## JAPANESE CORRECTLY.

THROKE TENDEROGEKU.)







HOW TO SPEAK

# JAPANESE CORRECTLY.

(SEISOKU NIHON-GO-GAKU.)

BY

K. AKADA & J. SATOMI.

REVISED BY

M. N. WYCKOFF, D. Sc.

FIFTH EDITION (REVISED).

R. Z. OKAZAKIYA & CO., LTD.

TOKYO JAPAN

1013



#### PREFACE.

THE little volume is intended for the use of English speaking foreigners—travellers and residents—in Japan who may find it to be convenient to have some knowledge of the Japanese language, and, at the same time, for a help to Japanese students of the English language in suggesting to them how to express the Japanese idea in the proper English form, or how the fundamentally different constructions and the various uses of particles in Japanese can be explained in equivalent English expressions.

The words, particles, and phrases contained in the book are really useful ones, which we have specially chosen to enable foreigners to make correct use of them. To attempt a thorough and systematic treatment on so irregular and complicated a language as Japanese, requires great originality, and would be an exhausting and wearisome task not only for the writers, but also for the readers. For the present, all that is needed is to explain briefly the grammatical relations and proper uses of particles and words of the current Japanese language with practical examples.

And also we hope that the Jap.—Eng. and Eng.—Jap. translation of some useful phrases and clauses, and the small vocabulary of useful words will serve the readers.

2004965

We must express our thanks to the authors of the following books for their valuable works, to which we are much indebted in preparing the present handbook.

References are made throughout the book to:--

Dr. W. Imbrie:— Handbook of English-Japanese Etymology.

KELLY AND WALSH'S Handbook of the Japanese Language.

Prof. Naibu Kanda:-

Higher English Grammar.

, ,, ,, .,

Intermediate English Grammar.

SLACK, CAPT. CHAS:— Manual of Language.

Dr. Hepburn:— English - Japanese and
Japanese-English Dictionary.

BRINCKLEY, CAPT. F .:-

An unabridged Japanese-English Dictionary.

KAITA AKADA,

AND

JUNKICHI SATOMI.

#### CONTENTS.

The Japanese Alphabet, or the	
Simplest Syllables.	
PA	GE.
. The Fifty Sounds of the Japanese Al-	
phabet	ı.
I. The Japanese Alphabet of Impure	
Sounds	2.
II. From the Simple Sounds, Pure or Im-	
pure, are derived the Mixed Sounds.	2.
· Cardinal Numbers · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3.
I. Ordinal " · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5.
(a) For chronological years	5.
(b) ,, ages	6.
(c) ,, the months of a year	7.
(d) , days of a month	7
(e) ,, o'clock, minutes and seconds	8.
III. Cardinal Numbers	9
(a) For years	9
(b) ,, months	10
(c) ,, days	10
(d) ,, the duration of time	
(e) ,, persons	
(f) ,, other animate beings	
, , ,,	

,, plants, sticks, cigars, pencils,

(g)

bottles, etc.

(h)	For books	14.
(i)	" anything worn on the feet	14.
(j)	" houses	14.
(k)	" carriages, jinrikisha, bicycles,	
	wagons, etc	15.
(1)	" letters, certificates and other	
	writings	15.
(m)	,, ships, boats, and other forms	
	of vessels	15.
(n)	" paper, clothing, paper money,	
	mattresses, doors, etc	16.
(0)	", cups of tea, water or wine	16.
(p)	" sets, suits or parties	16.
(q)	" pairs, dozens, boxes	
(r)	" chairs	
(s)	" cannons. For guns	
(t)	" times	
(u)	" fractional numbers	19.
(w)	" percent	20.
	PART I.	
	The Uses of Particles or	
	Postpositions.	
HAI	PTER I.—THE POSTPOSITIONS DE-	
	NOTING THE CASES OF NOUNS AND	
	Pronouns	21.
I. '	The Nominative Postposition " Wa."	22.
II.	The Nominative Postposition "Ga."	23.
III.	The Possessive Postposition "No"	٦5.
		25.
V.	The Objective Postposition " Ni."	26.

CHAI	PTER II	-Тн	PRO	DOMO	N.	•••	•••	28.
δ I.	Personal P	rono	ın.		•••	•••	•••	29.
	Declensio							
8 II.	Adjective	Pron	ouns	:				
£	" Kore;"				Sore	3		21
	" Koko;"							_
	" Asc		•					
2 TII.	Interroga						***	23.
2	" Dare"							25
	" Dare ko					0		
	" Dare m							
		0."						
	" Doko"							
	" Nani."							
	" Nani ko							
	" Nani n	**	« λ7.	****	****	· · · λ	Tan	39.
								20
		·"···						
	" Dore."	. "	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	39.
	" Dore ke							
	ni m							
	" Dochira	Z 11	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	41.
	" Dochira							
	" Dochira							
177 3		chira						
	Number of							
CHAI	PTER III	.—In	TERR	OGA	TIVE	1	AD-	
v	ERBS	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	43.
	" Dō."				•••			
	" Itsu."	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	45.
	" Itsu ka."	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	45.

"Itsu mo;" "Itsu demo."	45.
" Naze."	
"Nanto" or "Domo."	46.
CHAPTER IV.—VERBS AND AUXILIARIES.	47.
§ I. The Conjugation of "Desu."	47.
å II. Conjugation of "Masu."	50.
The Negative Form of "Desu" and	
" Masu:"—	
" Masen."	55
"De (wa) ari masen."	55
¿ III. "Ari masu" and "Ori masu."	
" Madamasen."	58
§ 1V. The Uses of Principal Auxiliaries:-	
Ka mo shire masen."	59
" Kudasai."	
" Nasai."	
"Deki masu."	
" Goran" and " Mi."	68
"Kure" or "Kudasai."	
" Morai" or " Hadaki."	
" Age," " Yari" or " Tsukawashi."	
" Sashi age."	
" Nari masen" or " Ike masen."	
"Gozai masu."	
The Use of "Hai" and "liye."	
CHAPTER V.—Postpositions and Con-	
JUNCTIVES	
" Mo."	
" To." cco or	
"To" and "Ba."	. 81

### The Conjugation of a Verb in connection with "to" and "ba:"—

" to." .	••		•••	•••	•••	•••	83.
" ba." .	••	•••	•••	•••	•••		84.
" Naraba.".		•••	•••		/		85.
" Kereba." .							
Kerea							
" Ga."							
" Ka."					•••		90,
" Nari." .						•••	90.
48 Ya."							
" Da n	0.17	•••					
" Tari	" an	d	"	Dari	"		
" No."							
« Ni."							_
" Ye."						]	
Kara						1	
" Made."		•••	•••		•••	1	
The Uses of					•••	1	
"Te" or "						1	
" De-m						1	
" Mō."							
" Amari."							
" No ni."				•••	•••		124
" No ni" a					•••		127
" Nagara."						•••	- 1
5 Shi."	•••	•••		•••	•••	•••	
as Mō sukosh					000	!	
11 Mõ sukosh					•••		
34 Motto."							
" Ta re						1	
" Kiri" or							136

" Shikamasen."	•••	•••	137.
"Jiki" and "Sugu."	•••	•••	138.
" Tsuide" and " Gake."	•••	•••	139.
" Kurai" or " Gurai."	•••	•••	140.
" Tori" or " Dori."	•••	•••	142.
" Dake."			144.
"badake" or "	ba	ho	do."145.
"Bakari."			146.
" Sae."	•••		150.
" Yō na."	•	•••	151.
" Yō ni."	•••	•••	152.
" Yō desu."	•••	•••	154.
" Yō."			155.
" Sō."	•••	•••	156.
" Kō."	•••	•••	157.
4. T 5- 11	•••		158.
" Yū."	•••	***	_
// T)= 11	•••	•••	159.
"Do mo." "Dō skite mo."		•••	160.
" Dō ka suru to."	•••	•••	161.
" Hodo."		•••	162.
" Tokoro."			166.
" Tokoro ga."	•••		167.
" Wake."	•••	•••	168.
" Mono."	•••	•••	169.
DID# II			
PART II			

#### Grammatical Principles and Practical Uses of Some Principal Parts of Speech.

I.—THE	LIST	OF	PRONOUNS.		
I.	Person	nal	Pronouns	***	

II. Titles of Honour and Re-
spect172.
III. Pronouns denoting Things,
Places, and Directions 173.
IV. Interrogative Pronouns175.
II.—ADJECTIVES.
§ I. Classification of Adjectives175.
& II. Inflexion of Adjectives178.
§ III. Adjectival Noun 180.
¿ IV. Comparison of Degree 182.
III.—Adverbs 184.
IV.—Conjunctions 185.
V.—VERBS.
§ I. Conjugation of Verbs 187.
¿ II. The Use of Auxiliaries and
Postpositions with each Form of
a Verb 191.
§ III. Verbal Noun 192.
VI.—AUXILIARIES.
I. The Abbreviation of "masu." 194.
& I. Verbs in the First Conjuga-
§ II. Verbs in the Secend Con-
jugation
§ III. Verbs in the Third Con-
jugation
§ IV. The Fourth Conjugation236.
§ V. The Fifth Conjugation238.  II. The Abbreviation of " De ari masu"
or " desu."240.
III. Voice 242.

#### PART III.

#### Chapter I.—Japanese and English Conversation.

8	1.	Socno. (Early Morning.) 250.
3	II.	Hōmon. (A Visit.) 253.
ş	III.	Shōkai. (To introduce 2. Friend.)256.
ê	IV.	Michi wo Tadzuneru Toki. (Asking
		the Way.) 260.
3	V.	Iseki to Shōrei. (Comfort and En-
		couragement.) 262.
ş	VI.	Kisha Ryokō. (Travelling by Rail-
		way.) 267.
3	VII.	Yadoya ni te. (In a Hotel.)270.

#### Chapter II.—A List of Some Idiomatic Expressions.

(Japanese-English.) ... ...275.

#### Chapter III.—A List of Some Useful Phrases and Clauses.

(English-Japanese.) ... ...303.

#### APPENDIX.

English and Japanese Yocabalary.

## THE JAPANESE ALPHABET OR THE SIMPLEST SYLLABLES.

## I. THE FIFTY SOUNDS OF THE JAPANESE ALPHABET.

Vowel	A	ア	I	1	U	ゥ	E	x	0	力
Ka line	Ka	カ	Ki	丰	Ku	ŋ	Ke	力	Ko	7
Sa "	Sa	サ	Shi	3/	Su	ス	Se	t	So	y
Та "	Ta	タ	Chi	チ	Tsu	ッ	Te	テ	To	<b>I</b>
Na "	Na	ナ	Ni	=	Nu	×	Ne	ネ	No	7
Ha "	На	ハ	Hi	೬	Fu	フ	He	^	Но	ホ
Ма "	Ma	マ	Mi	1	Mu	4	Me	×	Mo	モ
Ya "	Ya	Þ	1	1	Yu	7	Ye	x	Yo	3
Ra "	Ra	ラ	Ri	Ŋ	Ru	n	Re	ν	Ro	п
Wa ,,	Wa	ワ	Wi	井	U	ゥ	We	r	Wo	ナ
	N	ν								

These are the simplest syllables of pure sounds, which are, at the same time, the alphabet of the Japanese language. Besides there are 25 of impure sounds derived from the above.

II. THE JAPANESE ALPHABET OF IMPURE SOUND.

			1		1		1	_	1 -	
Ga line	Ga	71°	Gi	¥	Gu	グ	Ge	ゲ	Go	=°
Za ",	Za	ザ	Ji	ジ	Zu	ズ	Ze	F"	Zo	ゾ
Da "	Da	外	Dj	ず	Dzu	15	De	デ	Do	۴۱
Ва "	Ва	×	Bi	F,	Bu	プ	Ве	~	Во	計
Pa "	Pa	٧,	Pi	ئ	Pu	プ	Pe	n	Po	冰

III. FROM THE SIMPLE SOUNDS, PURE OR IMPURE, ARE DERIVED THE MIXED SOUNDS, AS FOLLOWS:—

R	m	1 *	1 13	1 17	II III	10	l m	m	100	1 10
1 4	3	0	#	لاً	ند	4	11	D	""	~
* Kyu + Kye + Kyo +	S. Sho	Kwe 7 x Kwo n	Gyu # Gye # Gyo #	Bye L'z Byo	Pyu La Pye La Pyo	Cho +	La Nye La Nyo	Hye L Hyo E	Myu ≥ Mye ≥ ± Myo ≥	Ryu y Rye y Ryo
H	H	H	H T	H 31	1 H	Che 7 T	H	H	H	H
e	l o	ve.	0	l e	0	9	9	e	9	9
K	Sh	K	G	By	Py	C G	Z	H	My	Ry
4	She	1	7	Byu E'z	ئر	Chu +	11	Hyu Ez	111	7 1
yu	Shu	1	n X	'n.	ä	n	Nya	n n	yu	2
K	<u>iz</u>	Ku	6	E E	P.	10	Z	H	Ž.	
#	9	#	#	11	ຳນ	4	11	U	111	2
17	Shi	Ki	:5	Bi	Pi	Chi	ž	Hi	Mi	Ri
Kya line Kya *+	Sha 2,4	Kwa n ,	Gya # +	نْدُ	11	Cha 7 +	11	11	111	Rya 11+
2	त्व	va	rd	re l	2	eg .		'a	ದ	res
N.	Sh	K	3	Bya	Pya	Ch	Nya	Hya	Mya	Ry
]e		'							-	
E	2	3	-	2	2	2	ç	,	2	* }
ya	Sha	Кwа	Gya	Bya	Pya	Cha	Nya	Hya	Mya	Rya
X	S	X	0	B	다,	C	Z	H	M	2

## THE PRONUNCIATION OF NUMBERS.

#### I. Cardinal Numbers.

Rel	(	零	)		•••	***	O,
Ichi.	(	_	)		•••	•••	ı.
Ni.	(	=	)		•••	•••	2,
San.	(	Ξ	)		•••	•••	3⋅
Shi.	(	24	)	•••	•••	•••	4.
Go.	(	五	)	•••	•••	•••	5.
Roku.	(	六	)	•••	•••	•••	6.
Shichi.	(	七	)	•••	•••	•••	7.
Hachi.	(	八	)	•••	•••	•••	8.
Ku.	(	九	)	•••	•••	•••	9.
Jū.	(	+	)	•••	•••	•••	10
Jū ich <b>i.</b>	(	+-	)	•••	•••	•••	II.
Jū ni.	(	十二	)	•••	•••	•••	12.
Jū san.	(	ㅓ프	)	•••	•••	•••	13.
Ni jū.	(	二十	)	•••	•••	•••	20.
San jū.	(	三十	)	•••	•••	•••	30.
Go jū go.	(5	日十日	E)	•••	•••	•••	55.
Shichi jū hachi.	(-1	1+7	()	•••	•••	•••	78.
Hyaku.	(	百	)	•••	•••	•••	100.
Ni hyaku.	(	二百	)	•••	•••	•••	200
San byaku.	(	三百	)	• • •	•••	•••	300.
Shi hyaku.	(	四百	)	•••	•••		400.
Go hyaku.	(	五百	)	•••	•••	•••	500.
Roppy aku.	(	六頁	)	***	•••	•••	60a

Shichi hyaku.	(七百)		0.75	700.
Happyaku.	(八百)	•••	***	800.
Ku hyaku.	(九百)	,	***	900.
Sen or Issen.	(千)	*20	040	1,000.
Ni sen.	(二千)	040	000	2,000.
San zen.	(三千)	• • •	•••	3,000
Shi sen.	(四千)	•••	***	4,000.
Go sen.	( 五干 )			5,000.
Roku sen.	(六千)		•••	6,000.
Shichi sen.	(七千)		•••	7,000.
Hassen.	(八千)	***	•••	8,000.
Ku sen.	(九千)	•••	•••	9,000.
Ichi man.	(一万)		***	10,000.
Ni man.	(二万)	•••	***	20,000.
San man.	(三万)	•••	•••	30,000.
Jū man.	(十万)	•••	***	100,000.
Hyaku man.	(百万)	•••	•••	1,000,000.
Sen man.	(千万)	•••	1	0,000,000.
Ichi oku.	(一億)		10	00,000,000.
There which		Hon	in i	talias and

Those which are written in italics, are irregularly pronounced in order to make them sound better.

In ordinary conversation, the numbers from one to ten are pronounced as follows:—

Hitotsu.	(Hii.)	1.	Muttsu.	(Muu.) 6
Futatsu.	(Fuu.)	2.	Nanatsu.	(Nana ) 7.
Mittsu.	(Mii.)	3.	Yattsu.	(Yaa.) 8
Yottsu.	(Yoo.)	4.	Kokonotsu	(Kono) 9.
Itsutsu.	(Itsu.)	5.	Tō.	10.

And numbers above ten must be pronounced

Correct.	Incorrect.	
Jū ichi.	Jū hitotsu.	TT.
Jũ go.	Jū itsutsu.	15.
San jū san.	San jū mittsu.	33.
Roku jũ hachi.	Roku jū yattsu.	68.

#### II. Ordinal Numbers:-

Ordinal numbers are formed by adding "Dai" before, or "Ban" or "Me" after cardinal numbers.

Dai ichi, ichi ban, dai ichi ban, ich ban me. Ist. " ni, ni ", " ni ", ni " " . 2nd. san, san ,, . " san " , san " # . 3rd. shi, vo ", " 30 ", 30 " " . 4th. " . 5th. " go, go ", " go ", go " ", roku, roku ", ", roku ", roku, ". 6th. "shichi, shichi,, "shichi,, , shichi ", ". 7th. "hachi, hachi, ", hachi, ", hachi, ", . 8th. " ku, ku ", "ku ", ku ", " 9th. " jũ, jū ", "jū , jū ", " .10th. "jū ichi,jū ichi,, "jū ichi, tū ichi ", ".IIth. " ni jū, ni jū ", " ni jū ", ni jū ", " .20th.

#### (a) For chronological years :-

Simply the word "Nen" is added after car inal numbers, in pronouncing calender years,

Ichi nen.	I.	Jū ichi nen 11.
Ni ".	2.	Jū ni " 12.
San ".	3.	Ni jū " 20.
Yo so .	4.	San jū " 30.
Go ".	5.	Shi jū " 40.
Roku".	6.	Hyaku " 100.
Shichi,, .	7.	Ni hyaku nen 200.
Hachi,, .	3.	San byaku " 300.
Ku ".	9.	Issen nen 1,000.
		San zen nen3.000.

Meiji san jū roku nen = The 36th of Meiji. Sen ku hyaku san nen no natsu = The summer of the year 1903.

#### (b) For ages:

Simply "Sai" is added after cardinal numoers in pronouncing the age of a person.

Issai	ı.	Jū issai	11.
Ni sai	2.	Jū ni sai	12,
San ,,	3.	Ni jissai	20.
Shi "	4.	San "	30.
Go "	5.	Shi "	40.
Roku sai	6.	Go "	50.
Shichi ,,	7.	Roku jissai	60.
Hassai	8.	Shichi "	70.
Ku saı	9.	Hachi "	80.
Jissai	10.	Hyaku sai	00.

Hitotsu, futatsu, mittsu, etc., may be used instead, without "sai."

#### (c) For the months of a year:-

Ichi g	atsu	or Sh	iō ga	tsu.		January.
Ni	,, .	•••	•••	•••	•••	February.
San	,, •		•••	•••	•••	March.
Shi	,, .	•••	•••	•••		April.
Go	,, .	•••	•••		•••	May.
Roku	,, •		•••	•••	***	June.
Shichi	,, .	•••	•••	•••		July.
Hachi	,, •	•••		•••		August.
Ku	,, •	•••	•••	•••	•••	September.
Ju	,, .			•••	•••	October.
Jú ichi	,, .	•••	•••	•••	•••	November.
Jū ni	,, .	•••	***	•••	•••	December.

#### (d) For days of a month:-

Ichi nic	hi (io	chin'	chi)	or ts	uitac	chi.	•••	ıst d	lay	
Futsu ka	t.	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	2nd	,,	
Mikka.	•••	•••	•••		•••	•••	•••	3rd	,,	
Yokka.	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••		4th	,,	
Itsuka.	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	5th	"	
Muika.		•••		•••	•••			6tb	17	
Nanoka.		•••			•••			7th	,,	
Yōka.										
Kokonol										
Tōka.										
Jū ichi n										
Įū ni nic	chi.	(Jũ i	nın/c	hı.)	•••	***	1	2th	"	•

Jū san nichi. (Jū san'chi.)	I 3th day
Jū yokka	14th "
Jū go nichi. (Jū gon'chi.)	15th "
Jū roku nichi. (Jū rokun'chi.)	16th "
Jū shichi nichi. (Jū shichin/chi.)	17th "
Jū hachi nichi. (Jū hachin/chi.)	18th "
Jū ku nichi. (Jū kun'chi.)	19th "
Ni jū nichi (ni jun'chi) or hatsuka.	20th "
Ni jū ichi nichi. (Ni jū ichin'chi.)	2Ist "
Ni jū ni nichi. (Ni jū nin'chi.)	22nd , .
Ni jū san nichi. (Ni jū san'chi.)	23rd "
Ni jū yokka	24th ".

The last day of a month, whether it be 30th, 31st or 28th, is called "misoka," and the last of a year, viz., the 31st of December, is called "ō-misoka." And the 1st day of January is called "Ganjitsu."

The pronounciation of the cardinal number of days is just same as the above, excepting only "tsuitachi," "ganjitsu," "misoka" and "āmisoka."

#### (e) For o'clock, minutes and seconds:-

Ichi ji 1 o'clock.	Shichi ji 7 o'clock.
Ni ji 2 " .	Hachi ji 8 ".
	Ku ji 9 ".
	Jū ji10 "
	Jū ichi ji11 ".
	Jū ni ji12 ".

Sampun 3 " .	Roppun 6 minutes Shichi fun. 7 ,, Hachi fun. 8 ,,
Shi fun 4 ,, .	Ku fun 9 "
Go fun 5 " .	Jippun,10 ,, .
Ni byō 2 ,, . San byō 3 ,, .	Roku byō 6 seconds Shichi byō. 7 ,, Hachi byō. 8 ,, Ku byō 9 ,,
	Jū byō10 "

#### III. Cardinal Numbers :-

#### (a) For years :-

Ichi	nen	or	lkk	a n	en.	• • • • • •	ı.
Ni	,,	"				•••••	
San	11	22	San	ga			
Yo	22	22	Shi	ka			
Go	,,	92	Go	"	33.		5.
Roku	,,	,,	Rok	ka	,,,		6.
Shich	ıi "	,,S	hich	ika		•••••	
Hach	i "	,,	Hak	ka	,,,		8.
Ku	"	32	Ku	ka		•••••	
Jū	33	,,	Jik	ka	33.		10.
Jū icl	hi ,,	32	Jū il	kka	,,,		II.
Jū ni	i "	,,	Jū n	i ka	33.	••••	I 2.
Ni ji	ī "	"	Ni ji	kka	,,		20.
	eto	٠,	ctc.	,	et <b>c.</b>		

#### (b) For months:-Hito tsuki or Ikka getsu. Futa Ni ka " . ..... 2. Mi San ka getsu (or San ga getsu). ... 3. Yo Shi ,, . ... 4. Go Itsu Mu Rokka ., Nana Shichi ka . . . . . 7. Va Hakka ., . ... 8. Kokono,, Ku ka ,, . . . . 9. To Tikka " · ...IO. ,, Iũ ikka .. . ...II. Jū ni ka ,, . ... I 2. Ni jikka . . . . 20. etc., etc. For days :-(0) Ichi nichi or Ichin'chi. ...... 1. Futsuka or Nin'chi. ..... Mikka "San'chi. ...... 3-Yokka. .... 4 Itsuka or Gon'chi. ..... 5. Muika " Rokun'chi. ..... 6. Nanoka .. Shichin'chi. ..... 7. Yōka or Hachin/chi. ..... 8. Kokonoka or Kun'chi. ..... 9. Tōka. Jū ichin'chi (Jū ichi nichi) ...... 11.

Jū nin'chi (Jū ni nichi). ......12.
Jū san'chi (Jū san nichi). .....13.

San jun'chi (San jū nichi)......30.
Shi jun'chi (Shi jū nichi)......40.
Hyakun'chi (Hyaku nichi).....100.
Ni hyakun'chi(Ni hyaku nichi)200.

etc., etc.

(d) The duration of time is expressed by, adding "Kwan" after the cardinal numbers for years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds.

#### For examples :-

Go nen kwan or Go ka nen kwan = 5 years. Itsu tsuki " " Go " getsu " = 5 months. Ku jikwan = 9 hours.

San jippun kwan=30 minutes.

Ni jū byō kwan=20 seconds.

San nen (or San ga nen) to ku ka getsu kwan = 3 years and 9 months.

Ni ka getsu (or Futa tsuki) to yokka kwan=2 months and 4 days.

Ichi nichi to san ji kwan = 1 day and 3 hours.

#### (e) For persons:-

Hyaku nin 100.
Ni hyaku nin 200.
San byaku nin 300.
Shi hyaku nin 400.
Roppyaku nin 600.
Shichi hyaku nin. 700.
Happyaku nin 800.
Sen nin 1,000.
Ni sen nin 2,000.
San zen nin 3,000.
Shi sen nin 4,000.
Ichi man nin10,000.

etc., etc.

<b>(</b> f)	For other	an	imate beings:-	
Ippiki	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ı.	Ni jippiki	20.
			Go jippiki	50.
San biki.			Shichi jippiki	70.
Shi hiki			Hyappiki	100.
Go hiki	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		San byappiki	300.
	i(Roppiki).	6.	Go hyappiki	500.
	ki		Sen biki	1,000.
Hachi hil	ci		Ni sen biki	
Ku hiki		- 1	San zen biki	
Jippiki			Go sen biki	
			Ichi man biki	
			San man biki3	

(" To" may be used for animals, an	d "wa"
or "ba" may be used for birds.)	

Animals.	Birds.	
Ittō	Ichi wa I.	
Ni tō	Ni wa 2.	
San tō	San ba 3-	
Shi tō	Shi wa 4.	
Hattō	Hachi wa 8.	
Jittő	Jippa 10.	
San jittō	San jippa 30.	
Hyaku tö	Нуарра 100.	
Sen tō	Sen ba 1,000.	
Ichi man tō	Ichi man ba10.000.	

## (g) For plants, sticks, cigars, pencils, bottles,

elc:	
Ippon I.	San byappon 300.
Ni hon 2.	Shi hyappon 400.
San bon 3.	Roppyappon 600.
Shi hon 4.	Shichi hyappon. 700.
Go hon 5.	Нарруарров 800.
Roppon 6.	Ku hyappon 900.
Shichi hon 7.	Sen bon 1,000.
Hachi hon 8.	Ni sen bon 2,000.
Ku hon 9.	San zen bon 3,000.
Jippon 10	Go sen bon 5,000.
Hyappon100.	Ichi man bon 10,000.
Ni hyappon200.	Jū man bon100,000.

#### (h) For books :-Hyaku satsu.... Issatsu. ..... IOO. Ni satsu..... 2. Ni hyaku satsu. 200. San byaku satsu. 300. San satsu..... 3. Shi satsu..... 4. Sen satsu. ..... I,000. Ni sen satsu.... Hassatsu..... 8. 2,000. Jissatsu. ................. San zen satsu... 3,000. San jissatsu......30. Ichi man satsu. 10,000. Go jissatsu......50. Jū man satsu...100,000.

#### (i) For any thing worn on the feet :--

, ,	•	
		Hyaku soku 100.
Ni soku	2.	Ni hyaku soku200.
San zoku	3.	San byaku soku. 300.
Shi soku	4.	Shi hyi ku soku. 400.
Go soku	5.	Roppyaku soku. 600.
Roku soku	6.	Happyaku soku. 800.
Shichi soku	7.	Sen (Issen) zoku. 1,000.
Hassoku	8.	San zen zoku 3,000.
Ku soku	9.	Ichi man soku10,000.
Jissoku	10.	Shi man soku40,000.

#### (j) For houses :-

Ikken (ikko) I.	Hachi ken (ko) 8.
Ni ken (ko) 2.	Ku ken (ko) 9.
San gen (ko) 3.	Jikken (jikko) 10.
Shi ken (ko) 4.	Hyakken (hyakko).100.
Go ken (ko) 5.	Ni hyakken (ko). 200.
Rokken (rokko) 6.	San byakken (ko). 300.
Shichi ken (ko) 7.	Shi hyakken (ko). 400.

Roppyakken (ko). 600. San zen gen (ko). 3,000 Happyakken (ko). 800. Ichi mangen(ko)10,000

Sen(Issen)gen(ko)1,000. Shi man gen(ko)40,000 (k) For carriages, jinrikisha, bicycles, wagons, etc:-Icchō..... 1. Ichi dai (ryō) or Ni Ni chō. ..... 2. San San ,.. ..... 3. 99 Vo Shi ... 4. 11 Go Go " .... 5. • Roku " Roku, ..... 6. " Shichi .. Shichi chō ..... 7. 92 Hachi .. Hatchō. ..... 8. 22 99 Ku chō. ..... 9. Ku ,, lũ Titchō. .....10. 72 (1) For letters, certificates and other writings :-Hachi tsū (Hattsū). Ittsū. ..... I. 8. Ni tsū..... 2. Ku tsū..... 9. San tūs. ..... 3. Jittsū. ..... IO. Shi tsū. .... 4. Ju ittsū. ..... II. Go tsū. ..... Hyaku tsū. ..... 5. 100. Roku tsū..... Sen tsū..... 6. Shichi tsū. ..... 7. Ichi man tsū. ...10,000.

(m) For ships, boats, and other forms of

vessels :-

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Is sō 1.	Ku sō 9.
Ni sō 2.	Jissō 10.
San zō 3.	Jū issō 11.
Shi sō 4-	Go jissō 50.
Go sō 5.	Hyaku sō 100.
Roku sō 6.	Issen zō (sō) 1,000.
Shichi sō 7.	Ni sen zō (sō) 2,000.
Hassō 8.	Ichi man zō (sō). 10,000
(n) For paper, slot	hing, paper money, mitt-
,	
Ichi mai I.	Roku mai 6.
	Shichi mai 7.
San mai 3.	
Shi mai 4	
Go mai 5	
30 111411 111111111111111111111111111111	1 ) 4
(o) For cups of tea	, water or wine: -
* .	1
Ippai I.	2 4 1
Ni hai 2.	1 311
San bai 3.	311
Shi hai 4	1 , 11
Go hai 5	
Roppai, 6.	, , , ,
Shichi hai 7	
Hachi han 8.	1
Ku hai 9	

For cookery. Fo.	r things	For clothing
		merely.
Ichi nin mae. Kito	kumi or sore	oi. Itchaku. 1
Ni " " Futa	3 21 29 19	Ni chake 2.
San " " Mi	29 22 9	San " . 3.
¥0 ,, , Y0	39 99 38	Shi " • 4
Go " " Itsu	ji 21 21	Go ". "
Roku,, " Mu	23 27 23	Roku". 6
Shichi ,, ,, Nana	a ,, ,, ,,	Shichi,, . 7.
Hachi " " Ya	32 33 31	Hatchaku. 8.
Ku " " Kokon	10 ,, 5, ,,	Ku chaku. 9.
Įū ", To	" "	Jitchaku. 10.
Jū ichi " " Ju ich	ni " " "	Jū-itchaku. 11.
Jū ni " " Jū ni	99 99 99	Jū ni chaku.12.
(q) For pairs.	En Janua	For boxes.
(q) For pairs.	ror avzens.	Tor voxes.
Ittsui.	Ichi dasu.	Hito hako 1.
Ni tsui.	Ni ,, .	Futa " 2.
San	San ", . I	Mi ,, 3.
Shi .,.	Shi ".	Yo " 4.
Go ".	Go ". 1	Itsu " 5.
Roku.	Roku " . i	Mu " 6.
Shichi "	Shichi,, . 1	Nana " 7.
Hachi " (Hattsui).	Hachi " .	Ya " 8.
Ku .	Ku ". K	Tokono, 9.

~~~~~	~~~~	~~~	~~~~	~~~
jittsui.	Jū dāsu.		To hako.	10
Jū ittsui.	Jū ichi d	āsu.	Jū ichi ha	ko11
(r) For ch	hairs :			
ikkyaku	I.	Shichi	kyaku	7
Ni kyaku	2.	Hakky	yaku	8
San kyaku	3.	Ku ky	aku	9
Shi kyaku	4.	Jikkya	ku	10
Rokkyaku	6.	Jū ikk	yaku	11
(s) For co				
Ichi mon.			••••••	
Ni ".	••••••	Ni ch	ō	2.
San " •	•••••	San,	, • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3.
Shi ".	•••••	Shi	,,	4
Go ".	••••••	Go,	, •	5.
: :		: :		:
Jū mon		Jitchō	1	ю.
Jū ichi mo	on	Jū itc	hō1	r.
(t) For tin	mes:			
Ichi do, Ik	kwai	Hito t	abi	1.
Ni " (or	kwai).	Futa	,,	2.
San "{"	,, ).	Mi	,,	3.
Yo " or sl	nikwai.	Yo	,,	4.

Go do (or kwai) Go tabi (Itsu tabi) 5.
Roku "( " " ). Roku tabi (Mu tabi). 6.
Shichi ,, (,, ,, ). Shichi ,, (Nana ,, ). 7.
Hachi,, (,, ,, ). Hachi,, (Ya ,, ). 8.
Ku "(", "). Kv "(Kokono"). 9.
Jū ", jikkwai. Jittabi (To ").10.
Jūichi,,,jūikkwai. Jūichi tabi
(u) For fractional numbers:
Ni bun no ichi Hanbun 1/2.
San " " " Mitsu wari hito bun 1/3.
Shi ,, ,, ,, Yotsu ,, ,, , 1/4.
Go ,, ,, , Itsu ,, ,, ,, 1/5.
Roku " " " Muttsu " " " " 1/6.
Shichi, " " Nanatsu wari hito bun. 1/7.
Hachi ,, ,, . Yatsu ,, ,, . 1/8.
Ku """Kokono """. 1/9.
Jū ", " , 1/10.
San bun me (bu dōri) 3/10.
Shi " " (" " ) 4/10.
Han " " (" " ) 5/10.
Roku, ,, (,, ,, ) 6/10.
Shichi ,, ,, (,, ,, )
Hachi ,, ,, ( ,, ,, ) 8/10.
. Ku (,, ,, ), 9/10,

#### (v) For mulliples :-Ni bai. ..... 2. San bai. ..... 3. Shi " (Yo bai). ..... 4. Go ., . .... 5. Roku ...... 6. Hachi ,, ...... 8. Ku Tü (w) For Percent :-Ichi wari. .....10% .....20% Ni .....3c% San .....40% Shi .....50% Go 22 .....60% Roku .. Ichi bu or isshi...... 1% " ni shi. ..... 2% Ni , " san " ..... 3% San .. " shi " ...... 4% Shi ,, go ,, ........... 5% Go ,, Ichi wari ichi bu.....11% etc., etc.

# PART I.

# THE USES OF PARTICLES OR POSTPOSITIONS.

Chapter I.—The Postpositions denoting the cases of Nouns and Pronouns.

It is a characteristic of the Japanese language that the case of nouns and pronouns in a sentence is denoted by the particles which follow them.

The use of postpositions denoting the case of a noun or a pronoun and which foreigners very generally omit in speaking Japanese, requires special attention.

POSTPOSITIONS DENOTING THE CASE OF A NOUN OR A PRONOUN.

Noun.  $\begin{cases} \text{I. Inu } wa \text{ kemono desu.} = \\ & \text{The dog is an animal.} \\ \text{2. inu } ga \text{ hashiri masu.} = \\ & \text{A dog runs.} \end{cases}$ 

Poss. { Anata no hon wa kirei desu.=
Your book is pretty.

Obj. {

Kodomo ga hon wo yomi masu.=
A child reads a rook.

Arata ni hon wo age mashō.=
I'll give you a book.

#### A Noun or a Pronoun is in :-

- (I) The Nominative Case when followed by the postposition "wa" or "ga."
- (2) The Possessive Case when followed by postposition "no."
- (3) The Objective Case when followed by the postposition "wo" or "ni," the former denoting the direct object and the latter the indirect.

As the use of postpositions is the hardest and the most important part of the Japanese language, we shall, begin with their use with nouns or pronouns, and explain their use with the other parts of speech one after another.

--: 0:---

# § I. THE NOMINATIVE POSTPOSITION "Wa."

The postposition "wa" is used in order to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is in the nominative case. And a sentence, as a rule, begins with a noun or a pronoun.

(2) (3) (1) (4) What is this?

(Kore=this, nani=what, desu=is, ka=?).

This fundamental difference of the construction of a sentence makes it harder for foreigners to express the idea in Japanese.

### More examples :-

Kore wa nan (= nani) desu (ka). What is this?

Sore wa hon desu. That is a book.

Are wa nan desu (ka). What is that?

Are wa iye desu. That is a house.

Ano hito wa dare desu (ka). Who is he?

Ano hito wa Tarō desu. He is Tarō.

Hana wa kirei desu ka. Is the flower

beautiful?

Detter 142 i

Hana wa kirei desu. The flower is

beautiful.

ill

Anata wa byōki desu ka. Are you ill?

Iiye, watakushi wa byōki No, I am not

dewa arimasen.

·: 0 :---

# § II. THE NOMINATIVE POSTPOSITION "Ga."

In its grammatical relation, "ga" is used in just the same way as "wa," but the ideas expressed by each differ somewhat. When "ga" is used, the subject of the contence is comparatively or specially emphatic and "wa" is used in a sentence, the predicate of which is comparatively or specially emphatic.

Dare ga yuki masu (ka). Who will go?

Watakushi ga yuki masu. I shall go.

(others need not go.)

Anata wa yuki masu ka. Will you go?

Watakushi wa yuki masen. Pil not go. (others may or may not go.)

Dore ga kirei desu ka. Which is beautiful?

Kore ga kirei desu. This is beautifun.

Kore wa kirei desu ka. Is this beautifut?

Sore wa kirei desu. That is beautiful.

An interrogative pronoun, when it becomes the subject of a sentence, must be followed by "ga," while, in a sentence which contains in interrogative pronoun as a nominative complement or in other cases, the subject of the sentence is to be denoted by "wa."

- (1) "Nani ga"=what, "Dare ga"=who, "Dochira ga"=which, "Dore \$\si^1\si\$ which.
- (2) Anata wa (not:—ga) Who are you?

  dare desu (ka).

Kore wa (not:—ga) Whose hax is dare no bōshi desu trus r (ka).

" dare no"=whose.

# III. THE POSSESSIVE POSTPOSITION

## " No."

"No" is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is in the possessive case, as:—
"Dare no bōshi"="whose hat;" "Watakushi no hon"="my book;" "Hito no karada"=
"A man's body;" &c.

Kore wa dare no hon desu Whose book is this? (ka).

(Sore wa) Watakushi no That is mine, desu.

Watakushi no na wa James My name is James. desu.

Ano hito no iye wa doko Where is his house? desu (ka).

William wa isha *no* musu- William is a doctor's ko desu. son.

to a friend of mil. 2.

--: 0 :---

# IV. THE OBJECTIVE POSTPOSITION

#### " Wo."

"Wo" is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is the direct object of the predicate verb, for example:— Anata wa kono hon wo Have you ever read yomi mashita ka. this book?

Tadaima uwagi wo kite 1 am putting on my ori masu. coat now,

Eigo wo o-hanashi desu Do you speak Engka. lish?

Neko ga nani wo tori What did the cat mashita (ka). catch?

Nedzumi wo tori mashita. She caught a rat.

Anata wa nani wo shite What are you doing?

ori masu (ka).

Watakushi wa shimbun I am reading a newswo yonde ori masu. paper.

---: 0 :----

# § V. The Objective Postposition "Ni."

"Ni" is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is the *indirect object* of the predicate verb; for example:—

Kono tokei wo anata n: I'll present you this age mashō. watch.

Kono shashin wo Smith Please send this

san ni agete kudasai. picture to Mr.

Dare ga kono hon wo anata ni kure mashita Oji ga wasakushi ni kono hon wo kure mashita. Who gave you this book?

My uncle gave me this book.

--: 0 :---

In asking a question also, the sentence begins with a nominative noun or pronoun, but never with verbs nor with interrogative pronouns in the other cases than the nominative, unless a nominative noun or pronoun is understood.

James wa nani wo shite What i James do. ori masu (ka). ing? book is Kore wa dare no hon Whose this? desu (ka). (Anata wa) Kyō no shim-Have you read tobun wo yomi mashita day's news-paper? ka. Hana wa kirei desu ka. Is the flower beautiful?

Anata wa dare desu (ka). Who are you?

Dare ga sō ii mashita Who said so?

(ka).

In ordinary conversation, "ka" for the interrogative sign is generally omitted in a sentence containing an interrogative adverb or pronoun which is to be specially accented; white, in a sentence without any interrogative adverb or pronoun, it must always be used.

(See examples given hitherto.)

# Chapter II.-The Pronoun.

Pronouns are not so much used in Japanese as in the western languages.

Kono hon wo yomi Have you (or Did you) mashita ka. read this book?

IIai, yomi mashita. Yes, I have (or I did).
Komban wa atataka II is warm to-night.
desu.

'Yamada san ni† si mashita ka."...'Iiye, mada ai masen." ... "Sore de wa, koko ni† yobi mashō ka."

Have you met Mr. Yamada?" ... "No, 1 have not yet met him."..." Well, then, shall 1 call him here?"

Gender is not important in Japanese grammar, and the case of pronouns as well as that of nouns is expressed by postpositions.

There are three classes of pronouns:—I. Personal, II. Adjective, and III. Interrogative.

t see the postposition for "ni"

#### & I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The pronoun in the third person is not, strict ly speaking, a pronoun, but the compound word "Ano hilo" (=that person) takes its place.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PROMOURS

IST PERSON.

Sing.

Nom. I .- Watakushi ga or wa.

Poss. My.— " no.

Obj. Me.- " wo or ni.

Plu.

We. - Watakushi domo (or tachi) ga or wa.

Our.— " " (" " ) no.

Us.- , (,, , j 200 01 m.

2ND PERSON.

Sing.

Nom. You. - Anata ga or wa-

Poss. Your.— " no.

Obj. You. - , wo or ni.

#### Plu.

You. - Anata gata (or tachi) ga or ua.

Your .- ,, ,, (,, ,, ) no.

You. - , , (,, ,, ) wo or ni.

#### 3RD PERSON.

### Sing.

Nom. She or He.—Ano hito ga or wa.

Poss. Her or His — " " no.

Obj. Her or Him.— " " wo or ni.

#### Plu.

They.—Ano hito tachi ga or wa.
Their.— " " " no.

Them .- "

The same idea as that denoted by the possessive pronouns in English is expressed by adding another postposition to that denoting the possessive case of a personal pronoun.

wo or ni.

#### Sing.

#### Piu.

()urs.—Wa'akushi domo or fachi no ga or rea.

Yours.--Anata gata or tachi no ga or wa.

His or Hers.-Ano hito tachi no ga or wa.

Kono hon wa watakushi This book is mine. ... no desu. ... Anata no It is not yours. de wa arimasen.

Ano hito no wa anata no His (or hers) is finer yori\* rippa desu. than yours.

Anala-gata no wa wata- Yours is the same as kushi-domo no tot oours. naii desu.

The Personal Pronoun is always of neuter gender in Japanese grammas, and the English personal pronoun of the 3rd person and neuter gender, is substituted for by an adjective pronoun.

\_: 0 :-----

## 3 II. ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The principal adjective pronouns are " Kore," " Are." " Sore." " Minna," " Ryoho," " Dochin," etc., each of which is conjugated with postpositions to express its case.

"Kore;" "Are;" and "Sore."

(1) "Kore" denotes a thing or things on the

<sup>\*</sup> yori = than † see the postposition for " to."

speaker's own side; "sore" the same on the side of the persons spoken to; and "are" denotes what is far from both the speaker and the person spoken to. (These pronouns come from and partake of the nature of the adjectives, "Kono," "Ano," and "Sono.")

## Examples:-

Kore wa watakushi no This is my book. hon desu.

Sore wa anata no bōshi Is that your hat?

desu ka.

Are wa entotsu no That is the smoke from kemuri desu. the chimnies.

Kore we anata ni age I'll give this to you.

mashō. (= holding

something in his

hand).

Besides, "sore" is always used to mention anything which the person, with whom one is in conversation, has spoken of. For instances:—

A. Watakushi wa Yoko- A. I have a house hama ni\* iye wo motte at Yokohama. ori masu.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "ni."

B. Sore (not:—Are) wo B. Will you not C san ni\* uri masen ka. sell it to Mr. C?

A. Watakushi wa kono- A. I have become goro taihen jōbu ni\* very healthy latenari mashita.

B. · Sore wa kekkō desu. B. That is very good.

--: 0 :---

# "Koko," "Soko," and "Asuko" or "Asoko."

"Koko" (=this place) and "soko" (=that place) are properly to be regarded as pronouns rather than as adverbs, which being followed by a postposition, "ni," "de," &c. are used as adverbial phrases.

"Asuko" or "Asoko" is used to denote a more or less distant place.

Adv.

phr.

Koko ni watakushi no Here is my
tokei ga ari masu. watch,

Soko ni A san ga ori There is Mr.
masu. A yonder.

Koko de tabe mashō. Let us eat
here.

see the postposition for "ni."

Koko ga anata no Is this your iye desu ka. home here?
(Compare: - Kore ga anata no iye desu ka.)

Sokowa itami masen I feel no pain ga,\* koko ga itami there, but masu. here.

Koko wo omochi sa- Take hold of sai. this part.

Koko mo† soko mo† I have passichido tōri mashi- ed along
ta. this part

and that too.

--:0:---

### & III. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Interrogative Pronouns are "dare;" "doko;" "nani;" "dore;" and "dochira."

The case of these is expressed by postpositions.

The word "doko" (=what place) is to be regarded not as an interrogative adverb, but as an interrogative pronoun, and may be adverbially used in a clause with a postposition following.

See pp. 37.

<sup>\*</sup> ga := but. † see the postposition for "mo."

## "Dare" or "Donata."

"Dare" or "donata" is an interrogative personal pronoun. "Donata" is a more polite form.

Non. Poss. Obj.

Dare ga. Dare no. Dare wo or ni.

Donata ga. Donata no. Donata wo or ni.

Dare (donata) ga sō ii Who said so? mashita (ka).

Dare (donata) ga yuki Who will go? masu (ka).

Sono hanashi wo dare By whom were you (donata) ni\* kiki mashita (ka).

Sore wo dare (donata) ni To whom are you okuri masu no desu going to send ka.

Kono kutsu wa dare (do- Whose are these nata) no desu (ka). (= shoes?

Kore wa dare (donata)
no kutsu desu (ka).)

Are wa dare (donata) de- Who is he to su (ka).

<sup>\*</sup> ni=by.

### "Dare ka."

Dare ka heya ni ori masu Is there anyloody in ka. There is some one

Dare ka ori masu. There is some one there.

Dare ka oru (= ori masu) yō\* desu.

It seems as if some one is in there, or Some one seems to be there.

Dare ka ni o-kiki† nasai. Ask somebody else about that.

Dare ka wo yonde ki Well, I'll send for mashō. somebody.

Dare ka to issho ni yuki l'll find some one to mashō. go with me.

Koko ni *dare ka no* bōshi Here is **some one**'s ga ari masu. hat.

Dare ka ga mite ori Somebody was lookmashita. ing on.

--: 0 :---

# "Dare mo\*\*;" "Dare demo\*\*;" "Dare ni mo."

Dare ka ori masu ka. Is there anybody there?

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "yo."

t "o-kiki" is the polite form of "kiki."

<sup>\*\*</sup> see the postposition for "mo" and demo."

Iiye, dare mo ori masen. No, there is nobody

Dare mo are wo mi Has nobody seen

masen deshita ka. that?

Hai, dare mo mi masen No, no one has seen deshita.

Dare dema oya wo aishi Everybody loves his masu, parents.

Dare demo so ii masu. Everybody says so.

Dare demo voroshii desu. Any one will do.

Dare ni mo ai masen de- I have met nobody shita.

Dare ni mo hanashite wa Don't tell that to ike masen. anybody.

"Donata" is used in the place of "dare" when one speaks to or of a superior, or generally among ladies.

---:0:---

### "Doko" or "Dochira."

"Dochira" is used in a polite expression, instead of "doko."

Anata no o-kuni wa doko Where is your native (dochira) desu (ka). place?

Doko ga ichiban samui What part is the desu (ka). coldest?

Doko (dochira) kara o-ide Where are you come desu (ka). from?

Doko (dochira) ye o-ide Where are you godesu (ka). ing?

A san wa doko (dochira) Of what country (or no hito desu (ka).

province) is Mr.

A?

Doko (dochira) ni mo mie- It can be seen nomasen. where.

Doko (dochira) ka ni\* aru It ought to be somehazu desu. where.

Doko (dochira) ni demo It is found every ari masu. where.

-: 0:---

# "Nani."

"Nani" is an interrogative pronoun, equivalent to "what."

Nani we mite ori masu What are you looked (ka). ing at?

Sono naka ni nani ga ari What is in it?

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for " ni."

## "Nani ka."

Nani ka shiroi mono ga There was something soko ni ari mashita. white.

Kono hako no naka ni Is there anything in nani ba ari masu ka. this box?

# "Nani mo;" "Nannimo;" "Nandemo,"

-: 0:----

Watakushi wa nani mo I know nothing of it. shiri masen.

Nannima ari masen. A san wa nandemo shitte Mr. A knows every-

There is nothing.

ori masu.

thing.

Nandemo yoroshii desu. Anything will do.

Nannimo yaku ni tachi It is good for nomasen.

thing (or It is of

no use).

## " Dore. "

"Dore" is equivalent to the interrogative pronoun "which," but it's use is limited to questions relating to one among more than two things.

Dore ga o-suki desu ka. Which do you like best?

(Compare:—Dochira ga Which do you like o-suki desu (ka). better?) Koko ni sake to, tabako Here are wine, tobac

to, cha to, koffii to, co, tea, coffee, and kashi to ga ari masu; cake; which of them dore wo age mashō do you prefer?

(ka).

--:0:---

# "Dore ka."

Dore ka kai mashō. I'll buy (either) one of them.

Dore ka katte kudasai. Please buy some (one) of them.

---: 0 :----

# "Dore mo;" "Dore demo;" "Dore ni mo."

Dore ga watakushi ni Which of these will niai masu (ka). suit me best?

Dore mo niai masen. None of them suits

vou.

Dore demo niai masu. Either of them will suit you.

wo o-tori nasai

Dore demo suki-na no You may have which ever you like.

Tsukue no hikidashi wo Search all the drawers minn a o-sagashi na- of the desk. sai.

live, dore nimo ari ma- No, I can't find it in any of the drawers. sen.

## -: 0:---

## "Dochira."

"Dochira" means "which of the two."

Kore to are to, dochira Which is finer, this or

Kisha to jitensha to, dochira ga hayai deshō (ka).

ga rippa desu (ka).

Which would run faster, the train or a bicycle?

that?

Dochira ga hayai ka, wakari masen.

I can't tell which would run faster.

Dochira wo yomi mashō Which (of these two) (ka).

shall I read?

(Compare: - Dore wo yomi mashō (ka). = Which (of several books) shall I read?)

-: 0 :---

### "Dochira ka."

Dochira ka age mashē. I'll send you one or the other of them.

Dechira ka motte kite ku-Bring me one or the dasai. other.

--: 0 :---

# "Dochira mo;" "Dochira demo."

Dochira mo suki desu. I like both.

Dochira mo suki masen. I like neither (this or that).

Dochira demo yoroshii de- Either will do.

(Compare to: - Dore demo yoroshii desu. = Any one will do.)

"Dochira" may be used instead of "doko" (see pp. 37) in more polite expression.

--: 0 :---

#### "Dochira ni."

"Dochira ni " means " what direction."

Dochira ni miye masu In what direction is it (ka). seen?

Ueno wa dochira ni atat- What direction is it te ori masu (ka). from here to Ueno? Ano hito no iye wa do- In what direction does chira ni muite ori his house face?

masu (ka).

Kawa wa dochira ni In what direction is nagare te ori masu the river running?

(ka).

# THE NUMBER OF INTERROGATIVE

### Pronouns.

Sing.

Dare. Nani. Doko. Dore ox Dochira.

Plu.

Dare-dare. Nani-nani. Doko-doko.

# Chapter III.--Interrogative Adverbs.

The principal Interrogative Adverbs are "do;" "itsu:" "naze;" "nanto."

#### "Do."

" Do" means "how;" "what."

Anata wa do (=nanto) What do you think omoi masu (ka). of it?

(Not:—Anata wa nani wo omoi masu (ka).) A san wa  $d\bar{o}$  (:=nan to) ii What did Mr. A say mashita (ka). about it?  $D\bar{o}$  nasai mashita (ka). What is the matter with you?  $D\bar{o}$  shi mashō (ka). What shall I do? (How shall I manage it?)

Dō shite koshirae mashita How did you make (ka).

 $D\bar{o}$  demo yoroshii desu. It does not matter how it is.

Do demo (=nan demo) It has no effect.

ari masen.

Dō naru (= nari masu) ka I can't tell what will wakari masen. follow.

Dō yū hito.=What sort of a man; Dō yū koto.=What matter.

## -: 0 :---

#### "Itsu."

"Itsu" is equivalent to "when."

Itsu koko ni ki mashita When did you come (ka). here?
Hsu kara Nihon ni oide How long have you

desu (ka). been in Japan?

Kono tsugi no kwai wa When will the next itsu desn () a). meeting be held?

-: 0 :---

"Itsn ka."

## "Itsu ka."

Itsu ka o-me ni kakari I have seen (saw) mashita. you once before.

Itsu ka mata ai mashō. I think we shall meet again some other day.

A san wa *itsu ka* kaette Mr. A has gone shimai mashita. home without telling any one.

--: 0 :---

## "Itsu mo;" "Itsu demo."

B san wa iisu mo frokku- Mr. B always wears
kōto wo kite ori masu. a frock-coat.

Itsu mo no tokoro ni oite Put it in the usual kudasai. place, please.

Itsu mo no yō ni hayaku Come early, as usual.
oide nasai.

Itsu demo oide nasai. Come whenever you choose.

It can be done (or made) at any time

A san wa itsu demo nani Mr. A is doing someka shite ori masu. thing all the time.

--: 0 :---

## " Naze."

"Naze" means "why"; "for what reason."

Naze ki masen deshita Why did you not

(ka). comè?

Naze desu ka wakari I can't tell what is masen. the reason.

Naze ame ga furi masu Why does it rain?

(ka). (=Ame ga furi
masu no wa naze desu (ka).)

Naze demo yoi de wa ari Does it make any masen ka. difference what is the reason why?

--: 0 :---

# "Nanto" or "Domo."

Nanto yoi tenki de wa ari What beautiful masen ka. weather, isn't it?

Dōmo kirei na hana desu What a beautiful nē. flower it is!

Kono inu wa nanto ōkii How big this dog desu nē. (=Kore wa is! (=What a nanto ōkina inu desu big dog this is!)

nē.)

# Chapter IV.—Verbs and Auxiliaries.

# I. The Conjugation of "Desu."

"Desu" is an incomplete intransitive verb equivalent to the verb "to be" in English. It is the shortened form of "de ari masu," whose conjugation is as follows:—

Pres.....desu. Gr de ari masu.

Past......deshita. " " " mashita.

Fut.....deshō. , , , mashō.

Past supl...deshita deshō., ,, mashita deshō.

deshitaro. mashitaro.

Neither number nor gender makes any difference in its conjugation.

I. The Present Tense denotes (a) present facts and (b) general truth.

Kore wa watakushi no hon This is my bock.

desu.

Ano hito no haha wa byōki His (Her) mother desu. is ill.

Hito wa shinu mono desu. Man is mortal.

Toki wa kane desu. Time is money.

Kane wa thikara desu. Money is power,

II. The Past Tense denotes past facts.

Ningen wa hajime saru Was a man a monkey

deshita ka. in his origin?

B san wa honya no ban- Mr. B was a clerk in to deshita. a book-store.

A san wa hasan suru mae

wa taihen kane mochi

deshita.

Mr. A was a very rich

man before he became bankrupt.

III. The Future Tense denotes probability, assumption or belief of a present fact, or doubt of general truth.

Kore wa gakkō desho. I think this is a school.

Iye ga ugoki masu. Ta- The house is moving; bun jishin *deshō*. there is probably an earthquake.

Besides, the Future Tense of "desu" may be used on the one hand after a verb as an auxiliary, denoting *probability* of an action present, past or future; and on the other hand it may be used simply as an interrogative expletive.

A san wa ima tega- Mr. A is writing mi wo kaite ori- a letter now, I masu (=oru) de- think.

probability.

B san wa kyō uchi ni ori masu(= oru) deshō.

Mr. B is per haps at home to-day.

Ano hito wa shōjiki He will work ni *hataraki masu* honestly, I (=*hataraku*) deshō. think.

Future probability.

Hakurankwai wa The exposition raigetsu shimai will be closed masu (=shimau) next montu deshō. perhaps.

(Compare to:—Hakurankwai wa raigetsu shimai masu. —The exposition will be closed next month.)

## (2) As an interrogative expletive.

Sakura no hana wa kirei Cherry blossoms are

deshō. beautiful. Are they

not?

Are wa anata no tebu- They are your gloves.

kuro deshō. Aren't they?

Anata wa kinō kita (= You came here yester ki mashita) deshō. day, did you not?

B san wa (or ga) ashita Mr. B will come to-kuru (=ki masu) de-morrow, will he

kuru (= ki masu) de- morrow, will he shō. not?

Mō deki agatta (=agari It is completed aimashita) deshō. ready. Isn't it?

IV. The Past Suppositional Form denotes supposition or uncertainty of a past fact.

Kore wa gakkō deshita Perhaps this was a rō (deshō). school.

Iye ga ugoki mashita, ji- The house shook; shin deshita rō (deshō). there was an earthquake, may be.

Ano hito wa byōki de- He has been ill, I shita rō (deshō). think.

Kore wa nan deshita What do you think ro (desho)(ka). this was?

"Desu" being the shortened form of "de ari masu," its negative form is "de (wa) ari masen," whose conjugation is the same as that of the negative form of "masu" (see pp. 55.)

-: 0 :---

# § II. Conjugation of "Masu."

"Masu" is an auxiliary verb, used only in conversation, by the conjugation of which the tenses of a verbs and negative expressions are denoted.

Pres..... Masu.

Past..... Mashita.

Fut. .... Masho.

Past supl..... Mashita desho or Mashitaro.

I. The Present Tense "masu" denotes (2) present facts or actions; (b) future events or actions fore-known or predestined; (c) general trush.

(a) I ma ga hashiri masu. A dog ruas.

Me-ushi ga midzu The cow drinks

wo nomi masu. water.

Ima kaji ga ari ma- Theze is fire

su. now.

Watakushi wa rai- I shall go anen yōkō wo shi broad nent nasu (not:—mashō). year.

(b) Tsugi no doyōbi ni There will be a ongakkwai ga ari concert next masu (not:—mashō). Saturday.

Hana wa chiri masu. Flowers will fall.

Yoku hataraku hito One who works wa kane-mochi ni hard, will become a richman.

#### II. The Past Tense " mashita."

Inu ga hashiri mashita. A dog ran.

Koko ni hon ga ari mathere was a book
shita. here.

Kesa goji ni oki mashita. I got up at 5 o'clock this morning.

Chichi wa kesa Yokoha- Father went to Yokoma ye 124ki mashita. hama, this morning.

Special use of "ga (or wa) ari mashita ":-

"Koko ni hon ga ari mashita" means often "I find the book here."

III. The Future Tense, " masho" denotes :-

(A) Probability of actions and facts both present and future, when used with the 3rd person.

> Otottsan wa tadaima Is your father o-uchi desu ka. at home now? Hai. Ori mashō. Yes, I think he (Compare to:-" ori is. masu.")

Pres. probability.

Otōto wa ima tegami My younger wo kaite ori masho. brother is (= oru deshō). writing letter now, 1 think.

shō). Fulure bility.

Taro wa ashita ki Taro will come mashō (= kuru deto-morrow, probably.

Isshūkwan no uchi It will be made ni deki masho. within a week (Compare to :- "deki probably. masu.")

proba-

(B) Wish, intention or supposition of ability, when used with the 1st person.

Kono hon wo kai masho. I (or we) will buy this book.

Zehi kane-mochi ni nari I will be a rich man mashō. any way.

Watakushi wa, kono ns- I will go to Hoktsu, Hokkwaidō ye\*yu- kwaidō next sumki mashō. mer.

Watakushi ni mo yome I think I can read (not yomi) mashō. it.

Watakushi domo nimo Do you think we can deki mashō ka. make it (or do it)?

(C) The Future Tense, "masho" is never used with the second person except in the imperative expression, meaning "let us" in English.

Tanaka san, Sampo wo Let us take a walk, shi mashō. Mr. Tanaka.

Mina san, Hajime ma- Gentlemen, Let us shō. begin.

Yame masha, Let us give it up; or let us stop.

IV. The Past Suppositional, "mashita desho" or "mashitaro" denotes:—

<sup>\*</sup> see the conjugation of verbs.

## (A) Past supposition :-

Moshi kane ga attara (ari If I had had money mashita naraba) kai then, I should have mashita deshō. bought it.

Isha ga hayaku konakat- If the doctor had tara (ki masen deshita not come so soon, naraba), A san wa shini Mr. A would have mashita deshō. died.

Senjitsu B san wa ano I think Mr. B saw hito ni ai mashita de- him the other day. shō.

(B) The same in an interrogative expression.

Ano hito wa iye wo *uri* He has sold his house,

mashitarō. hasn't he?

Anata wa sakunen no You were at Hakone natsu Hakone ye yuki last summer. Were mashitarō. you not?

B san wa mō Amerika Mr. B has gone home ni kaeri mashitarō. to America already.

Hasn't he?

The Negative Form of "desu" and "masu."

----

### " Masen."

Pres ..... masen.

Past..... " deshita.

Fut. ...... , desho, or masumai.

Past supl..., , deshita deshō (rō):

## "De (wa) ari masen."

Pres..... de (wa) ari masen.

Fut. ..... ,, ,, ,, desho.

Past..... ,, ,, ,, deshita.

Past supl... , , , , , deshō (rō).

--: 0 :--

## § III. "Ari masu" and "Ori masu."

When the words are used as verbs, "ari masu" or "aru" denotes the position of things inanimate, while "ori masu" or "oru" denotes that of men and animals.

Ki no eda ni tozi ga There is a bird en the bough of the tree.

Sakana wa midzu no Fishes live in naka ni ori masu. water.

Watakushi no ane My elder sister is wa Osaka ni *ori* in Osaka.

Animate beings.

Tsukue no ue ni hon There is a book ga ari masu. on the desk.

Sanfuranshisuko wa San Francisco is Karihorunia ni ari in California.

masu. (not, ori masu.)

Kippu wa kakushi ni The ticket is in ari masu. the pocket.

When they are used as auxiliaries:

(1) "Ari masu" or "aru" is the form denoting the Passive Voice of a verb.

Ishi ga oite ari masu. A stone is placed on it.

Ano hito wa kite ori ma- He is come.

Sore wa kono hon ni That is written in kaite ari masu. this book.

Tokei wa otōto ni kashi- The watch is lent to te ari masu, my younger brother.

Ano hito ui oshiete ari He has been taught masu. by me already.

Anata no kí masu (kuru) He was told by me of koto wa ano hito ni your coming.

hanashite ari masu.

(2) "Ori masu" or "oru" is used to denote the Progressive Form, or the Present Perfect Tense of a verb.

> John wa tegami wo John is writing kaite ori masu. a letter. Iye ga moete ori A house is masu. burning. Ano hito ga kita When he came. (ki mashita) toki I was reading

ni watakushi wa a book.

Gonen-kwan kono I have taught

hon wo yonde ori

mashita.

gakkō ni oshiete in this school ori masu. for 5 years. Ano hito wa Ame- He has visited rika ni nido itte America ori masu. twice

Sonna turukusai ko- Oh! I have to wa to ni kiite heard such

ore masu. old news already.

Ries. berfect.

Progres-

> SiTIP form.

The conjugation of "ari masu" and "ori masu" is just the same as that of the auxiliary "masu" (see pp. 50).

Present...Ari masu. (Present passive voice.)

Past...... " mashita. (Past " " "

Future.... " mashō. (Suppositional or future tense.)

Present...Ori masu. (Progressive or present perfect.)

Past....., mashita. (Past progressive or past perfect.)

Future.... " mashō. (The suppositional or simple future tense of the progressive and present perfect.)

#### --: 0 :---

#### " Mada . . . masen."

"Mada....masen" means "not yet," and "mada" is generally put before the predicate verb, but may be put before the subject or cbject.

Is wa mada kie masen. The fire has not goue out yet.

Mada hi wa kie masen. The fire has not gone out yet.

Watakushi wa mada asa- I have not had break-

meshi wo tabe masen. fast yet.

Watakushi wa asa-meshi I have not had breakwo mada tabe masen. fast yet,

(=Mada watakushi wa etc.)

Shimbun wo main yomi I have not read the masen. (= Mada shimbun wo etc.)

Sonna koto wa mada kiki I have not heard masen. (= Mada sonna such a thing yet. koto wa etc.)

---: 0 :----

# § IV. THE USES OF PRINCIPAL AUXILIARIES.

#### ..... "Ka mo shire masen."

....." Ka mo shire masen" is an auxiliary phrase denoting uncertainty, used im the potential mood:—

Ano hito wa mō tsuki He may have arrived mashita (tsuita) ka mo already.

chire masen.

Watakushi wa ano hito. I may ha**ve** seen him ni ai mashita (atta) ka esfore.

mo shire masen.

Konya ame ga furi masu It may rain to-night (furu) ka mo shire masen.

Moshi sō ii mashitara, If I should say so, he ano hito wa okori mamight get angry. shita (okotta) ka mo shire masen.

Moshi watakushi no chū- You might have suckoku ni shitagai ma- ceeded, if you had shitara, anata wa sei- followed my adkō shita (shi mashita) vice.

--:0:---

#### "Kudasai."

(1) "Kudasai" is a verb meaning "give me" or "give us" when it comes after a noun as:—

Anata no shashin wo ichi Give me your picture mai *kudasai*. please.

A san ga kono hon wo ku- Mr. A gave me this dasai mashita. book.

Dōzo, mō\* hitotsu *kuda*- Please give me one soi. more.

(11) "Kudasai" is an auxiliary used in the imperative mood denoting a request, when it comes after a verb.

<sup>\*</sup> see for the postposition " mo."

Watakushi no yū koto Please listen to what wo kiite kudasai. I say (or Please comply with my request.)

Mō sukoshi satō wo irete Please put in a little budasai.

more sugar.

Kono hon wo ni-san nichi kashite kudasai.

Will you lend me this book for a few days? Bring a cup of tea, please.

Ocha wo ippai mottekite budasai.

Will you kindly take the umbrella to Mr. A?

Sono kasa wo A san ni todokete kudasai masen ka.

Watakushi ni Nihongo Will you kindly wo oshiete kudasai mateach me Japa sen ka. nese?

"Kudasai masen ka," which literally means " do you not give " or " will you not give," is used to express simply a polite request.

(III) The negative form of "kudasai" is "kudasai masu na" or "kudasaru na."

Anna mono wa mo Please give me kudasai masu na; such a thing no taihen meiwaku wo more; I am shite ori masu. much troubled with it.

Auxi-

liary.

Kono koto wa dare Please do not teli nimo hanashite this matter to kudasai masu na. anybody.

Waruku omotte kudasai masu na. badly please.

Mō kite kudasai Please come no masu na. more.

Wasurete kudasai Do not forget masu na. please.

(IV) "Kudasai," is an auxiliary as well as a verb, and may be used in the indicative mood in a polite expression, followed by each conjugation of "masu."

#### As a verb.

A san wa toki-doki tega- Mr. A writes me mi wo kudasai masu. sometimes.

B san wa sukoshimo te- Mr. B does not write gami wo kudasai ma- to me at all. sen.

A san wa nanimo kudasai Mr. A has givenme masen deshita. nothing.

#### As an auxiliary.

A san wa tabi-tabi o-tazu- Mr. A calls on me ne kudasai mass. very often.

R san wa jurus ite kuda- Mr. B does not exsai masen. cuse me.

A san ga okutte kudasai Mr. A has sent it mashita. away for me.

A san wa okutte kudasai Mr. A has not sent masen deshita. It away for me.

# ---: o :---

## "Nasai."

(I) "Nasai" may be used as an auxiliary denoting command or advice, and is used only in the Imperative Mood.

Watakushi no uchi ni o- Come to my home. ide nasai.

Sonna koto wa o-yoshi Give up such a nasai. thing.

O-yasumi nasai. Go to bed; take rest.

Shidzuka ni nasai. Be quiet.

Yuka wo o-haki nasai. Sweep the floor.

It is a more polite expression, when "o" or "go" is added before the verb or the noun and "mashi" after "nasai." For example:—

O-shidzuka ni nasai (ma- Be quiet.

Go-benkyō wo nasai (ma-Study on; or ise s.ii). diligent.

O-hairi nasa: (mashi). Come in, please.

O-daiji ni nasai (mashi). Take care of yourself

(II) The negative form of "nasai" is "nasai masuna" or "nasaru na," and used as follows:—

Co-shimpai nasai masu na.

Shimpai nasaru na.

Never mind.

C-wasure nasai masu na.

Wasure nasaru na.

Do not forget.

Anna tokoro ni wa mö o-ide nasai masu na.

Anna tokoro ni wa mö o-ide

Do not go to such a place any more.

Amari\* o-asubi nasai masu na.

Amari asubi nasaru na.

Yofukashi wo nasai masu na.

Yofukashi wo nasaru na.

Do not play too much.
Do not be too idle.

Do not be up late at night.

"Nasaru na" is used to inferiors. while "na-sai masu na" to superiors.

<sup>\*</sup> Amari=too much.

(III) Both the positive and negative forms of the above may be used, after a verb in the indicative mood in a polite expression, followed by each conjugation of " nasu."

For examples:--

O-ide nasai masu. He is she is or they are here;
He (she or they) will go;
He (she or they) will come.

O-ide nasai masen.

He is (she is or they are) not here; He (she or they) will not go; He (she or they) will not come

Fresond.

Anata wa niku wo Do you eat o-agari asai na u meat?

Hai, itadaki masu. Yes, I do. (Not:—O agari na-

sai masu.)

mashita ka.

Past.

Hirs-

Past.

Mō o-hajime nasai Have you begur

A san ga kesa o-ide Mr. A came

already?

nasai mashita. this morning. B san wa o-ide nasai Mr. B did not masen deshita. come. O-tō-sama ga o-yoro- Your father will kobi nasai mashō. be glad.... A san ga o-okori na- Mr. A will be sai mashō. angry. B san wa komban o- Mr. B will not kaeri nasai masu be back to mai (=masen de- nig it. shō). Tabun A san wa Perhaps Mr. A has read this kono hon wo o-vomi nasai mashita book already desho (= mashita rō). B sau wa mada sono Mr. B has not koto wo o-kiki na- heard of that matter yet, 1 sai masen deshita deshō (= deshita rō). suppose.

#### "Deki masu."

"Deki masu," which originally means "to be out;" "to be done" or "to be made" as a verb, may be used as a potential auxiliary meaning "to be able."

(I) Examples in the original meaning as a verb:—

Kono iye wa itsu deki When was this house mashita (ka). built?

Ano hon wa itsu, doko When and where was de\* deki mashita (ka). that book published?

Ano kwashi wa chichi to That cake is made of kona to de\* deki mashi- milk and flour.

ta.

Mō jikini deki masu. It will soon be out (or finished).

Naxi ga deki masu (ka). What are you going to make? or What is your (his) special ability?

(II) Examples in the special use as an auxiliary:—

Anata wa mō gonen-kwan Can you stay in

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for " de."

Nihon ni ori masu (oru) koto ga deki masu ka, more?

Japan 5

Ori tai no desu ga,† ori I should like to stay, masu koto ga deki ma- but I can not. 5012.

Mae ni Tōkyö ni ki ma- I could not speak shita toki wa, Niliongo Japanese when I wo hanasu koto ga deki was in Tōkyō lastmasen deshita.

Senjitsu wa B san ni ai I was not able to see masu (au) koto ga deki masen deshita.

Mr. B the other day.

Anata wa Nihongo de te- Can you write a gami wo kaki masu letter in Japa-(kaku) koto ga deki nese? masuka.

Deki masen to mo.\*

Of course, I can not.

-: 0 :--

#### "Goran" and "Mi."

Both "goran" and "mi" are verbs meaning exactly the same thing; the former being a polite expression for the latter, and consequently used to or of superiors, never being used in the first person. They are :-

<sup>†</sup> Ga = but. \* to mo = of course.

(I) Equivalent to "to see" or " to look."

Kesa sore wo mi mashita. I saw it this meruing.

Ato de mi mashō.

I shall see it afterward.

Anata mo goran ni nari Did you see it also? mashita (ka). (= nasai mashita ka.)

Tabun B san wa kono e I think Mr. B has wo mada mi masumai. not seen this picture yet.

(II) Equivalent to "to try," when it follows the past participle of other verbs.

Kono hon wo yonde goran Try to read this nasai, yohodo omo- book; it is very shiroi desu.

interesting.

B san, vatte goran na- Just try, Mr. B; it sai; amari mutsu- is not very difkashiku wa ari masen.

Scult.

Hai, tomo-kakumo, vatte Well, I shall try, mi masho. nowever it may me.

B san ni tanonde mi ma- I shall make a request to Mr. B. &no.

#### "Kure" or "Kudasai."

"Kudasai" is the respectful form of "kure," and its use in the imperative mood has been already explained.

But they may be used in the *indicative mood*, being followed by "masu."

(I) Meaning " to give me (or us)," when used as a verb.

Kore wa A san ga kure Mr. A gave me this. (kudasai) mashita.

Kure masu ka, kure masen ka wakari masen. I don't know whether
he will give it to
me (or us) or not.

(iI) Meaning "for me (or us);" "kindly," when used as an auxiliary.

A san ga iite kure (kudi- Mr. A will go for me sai) mashō. (or us).

Kono hon wa B san ga This book is that kashite kure (kudasai) which Mr. B has mashita no desu. kindly lent me.

C san ga tasukete kure It is very easy, as (kudasai) masu kara,\* Mr. C kindly helps taihen raku desu. me.

san ga utte kure (ku- Mr. D sold that for dasai) mashita.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "kara."

#### "Morai" or "Itadaki."

"Itadaki" is a polite form of "morai."
And they mean:—

- (I) "To receive;" "to get me to do" in the present and past tenses.
- (a) Kore wa A san ni This was presented by morai (=itadaki) Mr. A.mashita.

(=Kore wa A san ga kure mashita.)

Ikutsu morai (=ita- How many have you daki) mashita (ka). réceived?

Maitsuki gekkyū wo I receive a salary itadaki (=morai) every month.

masu.

(b) Watakushi ga yuke As I was not able to masen kara, A san go, I got Mr. A to ni itte morai (=ita-go.

daki) mashita.

Kono tsukue wa B This desk is the one sau ni katte morai (that) which I got (=itadaki) mashita Mr. B to buy.

wa watakushi ni wa vome masen kara, itsumo B san ni vonde morai (=itadaki) masu.

Rihongo no tegami I always get Mr. B to read Tapanese letters for me, as I can't read.

(II) " To ask or request others to give or to do something," in the future tense.

A san ni mō hitotsu me- I shall ask Mr. A to rai (=itadaki) mashō. Kanjō wa myōnichi o- I request you to settle taku de itadaki (=ms. rai) mashō.

give me one more. the account when I come to your

Ano hito ni katte morai (=itadaki) mashō.

I will (or let us) ask him to buy it (for me or us).

house to-morrow.

By request.

Yonde morai mashita. I got him to read it. Kaite morai mashita. I got him to write it.

Voluntarily.

Youde kure mashita He read it for me. Kaite kure masheta He wrote it for me.

### -: 0:---"Age," "Yari" or "Tsukawashi,"

These words mean the same thing, and

"age" is polite form. "Tsukawashi" is sel dom used lately. They mean:—

(I) "To give," when used as a verb.

Kore wo anata ni age ma- I shall give you this. shō.

Gejo ni kyūkin wo yarı Have you given the mashita ka (not, Age salary to the maid mashita ka).

Sore wo A san ni age! Please send that to kudasar. Mr. A.

(II) "To do something for or to others," when used as an auxiliary.

Kono kasa wo A san ni I shall lend this umkashite age mashō. brella to Mr. A.

Nochihodo *okutte age ma*- I shall send it to you shō. after a while.

Ano hito wo B san ni I will introduce him shyōkai shite yari ma- to Mr. B. shō.

Katte age mashō. I shall buy it for you.

"Sashi age" is the more respectful form of "age," and "age" is used almost always in the second person.

The general rule for distinction of the three different expressions of the same action:—

Shite kure masu.....others do for one.

- morai ".....one gets others to do.
- age or yari ....one does for others.

#### ---: 0 :----

#### "Nari masen" or "Ike masen."

"Nari masen" or "ike masen" are ackiliaries, denoting negative obligation, equivalent to "must not."

Dare ni mo shirasete wa You must let nobody ike masen (=nari ma- know it.

sen).

Uso wo tsuite wa ike One (or you) must masen (=nari masen). not tell a lie.

Mite wa ike (=nari) ma- You must not see it.

Shōjiki ni hataraki ma- You must work sen de wa ike (=nari) honestly.

masen.

Mochiron, mi nakereba Of course, you must (=mi naku te wa) ike see it.

(=nari) masen. Watakushi wa tomodachi I must go to Yokoto Yokohama made hama with a friend
yuka nakereba nari of mine.
(ike) masen.

--: 0 :--

#### "Gozai masu."

Gozai masu" is the polite form of "ari masu" or "to be."

Nihongo wa yohodo mu- The Japanese Iantsukashū gozai masu guage is very dif-(=mutsu kashii desu). ficult.

Anata no go-shōbai wa Of what trade are nan (= nani) de gozai you?

masu (= desu) ka.

Watakushi wa kiito shō I am a silk merde gozai masu (= desu). chant.

Sayō de gozai masu ka. Are you? (=Sō desu ka.)

Kyō wa taihen samū go- It is very cold to-

su).

--: 0 :---

#### The use of "Hai" and "liye,"

Although "hai" and "iiye" exactly mean "yes" and "no' in English, yet the principle

on which they are used is quite different from that on which "yes" and "no" are used.

"Hai" indicates agreement to the question asked, without concern whether the answer is made in the negative form, or the positive one, while by "Iiye" the opposite idea to the question asked is expressed, without concern whether the answer may be given in negative or positive form.

Anata wa Igirisu-jin desu Are you an Englishka. man?

Mai, Igirisu-jin desu. Yes, I'm an English man.

Tiye, Igirisu-jin de wa ari No, I'm not an Eng masen. lishman.

Anata wa gakkō ni mairi Don't you go to masen ka. school?

Ilai. Mairi masen. Ivo. I do not. Iiye. Mairi masu. Yes. I go.

Anata wa gaikoku-jin de Are you not a for wa ari masen ka. eigner?

Hai. Gaikoku-jin de wa No. I'm not a for-

ari masen. eigner.

liye. Gaikoku-jin desu. Yes. 1'm a foreign-

Kaze wa fuite ori masen The wind is got ne. blowing. Is it?

Hai, fuite ori masen. No. It is not.

liye, fuite ori masu. Yes. It is blowing.

Kore wa ichi yen desu Does this cost one ka. yen?

Hai. Ichi yen desu. Yes. It costs one yen.
liye. Ichi yen de wa No. Not one yen
ari masen, ni yen de- but two yen.

The exceptional use of " Tiye."

S11.

It may be used in order especially to emphasize negative expressions, without relation to the form of the questions asked, in just the same way as the English "no."

Oide ni nari masen ka. Won't you go?

Iiye, konnichi wa mairi No, I'll not go tomasumai. day.

Anata wa are wo mima- You saw that, didn't shita (=go-ran nasai you?
mashita) deshō.

liye, mi masen deshita. No. I didn't.

deshita deshō ka.

A san wa yōkō wo nasai Hasn't Mr. A been mashita (=nassutta) abroad? koto ga gozai masen

liye, mada ichido mo ari No, he has never masen. been yet.

Ame ga futte wa ori ma. Isn't raining now? sen ka.

Tiye, chittomo futte wa No, not at all; but ori masen; hoshi ga stars instead of furi sō desu. rain!

Watakushi ga itte (yuki May 1 not go there? mashite) wa ike masumai ka.

liye, iiye, anata ga itte wa No, no, you can't komari masu; anata go away; I want wa koko ni ite, o-tetsu- you to be here and dai nasutte kudasai.

# Chapter V.—Postpositions and Conjunctives.

#### 66 TVIO. 99

"Mo" is used in the sense of "both.....and,"
"again" or "neither.....nor," after nouns,
pronouns or phrases which are connected by it.

(a) In the sense of "both.....ard:"—

Hito mo saru mo döbu- Both a man and a montsu desu. key are animals.

Watakushi wa tokusho I am very fond of both mo danwa mo dai-suki eading and talking. desu.

Oba san wa anata mo Aunt invited both you watakushi me maneki and me.

mashita.

Ano hito wa eigo wo He can both read and yomu koto mo kaku write in English. koto mo deki masu.

(b) In the sense of "neither....nor:"-

Niku mo sakana mo ki- I am fond of neither rai desu. meat nor fish.

Ano hito wa yomu koto He can neither read mo kaku koto mo deki nor write. masen,

Watakushi wa ano hito I neither fear nor wo osore mo anadori despise him.

mo shi masen.

(c) In the sense of "again:"-

Ashita mo ame ga furi It will rain again mashō. to-morrow.

A san ga kyō mo ki ma- Mr. A came again toshita. day.

Ano hito tachi wa tsugi They will attend no kwai ni mo shusseki again at the next shi mashō.

#### 5 TO. 57

(I) "To" is used in the sense of "and" or "together with," between nouns or pronouns :-

Te to ashi to atama to I feel pain in my ga itami masu. hands, feet, and head.

Watakushi wa Doitsugo I have studied German to Nihongo to wo naand Japanese. rai mashita.

Anata to oji to oba to Let us four, you and watakushi to yonin uncle and aunt and de mairi mashō. I, go all together. W atakushi to sampo wo Won't you take a walk

(II) "To" is used to introduce quotations either direct or indirect :-

with me?

shi masen ka.

to ji mashita.

A san wa kyō ki masu Mr. A said that he

would come to-day. A san wa "kitto ashita Mr. A said, "l'll go yuki masu" te ii mato-morrow any shita. way."

finon no sakura no It is said that the nana wa taihen kirei flowers of the Japadesu to moshi masu. nese cherry are very beautifus.

Watakushi no sensei wa My teacher is named A to mōshi masu. A.

(" Moshi masu" is the polite form of " ii masu.")

Sensō ga hajimari ma- I am told that the shita to kiki mashita. war has begun.

Watakushi wa anata wo I thought you were isha da (=desu) to a physician.

omoi mashita.

Special uses :---

To compare with :-

Anata no bōshi to wata- Compare your hat kushi no to kurabete with mine.

goran nasai.

goran nasar

Or:-

Kōhii to cha to dochira Which do you prefer ga yoroshii desu ka. coffee or tea?

B san to A san to machi- I mistook Mr. A for gaye mashita. Mr. B.

Into or plus :-

Nanatsu to yattsu de jū Seven plus eight go ni nari masu. makes fifteen.

-----

..... "To" and ..... "Ba."

Both ... " o" and ... "ba" are used as col-

loquial subordinate conjunctives equivalent to "if" and connect a dependent clause with a principal one (or clause). And the verb followed by "to" must be conjugated so as to end in the "u" sound unless it takes "masu," while that followed by "ba" must end in the "e" sound or must take "masu-re,"

Ame ga furi masu to (= If it rains, I'll not go fure-ba or furu to), watakushi wa mairi masen.

Sono kusuri wo nomi If you take that masu to (=nome-la or medicine, you will nomu to), sugu naori soon recover.

Kane ga ari masu to ( = If I had money, I are-ba or aru-to) kai should buy it, masu.

The Conjugation of a verb in connection with "to" and "ba."

A san ni kike-ba (or ki- If you ask Mr. A, he ku-to), jiki wakari will tell you (or masu. explain it for you).

	В	۰
	S	2
	1	3
	0	
- 6	8	4
	6	•
	-	4
	Þ	=
	C	ì
	k	ź
	'n	Ξ
	ь	8
	ς	•
	ь	8
	ĸ	4
-	ŕ	í
- 5	d	d
	м	

# Polite form.

to see	to see mirue to	ni masu-to	or 3rd person.
to tay	to bay kau-lo	kai <i>masu-to</i> 1st person.  o-kai nasai <i>masu-to</i> 2nd or 3rd person.  ', ni nari , ,	person. or 3rd person.
to send	okar <i>u-to</i>	to send okuru-to $\left\{ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	person. or 3rd persun.
to be	desu (=-da) 10	to be $desu(z-da)$ to { de gozai masu-to } Ist person.	person. or 3rd ;)erson.

14
- ·
CO
-
-

	vith 1st person.	" 1st person. " 2nd or 3rd person.	, 1st person. , 2nd of 3rd person.	1st person. 2nd or 3rd person.
	,,	ž ž	2 2	2 2
Polite form.	mire-ba	{ kai nasu-re-ba }	to send okure-ba	{ de govai masu-72-ba
			:	
Concern form.	mire-ba	Кауе. б.з	okure ba	nsraba
30	to 308	to bity	to send	Eq e)

"To" and "ba" are used with a verb in the present tense exclusively.

"Ba" or ... "e-ba" are the shortened forms of "naraba" which, of course, may be used in stead of them, as:—

Yuke-ba = yuki masu naraba or yuku naraba.

Yome-ba=yomi masu naraba or yomu naraba.



#### "Naraba."

"Naraba" is a subordinate conjunction which is used with verbs in the subjunctive mood. And, as shown in the preceding section, it is generally used in a shortened form: "masu-reba" instead of "masu naraba" for the present tense, and "mashita-ra (ba) in stead of "mashita naraba" for the past tense.

#### Examples:-

#### Present tense.

Sugu o-okuri nasai masu- If you send it at once, reba mani ai mashō. it will be in due time.

Hitome mi (mesu) reba, If I cast a Sunce on sugu wakari masu. it, I car sed out what it is.

Ame ga furi :nasu-rebo If it rains, I shall not agari masen. come to see you.

#### Post tense

Chichi ga kiki mashita-ra If father heard of (ba) sazo yorokobi mathat, he would be slıō. very glad.

A san ni ai mashita-ra (ba) If I meet Mr. A, I sō mōshi mashō. shall tell him so.

B san ga ki mashita-ra If Mr. B come here, (ba), shirasete kudasai. please let me know.

In a subjunctive dependent clause, which is connected by "naraba" with a principal clause, "desu" may be omitted, and "naraba" comes immediately after a complement.

#### Examples:-

If he were an Amer-Amerika-jin naraba (desu naraba), Eigo wo haican, he could speak English. naseru hazu desu.

If you consent to Anata ga go-shōchi narathat, I have no ba (desu naraba) wataobjection. kushi wa izon wa ari masen.

Shiro naraon (desu naraba) ichi yen go jissen desu.

If it were a white one, it would cost one yen and fifty sen.

#### "Kereba."

After an adjective compliment and with a verb in the negative form, "kereba" is used in stead of "naraba."

Adjective comp.

Aka kereba=If it be red.

Kashiko kereba=If....be a wise man.

Mazushi kereba=If....

be poor.

Utsukushi kereba=If...

Libe beautiful.

Noun comp.

Aka naraba=If it be a red one.

Rikō naraba=If....be a wise man.

Bimbō naraba=If....be a poor man.

Kirei naraba=If....be a beautiful one.

Such a form as "akai naraba," "kashikoi naraba," "mazushii naraba" is grammatically correct, but does not sound well, aud "kereba"

Negative verö.

Yuka-na-kereba (= Yu-Yuke-ba (= Yuki masu ki masen naraba) = If naraba) = If......go.

Mi-na-kereba (=Mi masen naraba)=If..... Mi-reba (=Mi masu naraba)=If.....see.

Shira-na-kereba (=Shiri masen naraba)=If naraba)=If..... .....do not know. know.

Either "kereba," "naraba," or "to" may be used with the negative form of the auxiliary "masu," or "masen."

#### ---: 0 :---

#### ..... "Keredomo" or "ga."

"Keredomo" or "ga" is a conjunctive equivalent to "but;" "while."

Ano hito wa yuki ma- He went, but I remainsusta gu (=keredo- td.
mo), watakushi wa
todomari mashita.

Tanomare mashita ga I was requested, but I (=keredonio), koto-refused.
wari mashita.

Kore wa chusai desu This is small, but very ga (= keredomo), taiheavy.
hen omoi desu.

B san wa erai gakusha Mr. B is a great schodesu ga (= keredomo), jinbutsu wa yoku ari is not noble. masen.

lar, but his character

san no iye ni yuki ma- morning, but he shita ga (= keredomo), was not at home. rusu deshita.

Watakushi wa kesa A I called on Mr. A this

Ano hito wa Shina-go I am studying Japanwo benkvo shite ori ese, while he is masu ga (=keredomo), watakushi wa Nihongo wo manande ori masii.

studying Chinese.

# "Ga."

"Ga." is used as a conjunctive, introducing a statement to another which is in some relation with it.

Asuko ni dare ka ori There is some one; masu ga, uare desu who is he? (ka).

Ano hito wa kodomo He has eight children, wo hachi-nin motte who are all boys. ori masu ga; mina ctoko no ko desu.

Kono mise ni omoshi- There are many inroi hon ga takusan ari teresting books in masu ga, issatsu kai masen ka.

this store: won't you buy some (one)?

ken motte ori masu ga, urō (uri mashō) to I am intending to omotte ori masu.

Yokohama ni iye wo ik- I have a house at Yokohama, which sell.

("Ga," may be used in the sense of "though" or "in spite of." See pp. 88.)

#### --: 0:---" Ka."

"Ka," is a conjunctive, equivalent to "either ....or." " whether ....or."

Kore ka are (ka) wo kai I'll buy either this or mashō. that.

Nikkō ka Hakone ka Let us go either to ye yuki mashō. Nikkō or Hakone.

Yuki masu ka yuki ma- I don't know whether I shall (he will) go sen ka wakari masen. or not.

comment () frame

#### " Nari."

"Nari" may be used instead of "ka" in the same meaning.

Chichi nari watakushi Please tell either mv nari ni hanashite ku- father or me. dasai.

Yuku nari yameru nari I shall decide wheban made ni kimete ther I'll go or not. oki mashō. before evening.

# —: o :—

#### "Ya."

"Ya" is a conjunctive, connecting nouns, pronouns, or noun clauses or phrases, and which means "those.....as" or "such.....as," or "etc."

Watakushi wa sake 1a I have no pleasure in tabako wa nomi masuch a thing as sen.

sake or tobacco.

(Compare to:—Watakushi wa sake mo tabako mo nomi masen.—I neither smoke nor drink.)

James ya John wa mada Are James, John (and ki musen ks. others) not here yet?

James to John to wa James and John are koko ni ori masu ga, here, but neither Frank ya William wa Frank nor William mada ori masen.

Sakura no hana wa ume The cherry blossoms va kiku vori vohodo hadevaka desu.

are much more showy than the plum and the chrysanthemum.

Hon wo yomu koto va Such work as readtegami wo kaku koto wa raku desu ga rodo wa tamari masen.

ing books or writing letters is ratherl easy, but physica. labour is intolerable.

-: 0 :----

#### ....." Da no."

....." Da no" may be used instead of "ya."

Watakushi wa A san da- I am going to Nikkō no (= va), B san dano with Messrs. A, B, (=ya), C san dano (= C, etc. ya) to Nikkō ye mairi niasu.

Koko ni akai no dano Here are maners of (=1'a), kuroi no dano (=1/a), kiiroi no dano (=ya) iro-iro no kami

ga ari masu.

various culours: red, black, yehow, etc.

#### ..... "Tari" and ..... "Dari."

"Tari" is a conjunctive which connects verbs only, "Dari" being used for it when the preceding verb ends in n sound.

Shonin wa uttari (=uri Merchants earn money mashitari), kattari by buying and sell-(=kai mashitari), ing. shite (=shi mashite) kane wo môke masu.

kwan tabi wo shi mashita.

Kisha ni nottari (=no- We (or I) have been ri mashitari), fune ni on a journey for ten nottari shite, tōka days, sometimes by train and at others by steamer.

Tegami wo kaitari I have spent half a (=kaki mashitari) shimbun wo yondari (=yomi mashitari) news-papers, etc. anite han nichi tsuigazhi mashita.

day in writing letters, reading

Minshigari mashite ton- He (or she or they) is dur 4. hanetari shite orl masu.

leaping and jumping with joy.

Hyakusho wo shitari You must be busy, (=shi mashitari), shō- with trading on bai wo shitari o- the one hand and isogasnii deshō. farming on the other.

---: 0 :----

#### " No. "

The other uses of "no."

- (I) "No" is used between two nouns, to denote the following relations:—
- (a) That, speaking of inanimate things, one is a part of the other or belongs to the other.

Tsukue no ashi—the legs of a table; kono iye no yane—the roof of this house; kuni no hōritsu—the law of a country; sakura no hana—the cherry flower.

( ) That one is the attribute of the other.

Kuni no hirosa—the size of a country; ashi no nagasa—the length of the legs; hana no iro—the colour of the flower; inaka no keshiki—the scenery of the country.

(c) That one is the material of which the

Kin no yubiwa a gold ring; ishi no hashi a stone bridge; renga no iye a brick building.

- (d) That one is in apposition with the other.
  Shijin no Milton—Milton, the poet; gejo no
  Hana—Hana, the maid; itoko no Jack—
  Jack, my cousin.
- (e) That, if proceeded by a geographical name, one is located in the other place, or is a thing descended from or produced there.

Igirisu no London—London of England;
Nihon no Fujisan—Mount Fuji of Japan;
New York no kōen—the park in New
York; Nagasaki no hito—a Nagasaki
man; Itarii no kinu—silk produced in
Italy; Amerika no jitensha—a bicycle
made in America.

(II) "No" is used between a numerical or quantitative adjective and a noun, to densequantity or number.

Go nin no otoko to futari no onna-five men and two women; sukoshi no midzu -a little water; takusan no hon-many oooks, to no ringo-ten apples; san taku no katana to san zun no fude = a sword of 3 feet and a pen of 3 inches.

(III) "No" is used as a pronoun, preceeded by a pronoun, an adjective, or a verb.

Dochira ga anata no de- Which is yours? su (ka).

Kuro no ga watakushi The black one is no desu. mine.

Kono tegami wa ano This letter is that hito ga kaki mashita which (the one no desu. that) he wrote.

Watakushi no wa anata Mine is cheaper than no yori yasui desu. yours.

(IV) "No" is used to denote Intention or Attempt after a verb in the present tense, always followed by "desu."

Watakushi wa ima sampo I am going to take a ni yuki masu no desu. walk.

Watakushi wa Nihon-go I am going to study wo narau no desu. Japanese.

Nihon de shōbai wo shi I am going to trade masu no desu. in Japan.

Ano hito wa shōrai seiji- He intends to become
ka ni nari masu *no* a statesman in the
desu. future.

"No" is never used with qualifying adjectives, but "na" is used when needed. Kirei-na hana (not, kirei no hana) beautiful flower; Ōki-na otoko to chiisa-na onna (not, ōki no otoko to chiisa no onna)

=A big man and a short woman.

The words connected by "no" are treated as a phrase.

Examples :-

Eikoku no seijika no Gladstone, the states-Gladstone ga shi ni man of England, mashita. dieci.

Tsukue no ashi no The legs of the table nagasa wa san jaku are 3 feet long, ari masu.

Kono iye no kabe no iro The colour of the wall
wa shiroi desu. of this house is
white.

Ekaki no William ga William, the painter, taisō rippa-na (not has painted a very no) e wo kaki mashi- fine picture.

Watakushi wa bara no I like the fragrance of kaori mo sumire no both the rose and kaori mo konomi the violet.

The exceptional use of " No."

"No" may be used as a nominative postposition after the subject of a clause, as:—

Watakushi no (ga) yomi The book which I mashita hon. read.

Ano hito no (ga) hana- What he told me (or shita (hanashi mashi- What he said).

ta) koto.

**B** san no (ga) sumatte Where Mr. B lives. oru tokoro.

Watakushi no (ga) kiita The story which I (kiki mashita) hana- heard. shi.

Watakushi no (ga) mita When I saw. (mi mashita) toki.

Anata no (ga) kuru (ki We were waiting for masu) no wo matte your coming.

ori mashita.

Kesa neko no (ga) totta The rat which the cat (tori mashita) nedzumi caught this morn-wa ōkii no deshita. ing was a nig one.

" Ni."

The other uses of "Ni."

#### (I) " Ni" is used to denote position or place.

Döbutsu-en ni shishi ga There is a lion in the ori masu. zoological garden.

Hon wa tana ni ari ma- The books are on the su. shelf.

(Watakushi no) Ani wa My elder brother is Osaka *ni* ori masu. in Ōsaka.

Gamaguchi wa doko ni Where is the purse in ari masu (ka).

Otottsan wa uchi *ni* ori Is your father at masu ka. home?

Isu no shita ni neko ga There is a cat under ori masu. the chair.

Tsukue no ue ni shimbun There is a newsga ari masu. paper on the desk.

Kawa no mukō ni iye ga There is a house (or ari masu. are houses) beyond the river.

(Used instead of or in addition to the prepositions "in," " on," "ct," "for;" "tc.")

#### (II) "Ni" is used to denote time.

Sanji ni mairi mashō. I (or we) shall go at 3 o'clock.

I'sugi no nichiyobi no go. The concert will be

go ni ongakkwai ga ari held on next Sunmasu.

Kono natsu-yasumi ni What were you donani wo nasai mashita

(ka).

day afternoon.

ing during the tast summer vacation?

Kono byōin wa Meiji go nen ni tachi mashita.

This hospital was established in the 5th year of Meiji.

Jū ni ku wa dame deshō.

It would be no good in nine cases out of ten.

Ichinen ni sando shiken ga ari masu.

We have examinations three times a year.

#### (III) " Ni" is used to denote purpose.

Kono kami wa nani ni What is this paper used for? mochii masu (ka).

Tegami wo kaki masu It is used for writ-(kakui no ni mochii ing letters on. masn.

Anata wa nani wo mi ni What have you ki mashita (ka). come to see here? Anata no uchi wo mi ni I have come to see

ki mashita your house. Nihon-go wo manabi masu What book is the (manabu) no ni ichi ban voi hon wa nan desu Japanese? (ka).

best for studying

Asobi ni yuki masu (yuku) It is late now to go ni wa osoi deshō.

out to play. Isn't it?

(IV) Examples for special uses and practical hints :-

(a) "Ni" is used in connection with words expressing changes.

Kodomo ga otona ni nari, A boy becomes a otona ga rojin ni nari masu (naru).

man, and a man becomes an old man.

James ga John ni kawari machita

James took John's place.

Tedzumashi wa midzu wo A juggler changes sake ni, garasu no koppu wo kin no sara ni kae masu.

water to wine, and a glass cup to a gold plate.

(b) It is used sometimes for "from." "bv" or " 701/12"

Kono tebukuro wa anata This gloves were no ani san ni morai presented by your mashita.

elder brother.

A san *ni* Nihongo wo naratte ori masu.

Sonna koto wo dare *ni* Whom have you kiki mashita (ka).

A san *ni* Nihongo wo naratte ori masu.

Nese with Mr. A.

Sonna koto wo dare *ni* Whom have you heard such things from?

(c) It is used to denote direction, but in a sense different from that denoted by "ye."

Higashi ni (not pe) yama A mountain stands ga ari, nishi ni kawa ga to the east and a nagarete ori masu. river runs to the west.

Amerika ni yuki mashite, I intend to go to
nōgyō wo shi mashō to America to enomoi masu. gage in agriculture.

Ano hito wa Doitsu *ni* He has gone to yuki mashita. Germany.

--: 0 :---

#### " Ye."

"Ye" is a postposition, denoting the direction of an action, equivalent to "to," "into," or "for" in English.

Dochira ye oide desu ka. Where are you going to?

- (Compare to: Dochira ni oide desu ka. = Where are you (living)?)
- Watakushi vo uchi ye Come to my house (or oide nasai. home).
- (Compare to: —Watakushi no uchi ni oide nasai. —Come and stay with us; or Stay at my house.)
- Yokohama ye mairi ma- I am going to Yokosu. hama.
- A san wa Amerika ye, B Mr. A left for America san wa Doitsu ye and Mr. B for Gertachi mashita. many.
- Ani wa myōnichi inaka My elder brother is
  ye mairi masu.

  going to the country
  to-morrow.
- (Compare to:—Natsu ni naruto maitoshi inaka ni mairi masu.—I spend the summer in the country every year,)
- Nihon ye kuru tochū de On the way to Japan,
  bōfū ni ai mashita. we met a hurricane.
  Kōen ye itte asobi ma-
- (Compare to: -Kōen ni itte asonde ori masu. =

  They are (or he is) playing in the park; or

  They (he) went to the park and are (is) play-

and play.

shō.

ing there.)

The distinction of the use of "ye" from that of "ni" (the former denoting direction while the latter position) has become very obscure and now-a-days both are often mixed up in practical conversation.

#### --: 0:---

### ..... "Kara" or ..... "Yori."

..... "Kara" or ..... "yori," is used both as a postposition, equivalent to "from," "since," and as a conjunctive adverb, "because," "on account of," etc.

(1) With a noun or a pronoun denoting place.

Anata wa doko kara ki Where have you come mashita (ka). from?

Yokohama kara ki ma- I have come (or I am) shita. from Yokohama.

Amerika kara Nihon ni I have come from ki mashite (= kite), America and am Nihon kara Shina ye going to China.

yuki masu.

Kono ana kara kaze ga Wind comes through ki masu. this hole.

Koko *kara* Fuji ga mie Mount I'uji can be masu. seen from here. Saru mo ki kara ochi A monkey may fall masu. from a tree.

Ushiro kara ki masu Who is he, who comes hito wa dare desu behind me?

(ka).

Asuko kara ima futari Two persons came out no hito ga dete yuki of that place and mashita. went away.

(II) With nouns or pronouns denoting a per-

Watakushi wa A san ka- I have heard of that ra (=ni) kiki mashi- from Mr. A. ta.

Kono tebukuro wa B san These gloves were a kara (=ni) morai present from Mr. mashita. B.

Anata kara C san ni shi- Will you please notify rasete kudasai. Mr. C of that?

Ano hito wa kodomo no He has been deligent toki kom kimben de- from his child-shita. hood,

Watakushi wa itsutsu I have lived in Tōkyō

(=go-sai) kara Tōkyō since the 5th year

ni ori masu. of my age (or my

fifth year).

(III) With a noun or pronoun denoting time.

Itsu kara anata wa Ni- How long (or From hon ri oide desu (ka). what time) have you been in Japan?

Go-nen mae (zen) kara For 5 years (or From (or Go-nen kwan). 5 years ago).

Hakurankwai wa shi ga- The Exhibition will tsu no ichi nichi kara commence on the hajimari masu. Ist of April.

Anata ni ai mashite (= Ten years have passatte) kara jūnen ni ed since we met nari masu. with you last.

Kore kara sake wo yame I'll stop drinking masu. from now.

Watakushi wa mainichi I begin (or start) my hachiji *kara* shigoto work at 8 o'clock wo hajime masu. every morning.

(IV) With a noun or a pronoun denoting things. (Used in the same way and same sense with "de." See pp. 110.)

"Kara," when it comes after a verb, is used as a conjunctive which connects an adverbial clause denoting cause, or that denoting a period of time, with the principal sentence. In the former case, the preceeding verb always ends in "u," taking the conjugation of "masu," while,

in the latter case, it always ends in "te" (or " de ").

Ame ga furi masu (fu- As it rains, you had ru) kara, kasa wo omochi nasai.

better take the um brella.

Byoki ni nari mashite Since I fell ill, I have (=natte) kara, Nihon-go no benkyō wo of Japanese. yame mashita.

given up the study

sen kara makoto ni fujiyū desu.

Kotoba ga wakari ma- As I can not understand the language. I suffer much inconvenience.

Tabi-tabi Nihon ni ki mashita kara, Nihon no fűzoku shűkwan ni tsūjite ori masu.

As I have visited Japan several times before, I feel quite at home with the Japanese customs and manners.

Hajimete Nihon ni ki mashite (= kite) kara, kondo de go-tabi-me desu.

Since I first visited Japan, this is my 5th visit.

Ame ga furi mashite Since the last rain, it (=futte) kara taisō atataka ni nari mashita.

has become very warm.

#### " Made."

"Made" is used to denote the final point of a limited distance of place, of a limited duration of time, or of a limited amount of works and things.

(1) Sendatte wa doko How far did you go

made oide deshita (ka).

Nikkō *made* mairi I (or we) went to mashita. Nikkō.

Koko kara Shimbashi made aruki hour by foot from
mashite(=aruite) here to Shimbashi.
sanjippun kakari

masu.

Tökyö kara Yoko- It is twenty miles hama made nijū from Tökyö to mairu ari masu. Yokohama.

Kono senro wa Yo- This line extends to kosuka *made* itte Yokosuka.

ori masu.

Yukeru (= yuku ko- Let us go as far as we to ga deki masu) can, tokoro made yuki mashō.

(2) Itsu made Nihon ni How long will you oide desu (ka). stay in Japan? Rai-nen no go gatsu I am intending to stay made ori masu (= till next May. oru) tsumori desu. Go-ji made anata I was (or we were) waiting for you wo matte ori mashita until 5 o'clock. Ima made ichido mo I (or we) have never mi masen deshita. seen that (or them) before. Ima made ni sando I have seen that (or shika\* mi mashita them) only three (=mita) koto wa times until now (up ari masen. to this time). (3) Doko made yomi How far have you mashita (ka). read? Hajime kara shimai I (or we) have read made vomi mashifrom the beginta. ning to the end. Kono basha ni wa This carriage can not roku nin made wa hold so many as 6 nore maser. persons. Kubu made deki Nine tenths of it has

been already done.

mashita.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "shika.....masen."

#### The uses of "De."

(I) "De" is used to denote that the noun, pronoun or adjective followed by it is a subjective complement.

Kore wa watakushi no This is my hat.

bōshi de ari masu (==
desu).

Ichi ban takai no wa ano The tallest is he.

hito de ari masu (=

desu).

In ordinary conversation, the shortened form "desu" is used instead, as it sounds smoother. (See pp. 47.)

(II) "De," when it comes after a noun or pronoun denoting place, shows that an action takes place there and consequently must be followed by a verb denoting actions.

Anata wa doko *de* uma- Where were you re mashita (ka). born?

Yokohama de umare I was born in Yokomashira. hama.

Sakujitsu watakushi wa I met Mr. A at the suteishon de A san ni station yesterday. ai mashita.

Daidokoro de neko ga The cat caught a rat nedzumi wo tori ma- in the kitchen. shita.

(Compare to:—Daidokoro ni kamado ga ari masu. =There is a kettle in the kitchen.)

Kōen de kinenhi wo mi I saw the monument mashita. in the park.

(Compare to:—Kōen ni kinenhi ça tatte ori masu. =There stands a monument in the park.)

"De" is distinguished from "ni," as the former denotes the p'aze of an action and the latter the position of an existence.

(III) "De" is used to show the causes of an action or state of persons or things.

Kono iye wa jishin de This house was deskoware mashita. troyed by an earthquake.

Anata wa go-jōbu de You are very fortunate kekkō desu. in being healthy.

Ginza wa ennichi de ni- The Ginza is crowded giyaka desu. for the night fair.

(IV) "De" is used to introduce instruments used.

Kogatana de empitsu We sharpen a pencil wo kezuri masu. with a knife. Nihon-go de hanashi Let us talk in Japa mashō. nese.

Me de mi, mimi de kiki, We see with the eye, ashi de ayumi masu. hear with the ear, and walk with the feet.

Kisha de yuki masu ka, Are you going to take fune de yuki masu ka. a train, or a steam-

Kono tegami wa empi- This letter is written tsu de kaite ari masu. with pencil.

Ano tegami wa yūbin de Was that letter sent yari mashita ka, tsu- by the post, or by kai de yari mashita a messenger?

(V) "De" is used to introduce the material used.

Pan wa kona ae tsukuri Bread is made of masu. flour.

Kona wa komugi de tsu- Flour is made of kuri masu. wheat.

Kono tatemono wa ishi This building is conto, tetsu to, ki to de structed (consists) dekite ori masu. of stone, iron, and wood.

Go to san to de hachi ni Five and three make nari masu. eight.

(VI) "De" is used to denote that things of certain number or amount are limited to that number or amount.

Watakushi wa kore hitotsu de jūbun desu.

This one will do for
me (or I am satisfied with this one
only).

Kono ringo wa hitotsu These apples cost 5

de go sen desu. sen each.

Watakushi wa go yen de I bought a pair of kutsu wo issoku kai shoes for 5 yen.

Mō\* yo-nen de shijū ni I shall be forty years nari masu. old, after 4 years more.

Kono shigoto wa isshū- This work will be kwan de owari masu. finished in a week.

--: 0 :---

#### "Te" or "Mashite."

(I) "Te" is used as a conjunctive, equivalent to "and," always preceded by or connected to a verb irregularly conjugated.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for " mo."

Kinō Yokohama ni yuki Yesterday I went to mashite (= itte), boshi wo kai mashita.

Yokohama and bought a hat.

te (= katte) tomodachi ni okuri mashō.

Kono hon wo kai mashi- I will buy this book and send it to my friend.

mashite (=kite), kesa wa B san ga ki mashi- this morning.

Kinō wa A san ga ki Mr. A came yesterday and Mr. B came

ta.

(=fuite) hana ga chiri masu.

Kaze ga fuki mashite The wind blows and the flowers are scattered.

shite (= vonde) anata ni kikase masu.

Watakushi ga yomi ma. I will read it and tell it to you (or I'll read it for you).

Kono tsutsumi wa A san ga tsutsumi mashite (=tsutsunde), watakushi ga shibari mashita.

This package was wrapped by Mr. A and tied (bound) by me.

(II) "Te" or "mashite" is used, in the same form with the above, meaning "after" in English.

Shigoto wo shi mashite After we (or I) finish

(=shite) banmeshi wo tabe masu.

the work, we (or I) shall take supper.

Watakushi wa kane wo I shall make money möke mashite (mökete) kuni ni kaeri masu.

before I go home.

Ano hito wa gakkō wo He went abroad soon sotsugyō shi mashite after he graduated (shite), sugu yōkō wo shi mashita.

from school.

Iye ni kaeri mashite (= After I returned kaette) ki ga tsuki mahome, I noticed shita. that.

-: 0 :--

#### ....."De-mo," ....."Te-mo,"

These particles are used either as conjunctives or as simple postpositions; ..... "de-mo" comes after nouns, verbs ending in "n," and adjectives except those ending in "u," while ..... "temo" comes after verbs not ending in "n," and adjectives ending in " u."

masen) koto ga ed man can not takusan ari masu. understand.

Ichi mon de-mo ya- I can not give you (or re (==yari nıası him, them) even a koto wa deki) nıa- penny.

Inu de-mo on wo Even a dog is grateshitte ori masu. ful.

### (b) " No choice" or " no difference :"-

Gyū-niku *de-mo* bu- I eat either beaf or ta-niku *de-mo* tabe pork.

Baka de-mo rikō de- Whether foolish on mo, hito wa hito wise, a man is a desu.

Kane-mochi *de-mo* Whether rich or poor, binbō-nin *de-mo* one must die at ichido wa shini last.

# (c) Expresses the feeling of secondary satisfaction:—

Kampu ga hoshii desu ga, rõsoku demo yoroshii desu. there is no lamp).

(Hoka ni suru koto Let us read. (as there ga ari masen kara), is nothing else to Hon de-mo vomi do). mashō.

Machido desu kara Let us take tea, as he cha de-mo nomi (or they) seems long in coming. mashō.

Are naraba nao yo- That one would do better, but this will roshii desu ga, kore de-mo yoroshii do well enough. desu.

(II) "De-mo" or "te-mo," with verbs, means " either :" " though :" " even."

Ano hito wa yonde-mo, He makes no miskaite-mo, hanashite- takes in either mo, sukoshimo machigae masen.

Ame ga futte-mo, kaze I shall not cease from ga fuite-mo, watakushi work though it is wa yasumi masen.

Kusuri wo nonde-mo na- Though I took the ori masen.

reading, writing of speaking.

windy or rainy.

medicine, I have not recovered.

Uchi ni kaette-mo yō (or May I go home? yoroshū) gozai masu ka.

Hai, kaet*te-mo* yoroshū Yes, you may. (or yō) gozai masu,

Byōki ni nat*te-mo*, ano Though he got isl, yet hito wa kusuri wo he takes no medinomi masen. cine.

Anata wa itte-mo ikan- You may go or not.

de-mo yoi no desu. (do as you choose).

(III) "De-mo" or "te-mo," with adjectives, means "though;" "however;" "whether;" "whatever."

Kono isu wa takaku te- I bought this chair as

mo (or takaku to-mo) it is strong though
jōbu desu kara kai dear.

mashita.

Ano hana wa ima wa Although that flower kireide-mo (kirei de is fine now, it will ari mashite-mo) jiki soon be ugly. kitanaku nari masu.

Hosoi no de-mo futoi no Give me a rope, eide-mo yoroshii desu ther thick or thin, kara himo wo kudasai.

Oroka de-mo shōjiki na- If he is honest, raba yatoi masu. though dull, I'llemploy him. Kono kogatana wa chii- This knife is very saku te-mo (or to-mo) yoku kire masu.

Sono himo ga donna ni However long it may nagaku te-mo (or tomo) soko ni wa todoki masen.

Sō de-mo ari masen.

masen.

sharp, though it is small.

be, that rope can not reach the bottom.

It is not so either. Yoku te-mo waruku te- Whether it may be mo, yaranakereba ike good or bad, I must do that any way.

(IV) "De-mo" or "te-mo," with interrogative pronouns, or adjectives, means "any;" "every;" "whatever;" "whosoever;" "whichever:" " whenever:" etc.

Dare de-mo so ii masu. Dare de-mo suki na hito ni age mashō. Ano hito wa nan de-mo

shitte ori masu. Kono uchi dore de-mo otori nasai.

Itsu de-mo go-tsugo no Whenever you find it yoi toki ni kite kudasai.

Everybody says so. I'll give it to any one

who likes it. He knows every (any)

thing. Take whichever you like among these.

convenient, please

come again.

Dochira de mo yasui hō I shall buy whichever wo kai mashō. is cheaper.

Nan de-mo anata no I shall do whatever meidzuru koto ni wa you command me. shitagai masu.

Dare de-mo benkyō wo Any one who studies sureba (=shi masu hard will be a naraba) itsuka gaku-scholar some day or sha ni nare (=nari other.

masu koto ga deki)
masu.



## " Mō."

"Mo" has three different meanings according to the cases in which it is used.

(I) "Mo" means "about," when it modifies a verb in the present tense.

Mō kisha ga de masu Buy your tickets, as kara, kippu wo o kai the train is about to nasai.

Ano hito wa mo kaette He ought to be back kuru (= k1 masu) ha- about now.

Mô hi ga kure masu ka. Let us hurry back

ra, hayaku kaeri ma- home, as it is about sho

growing dark.

Kono inu wa mō shini This dog is about masu.

dying.

(II) "Mo" means "already," when it modifies a verb in the past tense.

Mo kisha ga de mashita. The train has already started.

Anata wa mo kyo no Have you read the toshimbun wo yomi day's news-paper mashita ka. already?

Hai, mo yomi mashita. Yes, I have read it already.

Ano hito wa mō uchi ni He has gone home kaeri mashita. already.

(III) "Mo" means "more," when it modifies a numerical adjectives.

Mo futsuka de deki aga- It will be completed ri masu. after two days.

Kore wo owari masu ni It will require 3 hours wa mo san-ji-kwan ka- more to finish this. kari masu.

Kami wo mō ichimai Please give me a kudasai. piece more of paper.

Döka mö ichinichi mat- Please wait a day te kudasai. more. Mā iri masen It is needed no more. Mō vuki masen. I will go no more. Mo vami masho. It will last no longer. Mā o matase moshi ma-I'll not keep you waiting any longer. sen. Koko ni kujū go yen ari Here are 95 yen; so 5 masu kara, mō go yen yen more will make

Moko ni kujū go yen arī Here are 95 yen;
masu kara, mō go yen yen more will n
de chōdo hyaku yen just a hundred.
desu.

--: 0:---

#### " Amari."

"Amari" is an adverb equivalent to "too," very."

(I) Kore de wa amari This is too big.

õkii desu.

Ano bōshi wa amari That hat is too small.

Kono kwashi wa a. I don't like this cake;

mari amai kara, it is too sweet.

watakushi wa konomi masen.

Sutobu ni amari ta- Don't (or You must

kusan sekitan wo not) put too much ire te wa ike macoal in the stove.

An adverbial particle "sugi" may be used, inuead of "amari," after adjectives or verbs.

Kore wa naga sugi This is too long.

masu (=Kore wa

amari nagai desu).

Omo sugi (= amari It is too heavy to caromoku) te, mote ry (or to keep in masen.

Ano hito wa hata- He works too hard.

raki sugi masu (=

Ano hito wa ama-

ri hataraki masu).

kaaigari masu).

Anata wa kodomo You are too kind to wo kaaigari sugi the children.

masu (=Amari

(Both "amari" and "sugi" may be used together in the same meaning; one before and the other after adjectives or verbs.)

(II) Kore wa amari ki- I bought this as it is
rei desu kara, kai very beautiful.
mashita.

Amari yuki taku mo I am not so much inari masen. clined to go.

Amari home ta koto It is not such a praisede wa ari masen. worthy thing.

Amari yoi tenki de- A very fine day it is; su kara, sampo ni let us take a walk. yuki mashō.

A san ni wa kono go- I have seldom seen ro amari ai ma- Mr. A lately.

## ---: 0 :---

# "No ni."

(I) "No ni" is a colloquial conjunctive, equivalent to "although," "since" or "as."

A san wa san-ji ni kuru Although Mr. A said

(=ki masu) to ii ma
shita no ni, mada ki o'clock, he has not

masen. come yet.

Ano hito wa kane mochi da (=desu) no ni
nan, he dislikes to
kane wo dasu (=dashi masu) koto wo
kirai masu.

(Compare to: -Kane ga attemo (= arī mashite mo), tsukai masen. = Though he has money, yet he does not spend it.)

Yuke (=yuki nasai) to Why don't you go
yū (=ii masu) no ni (away), since I told
naze yuki masen (= you to go?
yukanai) ka.

Konna ni ōzei oru no Although there are so
ni, ano hito wa dare many people assemmo oranai (=ori masen) to ii mashita. was there.

Ano hito wa katta (= Although he bought kai mashita) no ni, it, he said he did kawanai (=kai manot. sen) to ii mashita.

(Compare to:—Ano hito wa kattemo (=kai mashite mo) kai masen to ii (moshi) masu o: masho.=He would say he did not buy it, though he did in fact.)

Katta no ni kawan (= I really bought it; I kawa nai) to wa iwa can not say I did re (=ii masu koto not.

wa deki) masen.

(II) "No ni" (or "no ni wa;" "ni wa")
may be used to introduce one's opinion, idea, or
statement, meaning "according to."

Temmon-gakusha no A According to Mr. A, san ga ii masu no ni, an astronomer, there

rai-nen wa nisshoku ga ari masu to.

will be a solar eclipse next year.

Shimbun ni kaite ari masu no ni, sensō wa mō sunda (=sumi

mashita) sõ desu.

According to the newspapers, the war is alread7 ended.

(Compare to: - Sensō ga mō sunda to shimbun ni kaite ari masu. - It is written in the news paper that the war is already ended.)

Watakushi no omoi ma- According to my judg' su no ni, kono shina wa Amerika de kitto will find a good voku ure masu.

ment, this article market in America.

orn no ni.

Watakushi no shitte According to my knowledge.

Watakushi ga kiki mashita no ni

According to what I have heard (or In so far as I am instructed).

Oboete oru no na

According to one's memory.

Mita (=mi mashita) no 722.

According to one's ob servation (or Among the things what one

has seen).

## "No ni" and "Ni wa"

Both "ni wa" and "no ni" may be used simply as postpositions, equivalent to "for;" "to;" or "in order to" They mean:—

(I) "For," when they come after a noun or pronoun.

Kono kutsutabi wa dare For whom have you

no ni kai mashita ka. bought these stockings?

Ani no ni. For my elder brother.

Kono kutsushita (=kutsutabi) wa watakushi too small for me.

ni wa chiisai desu.

(II) "To" or "in order to," when they come after a verb.

Gakusha ni naru (=nari In order to become a masu) no ni wa, ben-scholar, one must kyō wo shi nakereba study hard.

(=shi masen naraba)

ike masen.

Nihon go wo oboeru (o- How can I best learn boe masu) ni wa dō\* Japanese? (or What shi mashitara ichiban is the best way to yoi deshō ka. study Japanese?).

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "do."

Kono hon wa gaikoku- This book is most jin ga Nihon go wo re convenient for fornarai masu no ni ichieigners in studying ban benri desu.

Japanese.

Watakushi domo wa We passed along this sendatte uchi ni kae- road on the way ri masu no ni, kono back home the michi wo tōri mashi- other day.

lye wo kau (=kai masu) Inced some money to
no ni, sukoshi kane buy a house.
ga iri masu.

Iye wo kau *ni wa* kane *It requires* money to ga iri masu. buy a house.

--: 0:---

## "Nagara."

(I) "Nagara" is used as an adverb, meaning "while;" " at the time."

Aruki nagara hanashi Let us talk while mashō. walking.

Ano ko wa naki *nagara* The boy runs away hashitte yuki masu. crying.

Watakushi wa itsumo I am accustomed to asa-meshi wo tabe naread news-papers

gara shimbun wo yo- while I am taking mi masu. breakfast.

Anata wa hon wo yomi You were dozing,

nagara inemuri wo while you were
shi mashita ne. reading; were you
not?

(II) "Nagara" may be used as a conjunctive, equivalent to "no ni" or "although" (or "in spite of," which can be used only with a noun or a noun equivalent in English grammer).

And it follows exclusively the verbs "ari," "ori," "oki," ....." i," when they are used to denote action or state of an animate being in the 3cond or third person.

A san wa kane-mochi Mr. A does not pity de ari nagara (= desu the poor, although no ni), himmin ni he is rich (or in megumi masen. spite of his being rich).

Hito wo yonde oki nagara rusu ni suru to to be away when I
shikkei desu. called on him (or in
spite of his having
invited me).

Me ga samete ori (=i) He does not get up

nagara (=oru no ni) yet, although he is

mada oki masen. awake.

B san wa sakujitsu koko Mr. B says he was not ni kite ori nagara (= here yesterday, alori mashita no ni), ki though he was.

masen deshita to ii mashita.

Incorrect.

Correct.

Kaze ga fuite ori naga- Kaze ga fuite oru no ra.....

(Because it is not an action of an animate being.)

Watakushi ga tanonde Watakushi ga tanonde oki nagara..... oki mashita no n....

(Because it is of the 1st person.)

Exceptional use in an adverbial phrase:-

"Habakari nagara;" "shitsurei nagara;"
"futsutsuka nagara;" "somatsu nagara;" "keishō nagara;" etc.

(III) "Nagara" may be used in the place of "keredomo" which is more popularly used, and it is more faultless to use "keredomo" than to use "nagara" in this sense, except in familiar phrases as follows:—

Omoi nagara, go-busata Although I intended wo itashi mashita.

to visit (or write) you, I have not been able to do so.

Ovobazu nagara, o-te- I shall be glad to help tsudai wo itashi mashō.

you, within the limit of my poor ability.

chúkoku môshi ma-SII.

Habakari nagara go- Though I may be impolite, I advise you, sir.

Oki no doku nagara.

Though I am verv sorry.

Go-mendo nagara, (= Though it may cause Go-yakkwai, or Ojama nagara).

you trouble.

#### Special uses :-

kura.

Umare nagara no me- A plind man from birth.

ori masu.

Umare nagara ni shitte To know any thing without being taught.

Gonin nazara (=tomo) All the five are Eng-Igirisu-jin desu.

lish men.

#### "Shi."

"Shi" is a conjunctive particle or postposition, equivalent to "and," for which "tari" may be used.

A san ga ki masu shi Mr. A came; and Mr. (=ki tari), B san ga ki masu shi (= ki tari), kawaru-gawaru yūjin ga ki mashita.

B came too: and several friends came to see me one after another (or one by one).

shi masu shi (= shita ri), Eigo wo oshie masu shi (=oshie ta ri), zuibun isogashii desu.

Nihon-go wo benkyō I am very busy in studying Japanese and teaching English.

Ban-meshi mo sumi mashita (=sunda) shi (not: - tari). shimbun nio yomi mashita (=vonda) shi (not:-tari), mō neru (= ne masu) bakari desu.

We (or I) have finished supper and read the news-papers already, now we have nothing to do before going to bed.

Tegami mo kaki ma- The letters are written shita (= kaita) shi, nikki mo tsuke mashi, kyō no shigoto done now. wa mazu, kore de sumi mashita.

the record in the diary is made; well. shita 4 (=tsuketa) to-day's work is fully

# --: 0:---"Mo sukoshi,"

Mo sukoshi matte ku- Wait a little longer dasai please.

Mo sukoshi hoshii de- I want a little more. S11.

Mo sukoshi okii desu. It is a little larger.

Mo sukoshi tatte (= Come a little later nochi ni) oide nasai. please.

Mo sukoshi tatte ( - I'll (or We'll or Let us) nochi ni) maeri mashō.

go (or come) a little later.

# --: 0 :----" Mo sukoshi de."

Me sukoshi de owari It is nearly finished (ot We are almost thromasii.

Mõ sukoshi de teishajõ The station is close desu.

Mō sukoshi de ichi-ji de- It is almost I o'clock. su.

Nihon ni ki mashite ka- It's almost a year ra mõ sukoshi de ichi since I came to nen desu. Japan.

# teated 0 (manual

#### "Motto."

Motto takusan. Much more.

Motto sukoshi. Much less.

Motto benkyō shi nake- You ought to be more reba ike masen. industrious.

A ni kami wo motto o- Give A some more yari (nasai).

Koko ni wa motto ki ga I thought there were aru to omoi mashita. more trees here.

..... 0 :.....

#### ..... "Ta ra" or ..... "Da ra."

..... "Ta ra" is a conjunctive particle, equivalent to "if," "when," "after," and after verbs of past tense ending in "n," ..... "da ra" is used instead.

Ame ga furi mashitara If it rains, I shall not (=futtara or furi go. mashita naraba), watakushi wa yuki ma-

A san ga koko ni ki mashitara (=kitara or ki mashita naraba), watakushi wo yonde kudasai.

sen.

When Mr. A comes here, please call me (send for me).

go de hanashi mashitara (=hanashitara) B san wa machigae mashita.

Watakushi ga Nihon- Mr. B mistook the meaning, when I said it in Japanese.

nemuttara), nani mo shiri masen.

Nemuri mashitara (= After he is asleep, one knows nothing.

Sore ga sundara (=sumi mashitara), sampo wo shi mashō.

After you finish that, let us take a walk.

Kyō no shimbun wo yondara (=yonde kara), watakushi ni kashite kudasai.

Please let me see to day's news-paper, after you have read it.

(Compare to .— Kyō no shimbun wo yondura (=yomi mashitara), ano koto wo shitte oru hazu desu ga.—If he has read to-day's newspaper, he ought to know that matter (or event).)

Me ga same/ara (=sa- Rise at once, when you me mashi/ara), sugu awake from sleep.

o-oki nasai.

The special use:-

When it comes after the verb "omou" (or "omoi masu"=to think), ....." tara" means "but," "however."

A san ga kuru (=ki I thought Mr. A would masu) to omot*tara* come, but he did (=omoi mashi*tara* not. or *ta ga*) ki masen deshita.

Asuko ni aru (=ari I thought it was there, masu) to omottara but it is not. (=omotta ga) ari masen.

--: 0:---

# "Kiri" or "Giri."

"Kiri" or "giri" is an adverbial postposition, expressing the same idea with, and used in the place of "dake." It expresses end, limit, or termination.

Kami wa kore giri (= Is this all the paper kiri or dake) desu there is?

Kono koto wa wataku- None else knows this shi giri (=kiri or matter except me, no hoka) dare mo shiri masen.

Mō mikka giri (=kiri The exhibition will be or dake) de hakuran- closed after three kwai wa owari ma- days.

--: 0 :---

#### "Shika.....masen."

"Shika.....masen" mean "nothing else" or "nothing more," and are not allowed to be used separately.

Sekitan wa kore giri There is no coal besides

(=dake) shika ari this (or We have no more coal).

(Compare to: - Sekitan wa kore giri or dake desu. - This is all the coal we have.)

Shihei wa ichi yen to There is no other pago yen to, jū yen to, per-money besides 1 hyaku yen to shika yen, 5 yen, 10 yen, ari masen. and 100 yen bills.

(Compare to:—Shihei wa I yen to, 5 yen to, 10 yen to, 100 yen to giri (=dake) desu.—The paper-money is limited to I yen, 5 yen, 10 yen and 100 yen bills.)

Ano hito wa futatsu He's taken two himself totte watakushi ni and hasn't given me wa hitotsu shika ku-but (or has given me re masen. only) one.

Watakushi wa jū yen I've nothing with me satsu shika motte ori except a ten yen masen. note.

# ---: 0 :---

# "Jiki" and "Sugu."

"Jiki" and "sugu" are the different pronunciations of the same character of Chinese origin, which means "immedia'ely;" "instantby;" "quickly;" "at once;" "soon;" "directly,, But "sugu" is used in a stronger sense than by jiki" in customary expressions.

Examples:-

Jiki o-kaeri ni nari ma- Will you be back su ka. soon?

Hai, sugu kaeri masu. Yes, I shatt return at

Sugu o-ato kara maeri

masii.

Sugu oide nasai.

Sugu maeri masu.

Jiki deki masu kara, omachi kudasai.

Ano hanashi wo kiku to sugu itte mi mashita.

I shall go immediate. ly after you.

Come immediately.

I'll come at once.

Please wait a moment: it will be soon out.

I went and saw (that) instantly when I heard of that matter.

Watakushi no iye wa B san no uchi no sugu tonari desu.

My home is in the immediate neighbourhood of Mr. B's.

# "Tsuide" and "Gake."

"Tsuide" means "as," " when":-

Machi ye yuku tsuide Please call a jinrikisha ni, jinriki-sha wo as you go to market. yonde kudasai.

Yokohama ye juki ma- As I went to Yokohasuka ve yuki mashita. suka.

shita tsuide ni Yoko- ma, I went to Yoko-

Sore wo kaku tsuide As you write that,

ai kore mo kaite ku- please write this dasai. also.

"Gake" also means "as" or "on the way:"—

Watakushi wa*kaeri ga*- As I came back, I ke ni sono chawan bought that tea-cup. wo kai mashita.

Kaeri gake ni kono te- Please mail this on the gami wo dashite ku- way home.

Asakusa ye yuki gake ni Let us go to Veno, as

Ueno ni yori mashō. we go to Asakusa.

Yokohama ye yuki gake

ni sono hanashi wo
kiki mashita.

I was told of the
matter as we were
going to Yokohama.

#### ---: 0 :---

#### "Kurai" or "Gurai."

"Kurai" or "gurai" is an adverbial particle or postposition, equivalent to "as much as;" "se far as;" "about;" "nearly."

It means :-

(I) "As much as;" "so far as," when it is preceeded by a noun, pronoun or verb.

Sensō gurai (=kurai) There is nothing so zankoku na mono wa inhuman as war. ari masen.

Ano kurai (=gurai) 'There is none so good yoi hito wa ari ma-as he sen.

A san no suru (=shi I can do as well as masu) gurai (=:kurai) Mr. A (does). or I no koto wa wataku-can do what Mr. A shi ni mo deki masu. can.

Kore kurai (=gurai) There is so much. or ari masu.

I have so many.

In a sentence of negative expression "hodo"\*
may be used in the place of "kurai" or "gurai."

Sensō h(d) (=gurai) There is nothing so zankoku na mono wa inhuman as war. ari masen.

B san hodo (-gurai) Very few are as strong tsuyoi hito wa metta as Mr. B is.

ni ari masen.

Kore hodo (=gurai) Though I bought so kattemo (=kai ma- many, yet they are shite mo) jūbun de not enough.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "hodo."

(II) "About;" "nearly;" when used after an quantitive adjective.

Kono gakkō ni wa nan How many students nin gurai (=kurai) are there in this seito ga ori masu school?

(ka).

Sen nin gurai (=kurai) There are about a ori masu. thousand.

Kono kurai no.iye wo It requires about ten tateru (=tate masu) thousand yen to ni wa ichi man yen build a house of this gurai (=kurai) kaka- sort.

ri masu.

Anata wa nan nen ku- How long will you be rai (=gurai) N.hon in Japan?
ni oru tsumeri desu
(ka).

Go nen kurai (=gurai) I intend to be here oru tsumori desu. about 5 years.

(" Hodo" may be used in the place of "ku-rai" or "gir.ii" also in this sense.)

.--: 0 ;---

# "Tori" or "Dori."

"Tori" or "dori" is an adverbial postposition, meaning "in the way or manner of;" "like;" "as." Heisotsu ga meirei dori If the soldiers do not (=no tori) ni okona. wanakereba ( ol )nawanai to) tai ga midare masu.

Yakusoku dori (=no tori) ni shi masen (== shi nai) to shinyō wo ushinai masu.

Kono tori ni deki masu ka.

Chūmon dori (=no tori) ni deki mashita.

Nihor-jin wa marude Shina-jin no tori de-Sil.

Anata ga kiki mashita Tell them here just as (kiita) tōri, koko de

o-hanashi nasai. Maye ni moshita (ii ma-

shita) tori desu. Kono tori maruku shite

kudasai.

act just as they are commanded. company will be disturbed.

One will lose his credit (or confidence), if he does not act as he promised.

Can it be done in this way?

It is made just as I ordered.

The Japanese look just like the Chinese.

you heard them.

It is just as I told you before.

Please make it round just like this.

ju Tori" or " dori" sometimes used as a noun, "passage;" " street;" " road;" means (a) "avenue;" (b) or "a suit" (as of clothes).)

#### "Dake."

"Dake" is an adverbial postposition denoting a limit, or meaning "exclusively;" "merely;" no more" or "no less;" "nothing else;" "only;" as much" or "as many as;" "as far as."

Watakushi wa Eigo *aa-* I can speak only Engke wa hanase masu. lish.

Anata ni dake mise ma- l'll let you see and shō. nobody else.

Watakushi no shitte ori Mr. B is the only man masu no wa B san with whom I am dake desu. acquainted.

Nagusami dake ni yatte I do that merely for ori masu. amusement.

Sore dake no koto desu. That is all; there is nothing else.

Kore dake de takusan This much will do (be desu. enough); I am satisfied with this alone.

Aikoku-shin wa Nihon- Patriotism is not a jin dake motte oru no spirit that is had de wa ari masen. by the Japanes.

Sanjippun dake matte Please wait for only kudasai

Mō sanjippeiji dake yo- If I read only 30 mi masu to, owari pages more, this masu.

30 minutes.

book will be finish. ed.

katte kudasai.

Jissen dake kwashi wo Please buy ten sen worth of cake for me.

Kore dake kai mashita. I bought this much. Dekiru dake shirabete mi mashita ga, wakari vestigated as far as masen.

Though I have inpossible, yet I can not discover it.

Aruke masu dake aruki Let us walk as far as mashō.

we can.

no ga rikō desu.

Mokaru dake mokeru la is wise to make as much money as can be earned.

-: 0 :--

".....ba.....dake" or "ba.....hodo."

When used in this way, it means " the more ... ... the more."

Migake ba (=migaki ma- The more it is polish-

su naraba) migaku (= migaki masu) dake (=hodo), hikari masu.

ed, the brighter it becomes.

Ki wo tsukete mi reba The more carefully I miru hodo (= dake) rippa desu.

look at it, the more splendid I find it.

Haya kereba hayai hodo The sooner, the more (== dake), benri desu.

convenient.

Benkyo wo sureba suru The further one stuhodo (=dake), hattatsu dies, the more enwo shi (or itashi) masu. 1 ghtened (or im-

proved) he becomes.

Undo wo sureba suru da- The more exercise ke (=hodo), kinniku ga tsuyoku nari masu.

one takes, the stronger his muscles become.

Ano hito wa toreba, toru The more money he dake (=hodo), tsukatte shimai masu.

earns, the more he spends.

--: 0:---

# " Bakari."

# "Bakari" may be used :-

(I) In the same sense with "kurai" " hodo," after quantitive adjectives.

Isshū-kwan bakari (= I shall be away about kurai or hodo) rusu ni a week.
shi masu.

Koko kara Shimbashi It is about a mile made ichi mairu baka- from here to Shim-ri (=kurai or hodo) bashi.

ari masu.

Anata wa ima kane wo Have you any money motte ori masu ka. ... now? ...... Yes, I ....Hai, sukoshi bakari have a little. (=gurai) motte ori masu.

Go yen bakari (=kurai Have you as much as

or hodo) ari masu ka. (some) 5 yen?

#### (II) In the same sense with "dake."

Kore bakari (= dake) wa This only can not be hito ni yare masen. given to others.

Jibun no tame bakari (= A man should not dake), hakatte wa ike think only of himmasen. self. (or of his own advantage).

Takusan wa iri masen, I don't need much; sukoshi bakari (=da- please give me only ke) kudasai. a little.

Ano hito wa sugaku ba- He is studying makari (=dake) benkyō thematics only. wo shite ori masu.

Watakushi bakari (= Shall I go alone? dake) yuku no desu ka.

B san wa ichi nichi hon Mr. B is doing nothwo vonde bakari ori masu.

ing but reading books all day.

A san wa Nihon-go wo Mr. A can not only hanasu bakaride naku (=ari masen), Eigo mo, Doitsu-go mo, Furansu-go mo jōzuni hanashi masu.

speak Japanese, but he can also speak English, German and French as well.

(III) After verbs present or past, meaning " about to;" " just now;" " just going to."

Ima shimai mashita ba- I have just finished. kari(=tokoro\*) desu.

Ima hajime masu baka- I am just going to ri (=tokoro) desu. begin.

Ima deta (=de mashi- He went out a moment ta) bakari (=tokoro) desu.

ago, or I have just come out.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "tokoro."

masu) bakari (=tokoro) desu kara, sukoshi o-machi nasai.

Mo shimau (=shimai Wait a moment please; I am just going to finish it (or As it is just about done, please wait a moment).

(IV) Meaning "only because," or "on account of."

Kuruma-ya ga osokatta I missed the train, only ni nori okure mashita.

(=osoku ari mashi- because the jinriki ta) bakari de, kisha man ran too slowly.

hen shusse wo itashi mashita.

Anohito wa go-gaku ga He was promoted only dekiru bakari de, tai- on account of his linguistic talent.

ni atta (=ari mashita) bakari de, watakushi no iye wa yake masen deshita.

Konna ni ki ga koko My house was free from fire, only because these trees were here (= If it had not been for these trees, my house would have taken fire).

Keshiki wo mi tai ba- I have come to Japan, kari de Nihon ni ki only for the purpose mashita.

(or for the desire) of seeing the scenery.

-: 0 :---

# "Sae."

"Sae" is an adverbial postposition being used after a noun, a pronoun, or a verb, and means:-

# (I) " Even :"-

Kodomo de sae dekiru Can't you do it when even a little child no ni anata wa deki masen ka. could do it?

Kono hon wa wataku- This book which even shi ni sae yome ma- I could not read, can sen kara, A san ni not be understood wa mochiron wakari by Mr. A of course. masen.

It is said that people Kikin no toki wa ki no eat even the bark of kawa sae taberu sō\* trees in time of desu. famine.

I don't like such a man Anna hito wa miru sae iya desu. even to see.

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "so."

# (II) " Only ."-

Ai sae sureba ki ga su- If I only see him (or mi masu. her), my mind will be easy.

Kokorozashi sae are ba If there is a will, anynani goto demo deki thing can be done.

Hito wa kasegi sae su- A man would never be re ba bimbō ni naru in poverty, if he koto wa ari masen. were only industrious.

Shitte ori sae sure ba If I could only underoshiye te age masu stand it, I should be
ga. glad to teach you
that. (or If I knew
that I should tell

--: 0:---

you).

#### "Yo na."

"Yo na" is a compound postposition, used adjectively, meaning "similar;" "like;" "resembling;" "such as."

Kono yō na kitanai kutsu.—Such dirty shoes as these; Bara no hana no yō na nioi.—A smell similar to that of rose; Seiyō-jin no yō na hito.

A man tooking like a foreigner.

Roba wa uma no yō na An ass is a beast redöbutsu desu.

sembling a horse.

makoto-ni mezurashii desu.

B san no yō na hito wa Such a man as Mr. B can be rarely seen.

na hito ga dai-suki desu.

Watakushi wa sono 10 I like that sort of a man very much.

Netsubyō no yō na byō- You must take care, ki ga chikagoro hayari masu kara, ki wo tsuke nakereba ike masen.

as a disease similar to the typhoid-fever is prevailing recently.

-: 0 :--

# "Vo ni."

"Yo ni" is a compound postposition, used adverbially, meaning :-

(I) "As;" "in like manner;" or "in the same way."

A san mo ototsan no yo Mr. A, like his father, ni kari ga suki desu. is fond of hunting too.

Moto no yō ni shite ku- Please mend it, as it was before. dasai.

wo sureba, dare de mo jōzu ni nari masu.

B san no vo ni benkvo Anv one will become excellent in it, if he study as hard as Mr. B does.

Yoi vo ni hakaratte kudasai.

Please manage the matter (or make it) as you think proper.

Omou vo ni wa vuki masen mono desu.

Things don't go as one thinks they will. Things can not be

Kuchi de yū vō ni wa dekiru mon) de wa ari masen.

done, as they are spoken of (=talking is always beyond doing).

Uma no vo ni hashiru-to run as a horse does; Yuki no vo ni shiroi = as white as snow; Daiamondo no yō ni hikaru to sparkle like a diamond; Sato no yo ni amai = as sweet as sugar.

# (II) "In order to;" "for the purpose of."

Watakushi wa ringo wo I ordered the boy to motte kuru yō ni bōi bring apples. ni jitsuke mashita.

Waraware nai (=ma- Mind your daily Ps sen) yō ni, fudan no and Qs, so that you gyöjö ni ki wo o-tsu- may not be laughed ke nasai.

at.

Naru take tabako wa I am trying to smoke suwa nai 10 ni shite as little as possible.

ni nasai (mashi).

ori masu.

Kippu wo otosanai vo Be careful not to lose your ticket.

Wasureta toki ni miru Write them down so vo ni kaite o-oki nasai.

that you may look at them when you forget them.

Sugu okuru võ ni kozukai ni iitsuke mashita.

I told the servant that it should be sent out at once.

mai-nichi inotte ori masıı.

Anata ga naoru yō ni I am praying every day that you will recover.

Eikoku-jin ni wakaru It is written in Eng-10 ni Eigo de kaite ari masu.

lish, so that the English-man can understand it.

# "Vo desn."

"Yo desu" is a compound verb expressing

the same idea with "rashii desu," which means " likely :" " seeming."

ra, chotto mite kudasai.

Hi ga kieta yō desu ka- It seems that the fire has all gone out: please look at it (or The fire seems to have gone out, etc.).

masu) hito wa sukoshi votte oru vo desu.

Mukō kara kuru (=ki The man who is coming yonder, seems to be a little intoxicated.

Kono tokei wa kurutte iru vo desu.

This watch seems to be out of order.

Ano hito wa kagen ga warui võ desu.

He seems to be unwell. or He looks unwell.

Tsumari yoi yō desu ne.

It seems to be good after all.

A san wa taihen yowai yō desu ga, wariai ni tsuyoi desu.

Mr. A looks very weak, but he is comparatively strong.

~: 0 :----

# "Yo."

"Yo" is a noun, equivalent to " way;" " method;" " mode;" " manner."

Hashi no mochi yō wo oshiete kudasai.

wo Please teach me, how to use "hashi."

Nihon-bun no kaki yō wo narai tai desu. I wish to learn how to write in Japanese.

Kono hako no ake yō ga wakari masen.

I don't know how to open this box.

Go-gaku wa oshiye yō ga ichiban daiji desu.

Method is most important in teaching languages.

Onaji joji de mo mochii

jō de imi ga chigai
masu.

Different meaningsmay
be expressed by the
same postposition
according to its use.

-: o :---

# "So."

" $S_0^-$ " is used both as a suffix of a verb and as an adverb.

(I) "So" as a suffix is used either adverbially or adjectively, and means "likely;" "probable;" appearing to be."

Ano kodomo tachi wa The children were ureshi sō ni asonde playing joyfully.

ori masu.

Ame ga furi so desu. It looks like rain,

Ano nemu sō na kao Look at his sleepy wo goran nasai. countenance.

Kore wa kire sō na naifu desu ga, yoku kire
masen.

This knife seems to be
(or looks) sharp, but
it does not cut well.

B san wa mō ki sō na It is already time for mono\* desu. Mr. B to come.

(II) "So" as an adverb is the shortened form of "sono yo ni" which means "in that way;" "so."

Watakushi wa sō wa I do not think so. omoi masen.

Sō umaku wa yuki ma- You can't do that so sen. nicely.

Sõ shite wa ike masen. Don't do that (or You can't make it in that way).

Sō shite miru to, ano Thus we see that he hito wa shōjiki na must be an honest hito ni chigai masen. man.

--: o :---

# "Kō."

"Ko" is an adverb which is the shortened torm of "kono yo, and means "in this way;" "thus."

<sup>\*</sup> see the postposition for "mono."

Ko nasai mashi.

Do it in this way.

Watakushi wa kō omoi masu.

I think thus (or in this way).

Kö sureba deki masu.

It can be made in this way.

Watakushi wa sakana wo I eat fish in this way.

kō shite tabe masu.

Sō kō suru uchi ni hi ga It will become dark,

kure masu. while we are doing

that and this.

---: 0 :----

#### " Yū."

"Yū" is originally a verb meaning "to tell," but it is used as a suffix as well:—"Sō yū;" "kō yū;" "dō yū."

Kō yū hito wo go-zonji Do you know a man

Sō yū hito wa shiri (or I don't know any zonji) masen.

person of that name.

A san ga kō yū hanashi Mr. A told me such wo shi mashita. a story as this.

Dō yū wake desu ka se- Please explain me the tsumei shite kudasai. reason why (or what is the reason). Kojū omoshiroi hon ga Here is such an inari masu. teresting book.

Are wa do yū hito desu What sort of a man (ka). is he?

Are wa kō yū hito desu. He is a man of this sort.

(Sō yū=sonna or sono-yō-na; kō yū=konna or kono-yō-na; dō yū=donna or dono-yō-na.)

# ---: o :----

"Dore" is used in conversation as an expletive, equivalent to "well;" "then;" or "now."

Dore, hitotsu yatte mi Well, I shall make a mashō. trial, then.

Dore, kaeri mashō. Well, I must go

Dore, hitotsu itte mi Well, then I shall mashō. go and see now.

#### "Do mo."

-: 0 :---

"Do mo" means "indeed;" "likely;" or "probability."

Dō mo o-sewa sama de- Much obliged to you, shita. indeed.

Dō mo o-ki-no-doku sa- I am very sorry, inma desu nē (or nā). deed.

Dō mo ano hito ni wa I am much troubled komari masu. about (or with) him.

Dō mo kirei-na hana de- What a beautiful su koto! flower it is!

Dō mo Nihon-jin wa ri- The Japanese people
kō desu.

are clever (in so
far as I know).

Dō mo Nihon-go wa yohodo mutsukashii de guage is very diffisu. cult (in so far as I
have experienced).

Dō mo watakushi ni wa I can hardly underwakari masen. stand it.

--: 0:--

# "Do shite mo."

"Do shite mo" or "do shi mashite mo" means "by any means," "in any way," or "any how."

Dò shite mo watakushi I can, by no means, ni wa wakari masen. make it out.

Do shite mo shimai ni wa An honest man gains shōjiki-na hito ga ka- the final success chi masu. anyhow.

Dō shite mo ano hito no His sickness is not byōki wa naori masen. cured by any means.

(Compare to: -Dō mo ano byōki wa naori masen.=His sickness is not likely to be cured.)

Dō shite mo hiru mae I have to be at Yokomade ni Yokohama ye hama before noon yukanakereba nari maany way.

Dō shite mo yoroshii de- You may do any waş su. you like.

# ---: 0 :---

#### "Do ka suru to."

"Do ka suru to" or "do ka shi masu to" is an adverbial phrase which properly means "in some way or other" or "unexpectedly," but is used generally in the sense of "occasionally."

Dō ka suru to sakura no It may occur that hana ga aki saki ma- cherry blossoms su. come out in autumn.

wa yubi no saki ga of my fingers ocitami masu.

machigai ga ari masu. sometimes.

Do ka suru to hi ga It may happen to attatte ite ame ga fu- rain while the sun ru koto ga ari masu. shines.

su no desu ga, do mo in some way or sono hōhō ga wakari other, but we don't masen.

Do ka suru to watakushi I feel pain at the ends casionally.

Do ka suru to insatsu no There are misprints

Do ka suru to deki ma- It ought to be made know how to make it.

# "Hodo."

"Hodo" is an adverbial postposition which denotes :-

(I) An approximate sum or quantity, equivalent to "kurai" or "bakari."

Mo jū-go mairu hodo ( = We have walked about kurai or bakari) aru- 15 miles already. ki mashita.

Nani (or dore) hodo aru- I shall not be tired ki mashite mo kutabi- however far I walk. re masen.

A san wa san-shū kwan Mr. A was away for hodo (=kurai or baka- about 3 weeks.

ri) rusu deshita.

Asuko ni ima nan (= How many persons iku) nin hodo (=kurai are there now? or bakari) ori masu ka.

Hyaku-gojū nin hodo (= There are some 150. kurai or bakari) ori masu.

Niku wa nani (= dore or How much meat do ika) hodo o-iriyō desu you want, sir?

(ka).

Sō desu, go kin hodo (= Well, say 5 pounds, kwai or bakari) kuda- will do. sai.

(When proceeded by an interrogative term, it means "how much;" "how many;" "how far.")

(II) The degree of quality and quantity, compared with some others.

"Hodo" is used for "so.....as."

(a) Ano hito hodo (= There is none so beaukurai) kirei-na tiful as he (or she). hito wa nai.

- Kyōiku hodo (= Nothing is so importkwai) taisetsu-na ant as education. mono wa ari masen.
- A san hodo (=ku- No one likes music so rai) ongaku no much as Mr. A suki-na hito wa does.
- (b) Ume wa sakura The plum is not so hodo (ku=rai) beautiful as the kirei de wa ari cherry.

  masen.
  - Ōsaka wa Tōkyō Ōsaka is not so large hodo (= kurai) as Tōkyō.

    hiroku wa ari masen.
  - Omotta (=omoi It is not so bustling mashita) hodo nithere, as was supgiyaka de wa ari posed.
  - O-iriyō na hodo(= Take as much as you dake) o-mocn. please.

    nasai.

Watakushi wa ano I have not so much as

hito ni yaru hodo (or enough) to give (=dake) wa mohim any.

Tsukare masu hodo I have not walked so wa aruki masen. far as to be tired.

"Hodo" is used for "so.....that," introducing another clause.

Odoroku *hodo* rippa de- It is wonderfully su. splendid.

Shinu ka to omou hodo I have suffered so kuruthimi mashita. much with pain that I thought I should die.

Me ga aite ore masen It is so bright that no hodo akarui desu. one can keep his eyes open.

Dochira (=dotchi) ga Each is so like the dochira (=dotchi) other that one can (desu) ka wakaranai not make out which (=wakari masen) ho. is which.

do, ryōhō yoku nite

".....ba.....hodo" is used just in equivalent to "the more....., the more....." in English.

ori masu.

Hayakereba hayai hodo The quicker the betyoi. ter.

Okereba ōi hodo yoro- The more the better. shii.

Ano hito wa toshi wo The older he grows, tore ia, toru hodo jobuthe more healthy ni nari masu. he becomes.

Kikeba kiku hodo fushigi-na hanashi desu. The further it is told,
the more queer the
story becomes.

(See on "dake" pp. 144.)

Special uses:-

Nochi hodo by and by; saki hodo a while ago (as of time). Naru hodo I see; yo hodo a good deai.

Minna de wa ari masen Not all, but a good ga yo hodo deki agari deal has been commashita. pleted.

Naru hodo. I see.

### "Tokoro."

-: 0:---

"Tokoro" means :-

(I) Place.

Koko wa nan to yū to- What is this place koro desu (ka). called?

Koko ga ichiban omo- This is the most inshiroi tokoro desu. teresting part.

Nihon de ichiban yū- Where is the most mei-na tokoro wa doko noted place in desu (ka). Japan?

### (II) "Bayai" (=occasion or case).

O-isogashii tokoro wo ojama wo itashi mashita. Excuse me for interrupting you when you are so busy.

Chōdo yoi tokoro ni o- You have come just in ide deshita. good time.

Ima kippu wo kau toko- I am just going to buy ro desu. the ticket (now).

Ima shuppatsu suru to- I am just about to koro desu. start (now).

A san wa ima kita toko- Mr. A has just arrived. ro desu.

Ima kippu wo katta to- I have just bought the koro desu. I ticket (now).

### ---: o :----" Tokoro ga."

<sup>&</sup>quot;Tokoroga" means "yet;" "however;"

Tokoro ga, jissai sõ de Yet, it is not so it. wa ari masen. fact.

Yoku mita (=mi mashi- After looking carefulta) tokoro ga chigatte ly, I have found it ori mashita. is a mistake.

Yonda (=yobi mashita) Though you call him, tokoro ga, ki masu- he will not come mai.

### "Wake."

-: 0:----

(I) "Wake" means "meaning" or "rea-

Watakushi ni wa suko- I cau't understand shi mo wake ga waka- what is meant by it, (or what is the constter) at all.

Naru hodo sõ yű wake I see. That is the desu ka. reason why?

Sō yū wake nara, shika- If it be so, it can't be ta ga ari masen. helped (or If you are right in saying that).

Ano hite wa wake ga He is a man without wakaranai hito desu. the power of rea soning.

(II) When followed by "wa nai (Warri masen)" or "no nai," it becomes adjective phrase meaning "easy;" "trifling."

Wake no nai koto desu. It is not hard work.
Ichi nichi ni nijū mairu It is no hard labour to
aruku no wa wake wa walk 20 miles a
ari masen. day.

Wake naku (adv.) deki It can be done easily.

masu (=jiki deki masu).

---: 0 :---

### " Mono."

(I) "Mono" means "a thing" or "things," widinarily.

Tetsu wa taisō yuyō-na Iron is a very useful mono desu. thing.

Denwa wa chōhō-na (= The telephone is a benri-na) mono desu. convenient thing.

(II) "Mono" is used, as a mere expletive, to make an expression more emphatic, and to sound better.

Hakurankwai n' yuki I hope I shall be able tai mono desu. to go to see the exposition.

Tsuki-hi no tatsu no wa The passing of time is hayai mono desu.

rapid.

Ano hito ni ai tai mono da (=desu).

I desire to see him, or I hope that I may meet him.

komari mashita) mono desu.

Sore wa komatta (= It makes me great trouble.

Hito no waru-kuchi wo One should not speak yū mono de wa ari ill of others. masen.

### PART II.

### GRAMMATICAL PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICAL USES OF SOME PRINCIPAL PARTS OF SPEECH.

### I.-The List of Pronouns.

### I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

### 1st Person.

Singular. Plural.

	zw.g.m.u.						
nd.	Watakushi	. Watakushi	tach	i or ra	or	dom	0.
2. Se	Watakushi Watashi. Temae.	Watashi	,,	" "	,,	32	
Con	Temae.	Temae	39	33 29	32	29	•
d.	Jibun. Boku.	Jibun	"	21_ 22			
gen				(seldo	om 1	used.	.)
as.	Boku.	Boku	"	37 39			
M		(especially us	ed an	uong s	stud	ents	.)

### and Person.

### Singular. Plural.

	Anata.	Anata	gata	or	tachi	or	ra.
Com. gend.	Omae.	Omae	27	,,	"	,,	,, .
			(us	ed 1	o infe	rio	rs.)

Mas. gend. Kimi. Kimi gata or tachi or ra. (especially used among students.)

### 3rd Person.

Ano hito. Ano hito tachi.

Ano kata. Ano kata "or gata pectful forms.

Aitsu. Aitsu ""ra. (an expression of contempt, used of inferiors.)

In forming the plural, it should always be remembered that "gata" is a respectful form and consequently is used to superiors in the 2nd person or of superiors in the 3rd person, while "ra" is used to or of inferiors, or among students.

### H. TITLES OF HONOUR AND RESPECT.

Heika. H. I. M.

Denka. H. I. H.

Kakka. Your Honour or Your Excellency.

Tono-sama. Used of Feudal Lords or Nobles.

Go-zen. " to " " " ..

Danna. , chiefly to or of the master of a family.

Sensei. Used chiefly to or of instructors or physicians.

Fujin. Used of the wife of a person in high rank.

Oku-sama. Used to or of a married lady.

Okamisan. ", ", ", the wife of a merchant or of a person in an inferior social position.

Botchan. Used to or of a boy.

O-jō-san. """""girl.

Ottotsan. ", ", ", father.

Okka-san. ", ", " mother.

Oji-san. ", ", ", uncle and an elderiy

Oba-san. """"""aunt """
woman.

Besides, in addressing one's relatives such as grandfather, grandmother, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, cousin, etc., noun is used, with "san" annexed. ["Sama" may be used instead of "san" in a polite expression; "dono," which means same thing, is seldom used in an ordinary conversation.]

### III. PRONOUNS DENOTING THINGS, PLACES, AND DIRECTIONS.

These pronouns may be classified according to

the distance from the speaker or the person spoken to.

		Singular.	_			Funal
Far from bosh	Are.	Asuko.	Achira or anata.	Are ra or are nado.	Koko ra or koko nado. Soko ra or soko nado, Asuko ra, asukoi ra or asuko nado.	Achira nado. Anata nado.
Near the person spoken to.	Sore.	Soko.	Sochira or sonata.	Sore ra or sore nado.	Soko ra or soko nado.	Sochira nado. Sonata nado.
Near the speaker.	Kore	Koko.	Kochira or konata.	Kore ra or kore nado. Sore ra or sore nado. Are ra or are nado.	Koko ra or koko nado.	Kochira nado. Konata nado. Konata ra.
	Thing.	P.ace.	Direction.	Things.	Places.	Directions.

### IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Dare ..... generally used in conversation. Tare.....generally used in writing. Of persons. Donata...,the polite form of " Dare." Doitsu. ...a form expressing con tempt. Nani. Of things. Doko. Dochira...the respectful form of " Doko." Of places. Idzuko ) seldom used in conversation, but generally in writing.

### II.-Adjectives.

### ¿ I. CLASSIFICATION OF ADJECTIVES.

The Qualifying Adjectives form the Adjectives proper, and are divided into two classes, (1) simple and (2) compound; each of which is subdivided into two groups according to the ending, viz. adjectives ending in "i" or "ki,"\* and those ending in "na."

### Simple.

Ending 
$$(-ki) = \text{heavy.}$$

Karu- $i(-ki) = \text{heavy.}$ 

Karu- $i(-ki) = \text{light.}$ 

Taka- $i(-ki) = \text{high.}$ 

Hiku- $i(-ki) = \text{low.}$ 

### Compound.

Ending in "i" or "ki." Mendō-kusa-
$$i$$
 (- $ki$ ) = troublesome.

Tsumara-na- $i$  (- $ki$ ) = worthless.

Niku-rashi- $i$  (- $ki$ ) = hateful.

Baka-rashi- $i$  (- $ki$ ) = Useless; absurd.

<sup>\* &</sup>quot; ki" is used chiefly in writing.

The adjectives ending in "i" or "ki" sound are, as it were, genuine ones, and those ending in "na" sound are primarily derived from abstract nouns.

Abstract nouns.

Rippa=splendor.
Shinsetsu=kindness.

Kenkō=health.
Saiwai=happiness.

Adjectives.

Rippa-na=splendid.
Shinsetsu-na=kind.
Kenkō-na=healthy.
Saiwai-na=happy.

Besides, there are many that are derived from other parts of speech.

- (I) Adjectives derived from nouns.—These are used as such by adding "no" to nouns.
  - (a) Adjectives derived from proper nouns.
     Amerika no hata = The American flag.
     Igirisu no fujin = An English lady.
     Ösaka no shōnin = An Ōsaka merchant.
     Nihon no heisotsu = A Japanese soldier.
- (b) Adjectives derived from material

Kin no yubiwa=A gold ring. Tetsu no hashi=An iron bridge. Zōge no e=An ivory handle.

(c) Adjectives derived from common nouns

Fuyu no ban = A winter evening.

Inaka no yadoya = A country inn.

- (II) Verbal Adjectives derived from verbs.— These are used as such without any change or requiring any conjunctive words to be added.
  - (a) In the present tense.

Kanashimu yamome=A weeping widow.

Hashiru inu=A running dog.

Kuru hito = The man who is coming.

Ame no furu hi = A rainy day.

(b) In the past tense.

Kesa kita hito \_\_The man who came this morning.

Ushinatta takara — The lost property.

Yabureta kamikire — Torn pieces of paper

Kowareta tokei — A broken watch.

### & II. INFLEXION OF ADJECTIVES.

- (I) When used in a predicate as a complement.
- (a) Adjectives ending in the "na" sound, are used without "na."

Shinsetsu-na hito = A kind man.

Ano hito wa shinsetsu desu = He is kind.

Shidzuka-na tokoro ga suki desu=I likea quiet place.

- Koko wa taihen shidzuka desu = It 's very quiet here.
- (b) Adjectives ending in the "i" or "ki" sound are used without any change in their form.

Kore wa alsu-i hon desu = This is a thick book.

Kono hon wa atsu-i desu=This book is thick.

Samu-i tenki wa kirai desu=I don't like cold weather.

Kyō wa taihen samu-i desu=It is very cold to-day.

- (II) When a sentence with a predicate adjective, has another predicate or is connected with another independent sentence.
- (a) The predicate adjective ending in the "i" or "ki" sound, takes "ku" instead of "i" or "ki."
  - Fuyu wa atataka-ku, natsu wa sudzushi-ku, bessō ni wa goku tekitō desu.=That is well suited for a villa, as it is warm in winter and cool in summer.
  - Karasu wa kuro-ku, sagi wa shiro-ku gozai masu.=A crow is black and an egret is white.
  - Kono tsutsumi wa omo-ku te (ari mashite) mote masen.—This baggage being very heavy, I can't hold it up.

(b) The predicate adjective ending in the "na," takes "de" instead of "na."

Kimono wa kirei de, kokoro wa kitanō gezai masu. =His dress is fine, but his heart is ugly.

A san wa tomodachi ni wa shinsetsu de, teki ni wa zankoku na hito desu.==Mr. A is a man, kind to his friends and cruel to his enemies.

Kono ki wa hana mo kirei de, mi mo umai desu.—The flower of this plant is beautiful and its fruit is nice too.

It sounds better to use "gozai masu," than to use "desu," with predicate adjectives ending in "i," substituting "u" for "i." ("ou" and "au" sounding "ō;" "iu," "eu" and "uu" sounding "ū.")

Omoi desu. Omō gozai masu.

Takai ". Takō " ".

Hikui ". Hikū " ".

Samushii desu. Samushū gozai masu.

### § III. ADJECTIVAL NOUN.

The Adjectival noun is formed by inflecting an adjective.

Adjective.	Noun.
Tsuyo i=strong	Tsuyo-sa. Tsuyo-mi
	Taka-sa.
Umoshiro-2=	Omoshiro-sa. Omoshiro-mi.
	Ama-sa the degree of sweetness, Ama-mi=sweetness.
Uma-i	Uma-sa. Uma-mi.
	Aka=red colour, or the name of a colour.
Aka-i	Aka-sa—the degree of being red.
	Aka-mi=redness, or the quality of being red.
Shiro-i=white	Shiro. Shiro-sa.
	Shiro-mi.
Niku- = hateful	Niku-sa. Niku-ge.
Tanoshijoyful.	Tanoshi-sa.
	( Tanositi-ge,

Shidzuka na quiet. Shidzuka-sa.

When "sa" is added to adjective root. it becomes an abstract noun, and when "mi" or "ge" is added, it becomes a common noun.

### ¿ IV. COMPARISON OF DEGREE.

The degrees of quantity or quality can not be expressed by a modification of adjectives, but by adding to an adjective different adverbs expressing different degrees of comparison.

- (1) Adverbs expressing the Comparative Degree:—mō; motto; issō; mada.
- (2) Adverbs expressing the Superlative Degree: -ichitan; mottomo.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Kirei-na (beautiful)	motto kirei-na (more beautiful)	ichiban kirei-na. (most beautiful).
Naga-i (long)	motto nagai (longer)	ichiban nagai. (longest).
Oki-i (large)	motto ōki-i (larger)	ichiban ōki-i. (largest).

More examples :-

Sekai de *ichiban* era 1 Who is the greatest hito wa dare deshō. man of the world?

Mō sukoshi kudasai. Give me a little more, please.

Mõ futatsu motte kite Please bring me two kudasai. more.

Motto yasui no wo mi- Please show me a sete kudasai. cheaper one.

Mada ari masu ka. Have you any more?

Mada takusan gozai Yes, we have much masu.

Sore wa issō kekkō That's better. desu.

Sore yori kono hō ga This is rather finer mada kirei desu. than that.

When, in comparing one thing with another, the conjunction "yori (mo)" is used, the adverbs expressing degrees need not to be put in.

For examples:-

A san wa B san yori Mr. A is taller than

(mo) (motto) takai Mr. B.

desu.

Watakushi no kogatana My knife is sharper wa anata no yori (mo) than yours.

(motto) yoku kire

Kono inu no hō ga ano This dog runs faster inu yori(mo) (motto) than that one. hayaku hashiri masu.

### III.-Adverbs.

Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, by changing "i" to "ku," and "na" to "ni."

Adjectives. Adverbs. Taka-i vama. Taka-ku tobu. "is" to " ku" (a high mountain.) (to fly high.) Aka-i kami. Aka-ku nuru. (red paper.) (to paint red.) Tsuyo-i hito. Tsuyo-ku utsu. (a strong man.) (to strike hard.) Shidzuka-na tokoro. Shidzuka-ni ayumu. " na " to " ni." (a quiet place.) (to walk, quietly.) Shinsetsu-na hito. Shinsetsu-ni toriatsukau. (a kind man.) (to treat kindly.) Kirei-na hana Kirei-ni soroeru. (a beautiful flower.) (to arrange beautifully.) Verbs. Adverbs. Tsutsushimu. Tsutsushinde vomu. (to be respectful or (to read with respect.) thoughtful.) Vorokobu. Yorokonde kaku. (to be glad or delight-(to write with delight.) ed.)

<sup>\*</sup> see for the auxiliaries.

Avamatsu. Ayamatte kowasu.

(to mistake.) (to break by mistake.)

Isogu. Isoide tsukuru.

(to hurry,) (to make in hurry.)

Tsudzuku. Tsudznite dern.

(to continue.) (to appear continuously.)

### IV .- Conjunctions.

Conjunctions connects words, phrases, or clauses, and are classified into three groups according to their nature.

(I) Those denoting addition or discrimination

Most generally used in conversation.

Oyobi...... Used in writings chiefly.

Used to connect clauses

only.

Used to connect clauses or phrases.

Narabini ... Means "both ..... and;" " as mell as."

shikashinagara; shikaruni; saredo; tokoro ga; tadashi. "Shikaredomo" and "saredo" are used chiefly in writing.

(3) Those denoting the relation of cause and effect.

Therefore 

Sore yue (ni) or Yue ni.

Karu ga yue ni.\*

Sore desu (da) kara.

Then

or

If it be so 

Sore de wa.

De wa.

<sup>\*</sup> These words are used in writing principally.

In ordinary conversation, however, the conjunctive postpositions are generally used instead of the genuine conjunctions.

- "Ame ga furi masu ga, yuki mashō" instead of "Ame ga furi masu, shikashi yuki mashō."
- "Ame ga furi mashita kara, yuki masen deshita" instead of "Ame ga furi mashita, sore yue ni yuki masen deshita."

### Y.-Yerbs.

### & I. CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.

The conjugations of verbs are regulated according to the order of the 50 sounds of the alphabet. (See pp. 1.)

Each verb consists of a root and an ending, and is conjugated by changing the ending, or the vowel of the last syllable. And there are six forms which each verb takes by conjugation.

<sup>\*</sup> These words are used in writing principally

### THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

	1st form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th form	6th form
Ka line	Kaka		Kaku	Kake		Kakō
Sa "	Naosa	Naoshi	Naosu Naose	Naose	Naose	Naosō
	=: 200		Omofu(=u)	Omohe(=e)	Omolee(=	$ \operatorname{Omo}_{h\bar{o}}(=\bar{o}) $
Ma			Nomus	Nome	Nome	Nomō
Ra "	Kira		Kiru	Kire	Kire	Kirō

# THE SECOND "CONJUGATION.

	1st form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th torm	oth torm
Ka line	Oki	Oki		Okire	Okiro	Okiyō
Ta	Ochi	Ochi	Ochiru	Ochire	Ochiro	Ochiyō
Ma "	K.okoromi	Kokoromi	miru	Kokoromire	Kokoromiro	Kokoromiyō

# THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

- The same						
	ıst form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th form	6th form
Ka line	Uke	Uke	Ukeru	Ukere	Ukero	Ukeyō
Ta "	Tate	Tate	Tateru	Tatere	Tatero	Tateyō
Ma "	Tome	Tome	Tomeru	Tomere	Tomero	Tomeyō
Ra "	Ore	Ore	Oreru	Orere	Orero	Oreyō

# THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

	rst form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th form	6th form
Benkyō suru	Shi	Shi	Suru	Sure	Shiro	Shiro
Sampo "	*	*	:			*
Kenkyū "	2	:	,			a

ble), nonoshiru (=revile), mair n(=come, go), hairu (=enter), hashiru (=run), chiru (= RULE II. Verbs, ending in "i'n" in the 3rd form or present form, take the Second Conjugation. Verbs, ending in " eru" in the 3rd form or present form, take the Third Conjugation. EXCEPTIONAL RULE. (I) Though the following verbs take iru, eru, suru as an ending, they belong to the First Conjugation. Kiru (=cut), hojiru (=parch), kagiru (=limit), kajiru (=nibscatter), majiru (=mingle), shiru (=know). Azakeru (=scoff), kaeru (=come back), teru (=shine), hirugaeru (=turn), iki-kaeru, yomi-gaeru (=revive), maeru (=come, go), hikkurikaeru, kuisu-gaeru (= overturn), omoneru (= flatter), suberu (== slip), kosuru (== rub), suru RULE IV. Verbs of Chinese origin, which take "suru" as suffix, take the Fourth Conjugation. RULE I. Verbs, ending in "u" in the 3rd form or present form, take the First Conjugation. (=rub, print). (II) The verb kuru (=come) takes the next Conjugation.

### THE FIFTH CONTUGATION.

The same of the sa						,
	1st form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th form	6th form
Kuru	Ko	Ki	Kuru	Kure	Koi	Koyō

In ordinary conversation, a predicate verb in an independent sentence takes the Second Form or the Continuing Form, followed by an auxiliary "masu." And the mood, tense, voice and negative form are expressed by the conjugation of the auxiliary.

### § II. THE USE OF AUXILIARIES AND POST-POSITIONS WITH EACH FORM OF A VERB.

Practical examples:-

"nai," "n" (negative) to the First Form.

"masu," "nasai," "nagara," "gake," "sō," "yō," "ni" to the Second Form.

"kamoshire masen (==nai), "to," "naraba,"
"ga," "ka," "nari," "no," "ni," "no ni," "ni
wa," "yori," "kara," "shi," "giri," "shika,"
"tsuide," "kurai," "tōri," "dake," "take,"
"bakari," "sae," "yō," "sō," "hodo," "mono," "tokoro," "wake," "to mo" to the Third
Form.

"to," "do," "ba" to the Fourth Form.

The Fifth Form means Imperative.

The Sixth Form means Future.

"kudasai," "kure," "morai," "itadaki,"
"tsukawashi," "age," "yari," "sashi age,"
"ike masen," "tari," "dari," "kara," "yori,"
"de mo," "te mo," "dara," "tara" to the
Conjunctive. (See for the conjunctive in Auxiliaries.)

When a verb in the second form, needs not to have any auxiliary following, it is a verbal noun. (Words of Chinese origin without any suffix are always noun.)

III. VERBAL NOUN.

Veroal noun.	yomi=reading.	kashi=lending.	ayumi walking.	mōke == gain.	deki=product.	suiryō==conjecture.
Cont. form.	yomi masu.	kashi " .	ayumi " .	môke " •	deki " .	suiryō shi masu.
Pres. form.	yomu.	kasu.	ayumu.	mōkeru.	dekiru.	suiryō suru.
	to read	to lend	to walk	to gain	to produce	to conjecture suiryō suru.

More examples :-

Susumi ga osoi desu. Progress is slow.

Taihen omoshiroi ha-There is a very internashi ga ari masu. esting story.

Kurushimi no ato ni There is a proverb, wa tanoshimi ga aru which says, "pleato yū kotowaza ga sure comes pain." ari masu.

In the Japanese language, the relative pronoun is seldom used.

Yomu ka yoma-nai ka I don't know, whether wakari masen. he will read or not.

Yomeru hito ga inal. There is no one who can read it.

Ei-go wo oshieru gak-A school where Engkō. lish is taught.

Osore-nai to yū no wa It is true that he say. honto desu. he is not afraid.

### VI.-Auxiliaries.

The oral Japanese language is much different from the written, and, as previously explained, the auxiliary "masu" is always used with a predicate verb in the oral language.

- I. The Abbreviation of "masu."
- & I. The verbs in the first conjugation.

1. A verb in the "ka" line, "kaki masu" (=write).

kaki masu.

kaku.

mashita.

Past

Cmoshō.

kaita. kakō.

kaku

Positive.

(deshō. darō.

masu deshō.

3

Fut. .....

f deshō.

mashita ".

Past sub. ...

mashite.

Conj. & adv.

kaite.

	~~~~	( 195 )		~~~
		Negative.		
$\mathbf{k}_{a}k_{a}\begin{cases} nai, \\ zu, \\ nu \ or \ n. \end{cases}$	nakatt <b>a.</b>	$\left\{\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{nai} & \left\{ \text{desh}\tilde{\mathbf{o}}, & \\ & \mathbf{n} & \left\{ \text{dar}\tilde{\mathbf{o}}, & \\ \text{kaki masu mai.} & \end{array} \right.\right\}$	kaka { nakatta { deshō. rō. nanda { rō. deshō. rō. deshō.	nakutte. nde.
kaki masen.	" deshita.	, desh6.	" deshita deshõ.	masende
kak	2	*	2	•
Pres	Past.	Fat	Past sub	Conj. & adv. , masende

2. A verb in the "sa" line, "yurushi masu" (==pardon).

yurushita. yurusu. mashita. Pres ..... yuiushi masu. Fast.....

deshō. yurusō.

mashō.

masu deshō.

yurushita deshō. darō.

mashita ".

Past sub ....

yarushite.

mashite.

Conj. & car. "

Positive.

( 197 )				
Negative.				
yurusa < zu. ( nui. )	" (nakatta.	$\left\{\begin{array}{ccc} & & \text{nai} \\ & & & \\ & & \text{n} \end{array}\right\} \left\{\begin{array}{ccc} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{darō.} \\ \\ \text{yurushi masu mai.} \end{array}\right.$	yurusa $\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} & \{\text{dest} \mathbf{\delta} \\ \text{ro.} \end{cases}$	,, and the state of the state o
yurushi masen.	" deshita.	g deshō.	, deshita deshō.	" masende.
Pres	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

3. A verb in the "ta" line, "uchi masu" (==strike).

utsu.

utta.

utō,

Pres..... uchi masu. Past.....

" mashita.

mashō.

masu desho.

•

Fut. .....

" mashita deshō.

Past sub ...

Conj. & adv. " mashite.

Positive.

deshō.

ntsn

deshō.

utta

utte.

Negative.

2	
ú	deshita.
mase	2
uchi	*
Pres uchi masen.	Past
9	2

an or a.

deshō.

Put. ......

 $\text{uta} \begin{cases}
\text{nakatta} \begin{cases} \text{desh} \delta. \\ \text{ro.} \\ \text{desh} \delta. \\ \text{ro.} \\ \text{ro.} \end{cases}$ 

" deshita deshō.

Past sub. ...

nakutte.
nde.

Conj. & adv. ,, masende.

uchi masu mai.

Positive. darō. deshō. 4. A verb in the "ha" line, "omohi(=omot) masu" (=think). omotta \ omotta. omou omou. omoo. masu desho. mashita " . Conj. & adv. " mashite. Past..... ,, mashita. mashō. Pres..... omoi masu. Past sub. ...

		( 201 )		
		Negative.		
omowa zu.  nu or n.	,, f nakatta. , nanda.	(deshō. ) nai (darō. ) omoj masu mai.	$\int$ nakatta $\begin{cases} desh\bar{o}. \\ r\bar{o}. \end{cases}$ omowa $\begin{cases} nanda \\ r\bar{o}. \end{cases}$	,, { nakutte. ,, t naide.
omoi masen.	" " deshita.	" " deshō.	" deshita deshō.	Conj. & adv. " masende.
Pres omoi masen.	Past	Fuls	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

5. A verb in the "ma" line, "nomi masu" (=drink).

nomon. Pres..... nomi masu.

nonda.

mashita. mashō.

Past

deshō. nomu nomō.

masu deshō.

Fut. .....

nonda

deshō. 10.

mashita ,, .

Past sub ....

nonde.

mashite.

Conj. & adv.

Negative.

masen.
nomi
Pres
Pre

noma {zu. nu or n.

## 6. A verb in the "ra" line, "kiri masu" (==cut).

kiru. Past..... mashita. Pres ..... Igiri masu.

kitta. kirō.

kru

mashō.

Fut.

deshō. darō.

kitta

mashita ,, .

Past sub. ...

Conj. & adv. "

deshō.

		Negative.		
kira { nai.   zu.   nu or n.	nakatta. " nanda. f deshō.	" nai darō. " n darō. kiri masu mai.	kira $\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} & \text{deshō.} \\ \ell \tilde{o}. \end{cases}$ nanda $\begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \tilde{f} & \text{feshō.} \end{cases}$	nakutte. nde. naide.
	" deshita.	" desnō.	" deshita deshõ.	masende.
kiri masen.	66	•	2	re mas
Pres.	Past	Fut	Past sub	Sony. & adv

e II. The verbs in the second conjugation.

1. A verb in the "ka" line, "oki masu" (==get u).

okiru. mashita. Pres..... oki masu. Past

okiyō. okita.

desho. darō. deshō. okita 4

mashita ".

Past sub ....

mashite.

Conj. & adv.

masu deshō.

2

Fut. .....

masho.

okite.

Pres oki masen.	oki	masen		oki zuai. nu or n.	
Past	2	*	deshita.	nakatta.	
Fut.	2	4-	deshò.	" nai deshō. " n darō.	Negative.
Past sub	:	*	deshita deshō.	" masu mai.  [ nakatta { deshō.  rō  nanda { deshō.  rō.	
r adv.		Conj. & adv. " masende.	ıde.	nakutte. nde.	

Positive. deshã. deshō. ochiyō. ochita. ochiru ochiru. ochite ochita " mashita deshō. masu deshō. " mashita. Conj. & adv. " mashite. mashō, Pres..... ochi masu. . 66 Past sub. ... Past..... FW6 .....

2. A verb in the ". in line, " ochi masu " (=fall).

		( 209 9		
		Negative.		
ochi { zu. nu or n.	" { nakatta. }	mae; nai deshō. " nai darō. " nae	naad man.  nakatta deshō.  nanda deshō	nakutte. " ade. "nande
ochi masen.	" " deshita.	" " deshō.	" " deshita deshō.	Conj. & adv. ,, masende.
Pres ochi masen.	Past	Fiul.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

3. A verb in the "ba" line, "horobi masu" (==perish).

mashita. Pres. .... horobi masu. Past

(mashō.

. Fut. .....

mashita " . masu deshō.

Past sub. ...

mashite.

Conj. & adv.

horonda. horobiru.

horobiyō.

horobita  $\begin{cases} \text{desh}\bar{o}. \\ r\bar{o}. \end{cases}$ 

horobite.

		( 211 )	1	
		Negative.		
horobi $\begin{cases} \text{nai.} \\ \text{zu.} \end{cases}$	(nakatta. " (nanda.	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \		nakutte. " f nde. naide.
i masen.	" deshita.	deshō.	" deshita deshō.	masende.
horob	=	*	<u>R</u>	=
Pres horobi masen.	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.,

4. A verb in the "ma" line, "kokoromi masu" (-try).

kokoromita. kokoromiru. mashita. mashō. Pres ..... kokoromi masu. Past .....

kokoromiru darō. kokoromiyō.

r deshō. kokoromita {

mashita ,, .

Past sub ....

mashite

Conj. & adv.

kokoromite.

Positive.

masu desho.

Fut. .....

5. A verb in the "ra" line, "ori masu" (=go down).

orini. orita. Past..... " mashita. Pres..... ori masu.

oriyo.

deshō.

masu deshō.

\*

Ful. .....

mashō.

deshō. orita \

" mashita deshō.

Past sub ...

orite.

Conj. & adv. "

		( 215 )		××***
		Negative.		
ori { nai. zu. ru or n.	,, anda.	$\begin{cases} " nai \\ " n \end{cases} \begin{cases} \operatorname{desho}. \\ \operatorname{daro}. \\ \end{cases}$ masu mai.	" $\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} \begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \mathbf{ro.} \end{cases}$ nanda $\begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{ro.} \end{cases}$	,, { nae. naide.
ori masen.	" deshita,	, deshō,	" deshita deshō.	masende.
cr:	*	2	*	*
Pres	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv. ,, masende.

	_			0,		_
egret).	kuiru.	kuita.	kuiyō.	kuiru desha.	kuita $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} { m desh\"o.} \\ { m r\'o.} \end{array} \right.$	kuite.
6. A verb in the "ya" line, "kui masu" (=regret).	kui masu.	mashita.	mashõ.	masu deshō.	mashita " •	mashite.
b in	kui	2		*	2	
6. A ver	Pres	Past			Past sub	Conj. & adv. "

( 217 )					
		Negative.			
nai. zu.	nakatta, nanda,	nai n ması	$\left\{\begin{array}{l} nakatta \left\{ \begin{array}{l} desh\tilde{o}. \\ r\tilde{o}. \end{array} \right. \\ nanda  \left. \left\{\begin{array}{l} desh\tilde{o}. \\ r\tilde{o}. \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \right.$	nakutte.	
kui	*	ث ث	*	:	
cu	deshita.	deshō.	" deshita deshō.	nde,	
masen.	2	*		mase	
kui		à.	*	*	
Pres kui	Part	Fit	Past sub	Conj. & adv. " masende.	

§ 1111. The verbs in the third conjugation.

Positive. deshō. darō. eyō. ern. eta. I. A verb in the "a" line, "e masu" (==get). masu desho. mashita ,, . mashō. " Past sub. ... Prese..... Fut. ....

ete.

Conj. & adv. "

		( 219	)	
		Negative.		
e Zu.	nakatta. " nanda.	, nai deshō.	masu mai. nakatta deshō. nakatta rō nondo deshō.	(nakutte. ", ande. (naide.
e masen.	" deshita.	deshō.	" deshita deshō,	niasende.
υ		2	*	*
Pres	Past	Fut.	Pase sub	Conj. & adv. " masende.

5
ej.
e Se
ii.
<u> </u>
725
ma
"uke n
2
ine,
lin
2
ka"
39
the
.g
r <sub>o</sub>
verl
Y
6

ukeyō. ukeru. uketa. masu desho. " mashita. masho. Pref..... uke masu. ; Ful. .... Past.....

ukeru { deshō.

 $uketa \left\{ \begin{array}{l} desh\delta. \\ r\bar{o}. \end{array} \right.$ 

Past sub. ... " mashita desho.

Conj. & adv. " mashite.

ukete.

( 221 )				
		.N'egative.		
uke $\begin{cases} \text{nai.} \\ \text{zu.} \\ \text{nu or n.} \end{cases}$	(nakatta. " (nanda.	" nai deshō.  " nai darō. " masu mai.		nakutte. " de. " naide.
uke masen.	" deshita.	", deshō.	" deshita deshõ.	masende.
uke	2	=	k	
Pres	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Com, & adv.

3. A verb in the "sa" line, "yose masu" (=to add).

Positive. deshō. deshō. yoseru { yoseta yoseyō. yoseta. yosete. yoseru. masu deshō. mashita ". mashite. mashita. mashō. masu. vose Conj. & adv. Pres ..... Past sub .... Fut. ...... Past.....

		( 223	)	~~~
		Negative.		
yose $\begin{cases} nai. \\ zu. \\ nu \ or \ n. \end{cases}$	" (nakatta.	deshō.	$\left\{\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{masu man.} \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & $	nakutte.
yose masen.	" deshita.	" deshó.	" deshita deshõ.	masende.
yose	2	•	2	=
Pres	Past	Fiel.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

4. A verb in the "ta" or "da" line, "de masu" (==to come out). deru. Pres.....

masu.

mashita. mashō.

"

Past.....

( deyō. deta. deru

deshō.

darō.

masu deshō.

2

Fut. .....

deta

desho.

mashita "

Past sub. ...

dete.

Conj. & adv.

mashite.

~~~				
	1	Negative.		
	nakatta.	mai darō.  " nai darō. ", masu mai.	nakatta deshō. "  nanda deshō. rō. randa f-rō.	nakutte.
nasen.	" deshita.	" desh <b>o</b>	" deshita deshõ.	masende.

Pres. .... de masen.

Past

Conj. & adv. " masende.

Past sub. ... 38

Fut. .....

5. A verb in the "na" line, "mane masu" (-to imitate).

Pres..... mane masu.

Past..... " mashita. mashō.

. Ful. ......

masu deshō.

" mashita deshō. Past sub. ...

Conj. & adv. " razzite.

maneta. maneril.

maneyō. maneru \ deshō. maneta <

darō.

manete.

		( 227	)	
		Negative.		
mane $\begin{cases} nai. \\ zu. \\ nu \ or \ n. \end{cases}$	nakatta. nanda.	nai daro.	masu mai.  makatta { deshō.  rō.  nanda { deshō.	m { nakutte. n do. n naide.
masen.	" deshita.	" deshō.	" deshita deshō.	masende.
marie 1	*	\$	2	2
Pres mane masen.	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Cony, & adv.

Positive. oshieta { deshō. rō. deshō. oshieru oshieyō. oshieta. oshieru. oshiete masu deshō. mashita " . " mashite. mashita. mashō. Pres..... oshie masu. Conj. & adv. Past sub. ... Past.....

6. A verb in the "ha" line, "oshie masu" (==to teach).

		Negative.		
oshie $\begin{cases} nai. \\ zu. \end{cases}$	nahatta.	$\begin{cases} \text{nai} & \text{desh} \mathbf{\delta}. \\ \text{n} & \text{n} & \text{dar} \mathbf{\tilde{o}}. \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} \begin{cases} \text{desho.} \\ \text{ro.} \end{cases}$ $\begin{cases} \text{nanda} \begin{cases} \text{desho.} \\ \text{ro.} \end{cases}$	nakutte. nde. naide.
oshie mase <b>n.</b>	" deshita.	., deshō.	" deshita deshō.	masende.
oshie		٠	\$	:
Pres	Past	Fut	Past 3ub	Conj. & adv.

7. A verb in the "ma" line, "same masu" (=to awake).

_			~ ^ -		_
sameru.	sameta.	sameyō.	sameru darō.	sameta { deshō. rō.	samete.
same masu.	mashita.	mashō.	masu deshō.	mashita "•	mashite.
same	*		2		2
Pres	Past		Ful.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

		(231	)	
		Negative.		
				İ
same $\begin{cases} nai. \\ zu. \end{cases}$	nakatta. " nanda.	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	masu mai. $\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} \begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{rō.} \\ \text{nanda} \end{cases} \begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{deshō.} \end{cases}$	nakutte. nde. naide.
same masen.	" deshita.	" deshō.	a deshita deshō.	masende.
ame	2		2	2
Pres	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv. " masende.

8. A verb in the "ya" line, "miye masu" (=to be seen).

miyeru. Pres..... miye masu.

mashita. Past

mashō.

masu desho. 2 Fut. .....

mashita " .

Past sub. ...

mashite.

Conj. & adv. "

Positive.

miyeru darō.

miyeyō.

miyeta.

miyeta deshō.

miyete.

		( 233 )		
		Negative.		
miye zu.	,, {nakatta, }	" nai deshō. " n darō.	, masu maı. nakatta { deshō. "   nanda { deshō.	makutte.  nade. nade.
re masen.	" deshita.	" deshā.	" deshita deshō.	masende.
· miy	•	*	*	*
Free miye masen.	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv. " masende.

9. A verb in the "ra" line, "wasure masu" (=to forget),

desho. deshō. darō. wasureru < wasureyō. wasureta. wasureru. " mashita deshō. masu deshō. " mashita. mashō. fres..... wasure masu. \* Past..... Past sub. ... L'ul. .....

Positive.

wasureta ?

wasurete.

" mashite.

Conj. & adv.

( 235 )					
		Negative.			
wasure $\begin{cases} nai, \\ zu, \\ nu \text{ or } n. \end{cases}$	nakatta.	nai deshō.	masu maı. $\begin{cases} \text{nakatta} & \text{desh}\overline{\mathbf{o}}. \\ \text{nanda} & \text{fo}. \end{cases}$	nakutte. dode. naide.	
Wasure	2	**	* *	2	
			.e		
	d		" deshita deshō.		
	" deshita.	" deshō.	deshita	le.	
masen.		:	2	masend <b>e.</b>	
wasure	*		2		
Pres wasure masen.	Past	Fut.	Past sub	Conj. & adv.	

ve.

(=to study).
<b>b</b>
-
_ <u>≃</u>
=
S
0
4
-11
- 11
υ.
~
2
1110111
2
2
shi
~
10
-27
~
~
2
" benkvo
ĕ
12.
011
tion,
ation,
gation,
wation,
jugation.
mjugation.
Joningation,
Conjugation,
h Conjugation,
th Conjugation,
nth Conjugation,
urth Conjugation,
Tourth Conjugation,
Fourth
Fourth
Fourth
Fourth
The Fourth Conjugation,
Fourth
The Fourth
The Fourth
The Fourth
IV. The Fourth
Fourth

_	_		Positi	_	_
suru.	shita	shiyō.	suru darö.	shita deshō.	shite.
benkyō suru.	ž	*	*	2	*
benkyō shi masu.	" " mashita	( mashō.	masu deshō.	" " mashita " •	" " mashite.
Pres	Past		Fwt	Past sub	Conj. & adv.

		( 237	)	
_		Negative.		
benkyō { se zu. se nu <i>or</i> sen.	shi nakatta.	$\begin{cases} shi \\ se \end{cases} nai \begin{cases} desh6. \\ darō. \end{cases}$	{ shi } nakatta { deshō. }	shi { nakutte. { naide. }
benky	*	ئے	, .	:
	deshita.	deshō.	deshita deshō.	e e
asen.			*	asende
shi m		2	. 3	" masende.
benkyō	2	*	:	2 .
Pres benkyō shi masen.	Past.	Fut.	Past sub	Conj, 🔡 adv.

come).
ž
ö
Ŭ
(==to
Ti
Ш
J
" אומגנון
2
$\tilde{s}$
2
•
2
" ki
2
12
ā
07
.2
2
Conjugation,
2
-
7
2
7 he
-
>

_		3	Cosmic		
kuru.	kita.	koyō. (deshō.	kuru { darō.	kita deshō.	kite.
masu.	mashita.	mashō,	Cinasu desno.	mashita " •	mashite.
Ki:	2			*	*
Pres	Past	Fut		Past sub	Conj. & adv.

( 239 )									
		Negative.	b						
Ko {zu. er n.	nakatta.	mai deshō.  " nai darō. ki masu mai.	ko { nakatta { deshō. rō. ro.   nanda   deshō.	nakutte. " ude.					
ki masen.	" deshita.	a deshō.	deshita deshō.	masend <b>e.</b>					
ki	2	8	2	2					
Pres	Past	Fut.	Fast sub	Conj. & adv.					

					^	
		da.	datta.	darō.	datta { deshō   deshō   rō.	de.
desu."	Desu.	desu.	deshita.	deshō.	deshita deshō. datta {	deshite.
& VI. The Abbreviation of " De ari masu" or " desu."	De ari masu.	de ari masu. { de aru.	" " mashita. { de atta.	", mashō. { de arō.	, , , mashita deshō. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} de \ atta \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} desh\bar{o}. \\ \\ jatta \end{array} \right. \left. \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} desh\bar{o}. \\ \\ r\bar{o}. \end{array} \right. \right.$	Conj & adv, ., mashite.
& VI.		Pres	Past	Ful.	Past sub	Cost & adv.

~ <b>~</b> ~			( 2	41 )			~~~ <b>~</b>
				Negative.			
de-wa (ja) nai.	" " (") nakatta.	(") (ari masu mai.	nakarō.	" " (")   nai deshō.	, darō.	" deshita deshō. " " (") nakatta $\begin{cases} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{rō} \end{cases}$	" " (") { nakuite.
Press de-wa-ari-masen.	,, ,, deshita.		" " " deshō.				Conj, & adv. ", " masende.
Pres	Past	, ,	-0.0			Past sub	Conj. & adv.

### & III. VOICE.

(I) The Passive Voice is formed by changing the suffix of a verb, (1) "u" into "areru" or "are masu," (2) "suru" into "sa(=sera) reru" or "sa(=sera)re masu." (3) "Kuru" in the fifth conjugation will be changed into "korareru" or "ko rare masu."

#### Active.

to	sell	urze.
32	read	yomu.
"	teach	oshieru.
,,	examine	kokoromiru
"	kick	keru.
99	do	suru.
99	attack	kōgeki suru
59	come	kuru.
	Passive.	

to be sold. ..... urareru.

" " read. ..... yomareru.

", " taught. ..... oshierareru.

examined ... kokoromirareru.

, " kicked. ..... kerareru.

,, done. ...... sa(=sera)reru.

, ,, attacked. ... kogeki sa(=sera)reru.

,, ,, came...... korareru.

The verbs in the "ha" line which end in "u" sound, takes "wareru" or "ware masu"

instead of " areru" or " are masu" in passive form. As:-

#### Active.

to	save	suku-u.
"	think	omou.

" say..... yu-21.

,, ,, ..... i*u*.

" hate. ..... kirau.

#### Passive.

to be saved. ..... sukuwareru.

" ,, thought. ..... omowareru-

" " said..... yuwareru.

" " hated. ..... kirawareru.

More examples:-

Active.

Passive.

Kaze ga kono iye wo Kono iye wa kaze ni fuki-tawoshi mashita.

a. ta.

(The wind blew this (This house was blown house down.) down by the wind.)

(They will laugh at (You will be laughed at you.) by them.)

Dare ga anata no inu Anata no inu wa dare wo koroshi mashita ni korosare mashita (ka).

(Who killed your (By whom was your dog?) dog killed?)

Dare ga A san wo su- A san wa dare ni sukukui mashita (ka). wara mashita (ka).

(Who saved Mr. A?) (By whom was Mr. A
saved?)

(II) The very same form may be used in a polite expression in the active voice of both transitive and intransitive verbs.

A san ga sakujitsu ko- Mr. A called on me rare (=ki) mashita. yesterday.

Ano hito wa sakunen He died last year.

shinare (=shini)

mashita.

Anata no ototsan wa When will your father itsu kaerare (= kaeri) come back 3, masu (ka).

A san wa kono iye wo I heard that Mr. A has go-sen yen de kawa- bought this house reta (= kalta) sō de- for 5,000 yen.

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Passive voice.	Polite form in the
	active voice.
A san wa sensei ni ho-	Sensei ga A san wo
merare mashita.	homerare (=home)
	mashita.
(Mr. A was praised by	(The teacher praised
the teacher.)	Mr. A.)
Shinsetsu-na hito wa	Hakushaku wa taisō
aiserare masu.	kiku wo aiserare
	(=aishi) masu.
(A kind man is loved by	(The count loves ch-
his neighbours.)	rysanthemums very
	much.)
(III) The potential m	oood may be formed by
(I) the very same form a	nd (2) changing the last
sound "u" of the verbs	, which belong to the
tst conjugation into "er	u" or "e mesu."
Example::-	
4. 1	kaz.
., strike	utsæ.
,, drink	nom2.
" walk	aruku.
" speak	hanasu.
<sub>№</sub> ase	
" go down	or <i>iru</i> .
" receive	ukeru.

,, build. ..... tateru.

to develop	hattatsu uru.
" come	kuru.
can buy	kawareru. kaeru.
" strike	ut <i>arere.</i>
" drink	nomareru.
,, drink	nomeru.
" walk	aruk <i>areru</i> . aruk <i>eru</i> .
" speak	hanas <i>areru</i> . hanas <i>eru</i> .
" use	mochiirareru.
" go down	orirareru.
" receive	uker <i>areru</i> .
" build	taterareru.
" develop	hattatsu sa(=sera)reru
" <b>c</b> ome	korareru.
More examples:—	
Watakushi ni wa oboe-	I can't remember.

Anata ni wa kake (= You could write it. kakare) mashō.

rare masen.

Watakushi wa kyō wa I can't go to-day.

yukare (=yuke) ma-

sen.

Sore wa hanasare (= I can't tell that.

hanase) masen.

- (IV) In the Japanese language, there is a special form of the verb which is used to express the same idea as the verb "to let" or "to make" in English.
- (1) The formation of the active voice of a verb in this form is made as follows:
  - a. Changing the suffix, u sound into "aseru" or "ase masu," but the verbs in the "ha" line which end in u sound, take "waseru" or "wase masu" instead of "aseru" or "ase masu."
  - b. Changing "iru" into "isaseru" or "isase
  - c. Changing "eru" into "esaseru" or "esase
  - d. Changing "suru" into "saseru" or "sase
  - e. Changing the verb "kuru" into "ko saseru" or "ko sase masu."
  - (2) The formation of the passive voice of a verb in this form is made by changing "ru," the last syllable of the active voice of this form, into "rareru" or "rare masu." As:—

to laugh.)

Passive.	yukaserareru.	(to be let go or to be made to go.)	warawaserareru.	(to be made to laugh or to be caused	hanasaserareru.	(to be made to speak.)	kokoromisaserareru.	(to be made to try.)	ataesaserareru.	(to be made to give.)	kyōikusaserareru.	(to be made to educate.)	kosaserareru.	(to be let come.)
Active.	yukaseru.	(to let go.)	warawaseru.	(to make laugh.)	hanasaseru.	(to let speak.)	kokoromisaseru.	(to let try.)	ataesaseru.	(to let give.)	kyōikusaseru.	(to let educate.)	kosaseru.	(to let come.)

yuku.
(to go.)
warau.
(to laugh.)
hanasu.
(to speak.)
kokoromiru.
(to try.)
atacru.
(to give.)
kyöiku suru.
(to educate.)

(to come.)

### More examples :-

A san ni varaseru tsu- I was intending to let mori de shitara, kaette watakushi ga yaraserare mashita

Mr. A do that, but, on the contrary, I was made to do.

Watakushi wa B san kara yoi koto wo kikaserare mashita.

I am told of good news by Mr. B.

(3) The passive form of this sort may be also used for a restectiu' expression in the active voice, of both transitive and intransitive verbs.

Passine.

Polite form.

Watakushi wa kesa Uyeno ni yukaserare mashita.

Miya-sama wa kesa Uveno ni vukaserare (=yuki) mashita.

(I was sent to Uyeno (The Prince went to this morning.)

Uyeno this morn-

ing.)

## PART III.

# CHAPTER L-JAPANESE AND ENGLISH CONVERSATION.

## & I. Socho (Early Morning.)

- A. Ohayō gozai masu. A. Good morning, Mr. B
- masu. Kesa wa daibu o-attaka no yō desu ne. morning.
- shita. Mō, jiki sakura ga saki mashō.
- B. Sukoshi kumotte ki B. It is getting cloudy mashita.
- A. Ima-shi-gata made A. It was quite clear a hare te ori mashi-

- B. Ya, o-hayō gozai B. Good morning, Mr. A. It seems to be pretty warm this
- A. Hai, oki ni samusa A. Yes, the cold has ga vurunde ki ma- moderated a great deal lately. The cherry blossoms will be out very soon.
  - now.
    - little while ago.

- ga kawari yasū gozai masu.
- A. Mata ame desu ka na.
- B. Dōka furasetaku nai mon desu ga.
- A. Toki-ni, anata asago-han wa mō osumi desu ka.
- B. Hai, itadaki mashita. Watakr. shi wa taigai shichi-ji zengo ni asa-han (= asameshi) wo tabe masu. Anata wa mada desu ka.
- sliō yo-fukashi wo shita tame ni, kesa wa asane wo itashi mashite mada meshi-mae desu.

- B. So desu, itsumo ko- B. Yes, the weather is no-goro wa tenki very changeable at this season of the year.
  - A. It will rain again, I fear.
  - B. But I hope, it will nor.
  - A. By the way, have you had breakfast already?
  - B. Oh yes, I have. I generally breakfast at 7, or thereabout. Have you not breakfasted yet?
  - A. Hai, sakuban shō- A. No, 1 slept late this morning, because I went to bed very late last night. and I have not breakfasted vet.

- ro o-oki ni nari masu (ka).
- B. Fudan wa nanji go- B. What time do you get up as a rule?
- haya oki no hā de wa ari masen ga, mazu roku-ji kara shichi-ii no aida desu.
- A. So desu ne, amari A. Well, I am not an early riser, but I usually get up between 6 and 7 o'clock
- shi no hō ga sukoshi haya-oki desu, watakushi wa itsumo roku-ji mae ni kitto oki masu.
- B. Soredewa, wataku- B. Then, I am a little earlier than you are, for I get up regularly before 6 every morning.
- goro o-yasumi nasai masu (ka).
- A. Yabun wa nanji A. What time do you go to bed, then?
- B. Futsū jū-ji desu.
- B. Well, at 10 o'clock as a rule.
- ku desu në. Kesa wa atama ga bonyari shite ori masu.
- A. Yo-fukashi wa do- A. To be up late at night is bad for the health. I feel dull this morning.

B. Sö deshō, go-han B. That's too bad.

wo agatte yukkuri o-yasumi nasai fast, and rest for
mashi. a while.

A. Arigatō gozai ma- A. Thank you.

B. Nochi hodo mata B. I shall come again ukagai masu. later.

A. Sō desu ka. Dō- A, Well. I am very mo hanahada shi- sorry (to let you tsurei wo itashi go so soon). Please mashita. Sore de come again. wa mata oide kudasai.

B. Sayonara. B. Good bye!

A. Dewa, o-machi A. Then, I shall be moshite ori masu. glad to have you Sayonara. call on me again. Good morning, Mr. B.

#### . 0 ,

### & II. Homon. (A Visit.)

Kyaku. Danna wa o- Visitor. Is the master uchi desu ka. at home?

- Jochu. Hai. o-takule Waiter. Yes, he is, sir. gozai masu. Donata de irasshai masii ka.
  - Who are you, plea-5 92
  - ... desu ga. Chotto o-me ni kakaritai to yutte kudasai.
- K. Watakushi wa ... V. I am ...... Please tell him I want to see him for a moment.
- /. Kashikomari mashi- W. Certainly. Please ta. Shōshō o-machi kudasai.
  - wait a moment.
- ni nari mashi te, chotto o-me ni kakari-tai to osshai masu.
- /. Köyü o-kata ga oide W. A gentleman of this name has come and wants to see you, sir.
- Shujin. Kyaku-ma ni Master. Lead him to go-annai mose, or O toshi mose.
  - the parlor; or Show him into the drawing room.
  - hairi kudasai. Tada ima jiki o-me ni kakari masu-
- J. Dozo kochira ni o- W. Please step in this room, sir. The master will see you at once.

- S. Mā, kore wa o-me- M. I am very glad to dzurashii. Voku irasshai mashita. Hisashi-ku o-me nı kakari masen deshita në.
  - see you. You are quite a stranger! I have not seen you for a long while.
- do go-zaitaku no tokoro de ii ambai deshita.
- K. Go-kigen vo. Cho- V. How do you do, sir? I am delighted to find you at home.
- S Itsu Tōkvō ni oide deshita.
- M. When did you come up to Tōkyō?
- K. Zenshū no dovobi ni mairi mashita.
- V. I came to Tōkyō the last Saturday.
- S. Kondo wa itsu made go-taizai desu ka.
- M. How long will you stay this time?
- K. Sō desu nē, ikkagetsu hodo oru tsumori desu.
- V. Well. I intend to stay about month.
- S. O-yado wa dochira desu ka.
- M. Where are you staying now?
- K. Tadaima wa Kanda ni ori masu ga, myön chi Shi-
- V. I am now staying at Kanda, but I am going to remove to

tsumori desu.

ba no hō ye kosu Shiba, to-morrow.

- shi mashō.
- K. Mo, o-itoma ni ita- V. Well, I think, must go. S. Mā, yoi deshō, yuk- M. Don't be in hurry,

kuri shite irasshai

- Mr. V.
- su ga, hoka ni su kara. .... Sayonara.

desu.

- K. Arigatō gozai ma- V. Thank you. But I've another enyōji mo gozai ma- gagement. ...... Good-bye.
- S. Sayonara, mata o. M. Good-bye, come a ide kudasai. gain please.

--: 0:---

## 3 III. Shokai. (To introduce a Friend.)

A. T san wo go- A. I wish to introduce shōkai itashi mato you Mr. T. Mr. shō. T san wa T just returned sakuiitsu Amefrom America rika kara o-kaeri vesterday. ni natta tokore

- B. Kore wa hajimete B. I am glad to meet o-me ni kakari you, Mr. T.
- no B san desu.

machita

- A. Kono kata wa wa- A. He is Mr. B. an takushi no shinvū intimate friend of mine.
- T. Yoi tokoro de o-me T. Very glad to meet ni kakari mashita. Anata no o-uwasa wa kanete Amerika ni ori masu jibun ni ukagai mashita.
  - you. I have often heard of you when I was in America.

- ni oide deshita ka.
- B Hisashi-ku achira B. How long were you there?
- kore go-nen mo ori mashita. "
- T. So desu ne, kare- T. I have been there about 5 years, you know.
- B. Watakushi mo mo B. I was here about go-nen hodo kochìra ni ori masu.
  - 5 years too.
- masen deshita ka.
- 1. Sono nochi ichido- T. Haven't you ever remo o-kairi ni nari turned to your home since you left it?

B. Hai, ichido-me ma- B. No never. But I da kaeri masen. Rainen wa zehi chotto kaeri-tai to next year. omotte ori masu.

hope I shall be able to go home

- T. Do desu, A san T. I think, we must go, mō o-itoma ni itashi mashō ka
  - Mr. A.
- sanji desu.
- A. Sō desu nē. Chōdo A. Yes, I think so. It is just 3 o'clock now.
- B. Mā iideshō. Yuk- B. Must you go so kuri o-hanashi mo deki masen de hanahada zannen desu. Idzure kinjitsu ukagai masu.
  - soon? I am sorry we have not time enough to talk more. Well, I hope to call on you before long.
- A. T san mo taku A. Mr. T lives with ni tobun ori masu kara, dōzo toki ni oide kuda. sai.
  - us for the present. So please come to go-tsugo no yoi see us when you find it convenient.

- B. Arigato gozai ma- B. Thank you. Ther su. Dewn tsugi no dovō-bi no gogo wa o-uchi desu ka.
- uchi ni ori masu ga, go-ji kara yoso ye yuku yakusoku ga ari masu.
- B. A! Sō desu ka. Soredewa ni-ii ni ukagai masu.
  - shita. Sayonara.
- T. Tokini, A san, itsu T. By the way, Mr. A, ka C san ni mo go-shōkai kudasai masen ka.
- A. O-yasui go-yō desu. Myöban taku ni oide ni naru hadzu desu kara, sono toki go-shūkai itashi mashō.

- will you be a home next Satur day afternoon?
- A. Hai, go-ji made wa A. Yes, we shall be at home before 5: but we have an engagement to go out at 5 e'clock.
  - B. Oh yes. Well, then I shall come at 2.
- A. Shōchi itashi ma- A. All right! Goodbye.

  - would you kindly introduce me to Mr. C some day?
  - A, With pleasure! I shall introduce you to him to-morrow evening, when he will come to see me.

# & IV. Michi wo Tadzuneru Toki. (Asking the Way.)

- A. Chotto ukagai ma- A. Excuse su; Shimbashi ye de masu niwa dō mairi masu no desu ka. or Shimbashi ye wa dō mairi masu no desu ka.
- me. but which way shall (I) go to get to Shimbashi? or Which is the way to Shimbashi?
- B. Kono michi wo massugu ni oide nasai.

Tottsuki no kado wo hidari ve omagari nasai.

Niban-me (or futatsu-me) no kado wo migi ye o-magari nasai.

wo mairi mashite yoroshū gozai masu ka.

B. Go straight on by this way. or Go straight ahead. Take the first turning

to the left.

Take the second turning to the right.

A. Uyeno ye wa kore A. Does this road lead to Uyeno?

B. Iiye! kore wo itte B. No, sir, this does not

wa ike masen. lead there, but it

Kore wo iku to will take you to

Asakusa ye de Asakusa.

masu.

(Kore wa Asakusa (This is the way to ye yuku michi Asakusa, you desu.)

A. Koko kara Asa- A. How far is it from kusa made dono here to Asakusa? kurai ari masu (ka).

- B. Kare-kore hammi- B. It is about half a chi mo gozai ma- mile from here. shō.
- A. ..... ye mairi ma- A. Which is the short su no ni, dore ga est way to .....?

  ichiban chikamichi desu (ka).
- B. Kore ga ichiban B. This is the shortest chika-michi desu way.
- A. Nichō-me Sanban- A. Where is No. 3 of chi wa dono-hen Nichō-me?

  desu (ka).

- B. Sore wa kono ura- B. It is in the street bedōri desu. hind (this building).
- A. ...... to yū na A. Please tell me, if
  no hito wa ori there is a person
  masen ka. called ....... in
  this neighbourhood.
- B. Ni-san-chō saki no B. Two or three chō
  mukō-gawa ni oide desu. ahead, on the other
  side of the street,
  you will find him.
- A. Arigatō gozai ma- A. Thank you, I am su; makoto ni much obliged to o-jama wo itashi you. mashita.

### --:0:---

## § V. Iseki to Shorei (Comfort and Encouragement)

- A. Kono-tabi wa ma- A. I am very sorry to
  koto ni o-ki-no- hear of the misdoku-na koto de fortune you have
  gozai mashita.

  lately sustained.
- B. Waza-waza o-mi- B. Thank you very mai kudasutte much for com-

makoto ni arigatō gozai masu. Omoigake-nai koto de ikanimo zannen ni omoi masu.

- A. Sayō de gozai mashō tomo. O-sasshi mōshi masu.
- B. Ima-no tokoro dewa, do shitara yoi ka hotondo kangae ga tsuki masen.
- A. Shikashi amari shitsulō nasutte wa ike masen yo. Mada o-wakai no desu mono (=kara), zento nakanaka yūbō de wa ari masen ka.
- B. Watakushi mo koko de mō hitofumpatsushi naku tewa naran (=ike

ing to condole with me. It came quite unexpectedly, you know; nothing could cause me more sorrow.

- A. Indeed! I deeply sympathize with you.
- B. Now I am almost at my wit's end, how to make good my loss.
- A. But you must not be too much discouraged, Mr. B.
  As you are young yet, your future is very hopeful still.
  Don't you think so?
  - B. Yes, I must be more courageous in this case, I think. But when I come to

masen) to omotte ori masu ga, nanibun hidoi me ni ai mashita koto wo omoi masu to. shizen genki mo kuiikete shimai masii

think over the mat ter which went so deadly wrong, I can not help becoming quite discouraged.

- A. Iva. so mikitta A. Oh. do not look on mono demo ari masumai. Ganrai konkwai no shippai wa tsumari un ga warukatta no desu, mattaku anata no ayamachi de wa ari masen mono.
  - the matter so badly. Your failure this time is owing to misfortune after all. There is no fault on your part at all.
- B. Sore ni shite mo, B. May be, but provid-
- unmei ga amari ence was too severe zankoku de shita. upon me, indeed. A. Sore wa soka mo A. Well, it may have
- shire masen ga, mā gaman shite, sore ni uchikatsu no desu. "Kan-
- been so. But just bear and overcome it. As it is well said, "Through dif-

nan nanji wo tama ni su" to ii masu kara nande mo kannan ni ayeba au hodo yūki wo dasu no desn.

ficulty one comes out a jewel," you see. So, the more difficulties, the more courageous one must be.

- mottomo desu ga, nakanaka mutsukashii koto desu. Shikashi madzu tonikaku fumpatsu shite, hitotsu kaifuku wo yari mashō.
- B. Sore wa mo go- B. Certainly, we must be so, though it may be a most difficult thing. But any way I shall stir up myself and try to restore my fortune again.
- ide o-yari nasai.
- A. Zenryoku wo soso- A. I hope you will do so with your full energy.
- B. Sukunaku tomo fuchiii de atta koto dake wa jibun nimakoto-ni hadzukashi-ku omotte ori masu.
- B. At least I am asham. ed of myself for having been too careless about the matter.
- A. liye, sore wa, shu- A No, no. It is little

dan ni wa ayamachi mo ari mashō
ga, betsu-ni hinkaku wo otosu
yō-na koto wa ari
masen kara chittomo hadzuru koto wa ari masen.

blame to you, for although changed in your means, yet you have not lost in your character.

- D. Shikashi jissai keisotsu ga shippai no moto deshita yo; mō korikori shi mashita.
- B. But, as a matter of fact, rashness was the real cause of my failure, and I have tasted the full
- A. lya, sore ga kaette yoi kyōkun deshitarō. Dōka goseikō no hodo wo negai masu.
- A. Why, then, you have learned a good lesson. I shall be very glad and waiting to see your success.
- 3. Iya, iroiro go-shinsetsu-ni go-chūi ya go-shōrei wo kŏmuri mashite domo arigatō gozai mashita.
- B. I thank you very much for your kind advice and en couragement.

# ¿ VI. Kisha Ryokō (Travelling by Railway)

- A. Anata wa Tokyō A. Are you going to ye oide desu ka. Tōkyō?
- D. Watakushi wa Yo D. I am going to Yoko kohama ye mairi
   hama.
   masu.
- A. Tsugi no kisha wa A. When does the next itsu de masu ka. train leave for \_\_\_\_?
- C. Jū-ji ni de masu. C. At ten o'clock.
- A. Ittō (nitō, santō) A. I want a first (seno kippu wo ichimai kudasai.
- A. Kodomo no kippu A. I want two halfwo ni-mai kuda- tickets for my sai. children.
- C. O-ikutsu desu ka. C. How old are they?
- A. Hitori wa yattsu de, A. One is eight and mo hitori wa to the other is ten. desu.
  - A. Yokohama made A. What is the fare to ikura desu (ka). Yokohama?
- C. Go-yen roku-jissen C Five yen and sixty

- A. Tsugi no teisha-jō A. What is the name of wa doko desu ka. the next station?
- D. Watakushi wa zonji D. I don't know. masen.
- A. Nimotsu no kippu A. Where can I get a
  wa doko de watashi masu (ka). gage?
- D. Asuko no nimotsu- D. At the luggage toriatsukai-jō de. booking office there.
- A. Kono nimotsu wo A. Please check these
  Yokohama made things to Yokoadzukatte kudasai. hama.
- E. Dore ga anata no E. Which is your lugnimotsu desu ka. gage?
- A. Kore de gozai masu. A. These are mine.
- A. Mō jiki de-masu ka. A. Will the train start soon?
- D. Sugu de masu; su- D. In a few minutes; dzu wo narashite the bell is rungori masu. ing.
- A. Kore wa kyūkō res- A. Is this an express sha desu ka. train?
- D. Iiye, kyūkō de wa D. No, it is not an ari masen. express train.

- A. Kono kisha wa .... A. Does this train go made chokko desu through to ---? ka.
- D. Iive, chokkō de wa D. No, it does not go ari masen: ---- de through: you ichido nori kae ga must change cars once at ---. ari masu.
- A. Mado wo shime te- A. May I shut the mo võ gozai masu window? ka.

Mado wo shime mashō ka.

Kono seki wa fusagatte ori masu.

O-ki-no-doku desu ga, kono kaban wo dokete kudasai masen ka.

Kore wa Kanagawa desu kara, tsugi wa Vokohama desu ne.

tsuki masu.

Shall I shut the window? This seat is en-

gaged.

Excuse me, but would you kindly remove this trunk from the seat? This is the Kana-

gawa station, and the next is the Yokohama sta-

D. Dewa mo, jiki ni D. Then we are nearly at the end of

tion.

our journey.

Sā tsuki mashita.

We are at our destination now.

A. Deguchi wa doko A. Which is the way desu ka. out ?

D. Deguchi wa asuko D. That is the way desu out

-: 0 :---

## ¿ VII. Yadoya ni te. (In a Hotel.)

G. Heya ga aite ori masu ka.

G. Have you a vacant room?

S. Nikai ni gozai masu. S. On the floor.

G. Shidzuka-na heya ga hoshii no desu. Kono heva wa ammari semai.

G. I want a quiet room. This room is too small.

Motto ōkii heya wa nai no ka.

Haven't vou a larger room?

S. Kono heya de wa S. How will this ikaga de gozai masu Va.

room do?

G. Kore nara yoroshii.

This will do. This room is all right.

Furo wa aite ori maqu ka

Vado wa ichmichi ikura desu ka Sukoshi hanashi-tai koto ga aru kara bantō wo vonde

Ei-go wo go-zonii desu ka.

kudasai.

Can 1 have a warm bath now? What is the charge per day? Please send the manager; I wish to speak to him.

Do vou speak English?

M. Hon no sukoshi ba- M. Only a little, sirkari

Dōzo yukkuri o-hanashi kudasai; amari havai to kikitore masen.

Please speak slowly; if you speak too fast, I can't catch the words

- G. Watakushi no yu ko- G. Do you underto ga wakari masu stand me? ka.
- C. Sukkari wakari masu. C. Perfectly! G. Annai-sha wo hitori G. Can you recom
  - mend me guide?
- yatotte morae masumai ka.
- M. Shōchi itashi mashita. M. Certainly.

- mai kudzushite itadakare (=morae) bill? masu ka.
- G. jū-yen satsu wo ichi- G. Can you change me a ten-yen-
- M. Oyasui go-yō desu. M. With pleasure. Shibaraku go-toryū Are you going to desu ka.
  - stay here long?
  - G. Mukō isshūkwan.
- G. A week from to-day.

Yagu wa yoku hoshite ari masu ka. Kettō wo mō ichimai hoshii mono da Benjo wa doko desu.

aired? I should like to have another

Are the beds well

blanket. Where is the W. C. ?

Kutsu wo migakase. te kudasai Watashi no nimotsu wa tsuki mashita ka. Tsuitara nikai ni agete oite kudasai.

Have my shoes cleaned, please. Has my luggage arrived? Please send it upstairs, when it comes.

Matchi wo motte ki-Bring me some matches te kudasai.

Asu no asa wa rokuji ni okoshite kudasai

Please wake me at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.

"Burashi" to kushi wo kashite kudasai. Kondate wo chotto

Lend me a brush and comb.

misete kudasai. Nani ga deki masu Let me see the bill of fare. What have you

ready?

(ka). Soppu wo sugu motte

Bring me some soup at once. How do you like

this hotel?

kite kudasai. [Kono yado-ya wa donna guwai desu (ka).

Shigoku yoroshii de-I like it very much.

S11. Hijō ni shidzuka (kwansei) de, kirei

It is very quiet and clean.

(sei ketsu) desu.] G. Cha wo irete morat- G. Order some tea te kudasai.

for me. Bring me a cup of

Kōhi wo ippai motte kite o-kure.

coffee.

Kono kōhi wa ammari atsui.

This coffee is too hot.

Chichi no tsumetai no ga hoshii. Kō atsukute wa te mo tsukerare masen. Cha wo mō ippai.

I should like some cold milk. I can't touch so hot a cup as this. Another cup of tea.

Shimbun ga ari masu ka

Have you a newspaper? M. We have either the "Times" or

the " Mail "

M. Taimusu mo Meiru mo gożai masu.

G. Won't you smoke G. Hamaki wo ippon à cigar ? ikaga desu.

M. Arigatō gozai masu M. No, thank you. I ga, watakushi wa sui masen.

do not smoke.

G. Kanjo ga dekite i G. Is my bill ready? masu ka.

Kanjō wa minna-de ikura ni nari masu ka.

How much have I to pay in all?

Kono kakitsuke wa yome nai kara, anata vakushite kukasaı.

I can't read this bill, so please translate it to me.

Kuruma de iki mashā

Annai ni harai wo shite kudasai.

Domo, okini o-sewa ni nari mashita. Savo nara.

I will take a iinrikisha

Please pay the guide for me.

I thank you for your kind help and attention. Good-bye.

- M. Go-kigen vo: mata M. Fare you well, sir, dozo oide kudasai mashı.
- G. Kuruma-ya, narutake isoide moraitai.
- and please come again.
- G. Jinrikisha-man, I want you to run as quickly as possible.

## CHAPTER IL-A LIST OF SOME IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS.

(JAPANESE-ENGLISH.)

Abu-nai koto wo suru. To run a risk.

Aisatsu wo suru. To salute.

Aisumi masen. I feel uneasy in regard to you; I beg your

pardon for.....

(2/0)	
Aisō wo suru.	To treat courteously.
Aiso no nai hito.	An uncivil person.
Ake-hanashi muyo.	Don't leave the door
	open.
Aiso ga tsukiru.	To become disaffect-
	ed.
Arigatō gozai masu.	Thank you.
Ashikarazu omotte ku-	Please do not mis-
dasai.	understand me;
	please do not think
	ill of me.
Ate ni naranai.	It is not to be depend-
	ed on.
Bachi ga ataru.	To be smitten of
	God.
Baka-ni.	Foolishly; exceeding-
	ly.
Buru-buru furueru.	To tremble with fear
	or cold.
Cha wo o-ire.	Make some tea.
Cha wo ippai kudasai.	Please give me a cup
	of tea.
Chibi-chibi.	Little by little; a
	little at a time.
Chōdo you.	Just right.

Chokkuri dekiru. Will do in a moment.

Deki shidai motte koi. Bring it as soon as it

is done.

Deki ga warui. It is badly made.

Demo gakusha. A scholar of common ability; charlatan.

Darashi-ga-nai. Disorder; careless.

Darō banashi. Supposition; surmise; conjecture.

Deiri no mono. One who has an en-

trèe to a superior's residence for getting

custom.

As:—Deiri no sakanaya; deiri no mono wo yaru (=to send

one who.....)

Dekinai sõdan. Disagreeable proposal; a suggestion which

can by no means be

Dō shitara yokarō. What had I better do?

Dō demo yoi. Anyhow will do.

Dochira mo dochira. Both are bad.

Dōka shite-yari-tai mo-	I wish I could help
no da.	him.
Dōmo shiyō ga nai.	There is no help for
	it.
Dōse deki-nai.	Of course, I can't do it.
Dō itashi mashite.	Please, don't mention
	it.
Eshaku suru.	To salute; to make a
	formal apology.
Fushō-bushō ni yuku.	To go in a slow and
	reluctant manner.
Futsugō.	Inconvenience; in-
	justice.
Futsugō senban na ya-	An unjust fellow.
tsu.	
Futtsuri omoi-kiru.	To dismiss entirely
s (== 0)	from one's thought.
Genkin kakene nashi.	Ready money and but
	one price.
Go-annai no tôri.	As you are aware (=
	Go-shōchi no tōri,
	or go-zonji no tōri).
Go-busata wo itashi	I have been very re-
mashita.	miss in calling on
A company of the A	you.
Gochisō sama 310 11.16	Thanks for your kind

entertainment. (Said to the host on leaving, after a feast or entertainment.)

Go-chumon döri.

According to your orders; exactly what you want.

Go-dōyō ni.

In the same way as you; on my side also.

Go-enryo naku.

Without diffidence; without reserve; without standing on ceremony.

Go-kigen yō.

Are you well?; how do you do? (used in greeting); fare you well; keep your health (used in departure).

Go-kurō-sama. (In speaking to persons of an inferior class, "sama" is dropped.)

Thanks for your trouble (used in thanking a person for the trouble he has taken. As:—Arigalō gozai mashita, dōmo gokurō sama.

Gomen nasai.

I beg your pardon;
please excuse me.
(These words are
also called out by a
visitor to a Japanese
house, at the entrance, where there
is no calling bell.
See: — "O-tanomi
moshi masu.")

Go-mendō-na koto.

Go-mendō-sama.

Go-shōchi no tōri.

Go-ran ni ireru.

Go-ran nasai.

A troublesome affair. Thank you for your

trouble.

As you are aware; as you know. (=Go-annai no tōri or gozonii no tōri.)

To show (it to) you,

I will show (it to)
you.

Please look (at it);
just as I (he or
they) told you.
(Sometimes used to

show that what one

said beforehand was true or has become real, or used in scolding one who has committed a fault in undertaking something against another's advice. As:—

Sore goran nasai, iwanai kotchā nai.)

Gotta kaesu.

Go-teinei sama.

Go-yakkai sama.

", ", ni nari mashita.

Go-yukkuri......,
" " nasai mashi.
" " to o-hanashi

n**a**sai mashi.

To be exceedingly confused.

Thanks for your courtesy and politeness.

Thanks for your assistance or attention. (See "O-sewa sama.")

Easily; leisurely; slowly; don't make haste. Don't hurry away, but make

yourself at home (Used to a visitor.)

Go-zonji no tōri.

As you are aware; as you know (=Go-shōchi no tōri or go-annai no tōri).

Haba-kiki (=Haba ga kiku).

One who has some influence in a circle.

(.....to be influential.)

Hajimaranai.

Won't do; can't be managed; is not able to. (Literally means "do not begin," but, in practice, sometimes used as:—Ei-go no dekinai tsūben wo yatottemo haji maranai.)

l latena!

What a strange matter: Queer it is!

Habakari nagara.

Excuse me; beg pardon for.

Habakari sama. Habakari ni yuku. Hara ga tatsu.

To go to the privy.

To be angry.

A magnanimous man.

Much obliged to you.

Hara no ōkii hito.

Hara-dachi magire ni To beat a person in ntsii anger. Hara no kuroi hito. A malicious man. Flashiri. Running; movement; the first fruit or fish. Hisashiburi de ai (=0. It is a long time since me ni kakari) mashi-I met you. ta. Hisashiku ai masen de-I have not seen you shita. for a long time Hima wo varu. To grant a dismissal. Hima wo dasu. To dismiss from service. Hito wo cha ni suru. To deride. Hivakasu. To cool; to divert, or amuse one's self by looking at. Hodo no yoi hito. A man of good manner. Hyōshi nuke. Out of time. Hyōshi ga yoi. -To be fortunate, lucky. Hyotto shitara so de-Perhaps it may be so.

To speak of to do

something without

shō.

or suru).

li kagen na koto wo (yū

responsibility; without any reliable reason or source.

Ii kagen ni o-shi nasai. Don't go too far in doing something. As:-For "Don't work too hard:" "don't speak too much;" "don't stay

li kagen ni yarare chā komaru.

Ii kagen na koto sare chā komaru. I want you do that honestly and earnestly; accomplish it with responsibilitv.

too long;" etc.

Ika ni mo!

Indeed! Really! (= naru hodo.) Ika-sama !

Ikesukanai yatsu.

A disagreeable fellow; heart-sickening fellow.

Ikenai koto wo itashi mashita.

I have done a stupid thing. ( - Warui koto wo itashi mashi-

ta.)

Ikura mo gozai masen. Therè is (or are) not much (many) more.

Ippuku o-agari nasai. ) Please take a smoke;

" o-agan' nasai. ) please rest a while

Irasshai. Welcome sir; com

Irasshai masu. He is at home; he will come.

Irasshai (achira ye). Go there.

Issetsu *or* issai. Positively; certainly; absolutely.

Isshin furan (=isshō To be entirely taken kemmei) ni benkyō up with one's busiwo suru. ness.

Itadaki masu. I will accept it.

Itoma goi wo yū. To take leave.

Iyaki ga sasu. To have become averse to.

lya nara oyoshi. Give (it) up, if you don't like (it).

Jidanda wo funde oko- To stamp the feet in rage. rilla

To reveal one's true ligane ga deru. character.

Jiji musai hito. A filthy man. To be dead drunk. Jūni bun ni you.

Kao wo tsubusu. To dishonour.

Kao ni doro wo nuru

To put honour upon. Kao wo tateru.

A faithful man. Kage-hinata no nai hito

Kake-gae no nai ko. The child whose loss cannot be replaced.

Kamai masen. It doesn't matter; I don't care.

Kashikomari mashita. Certainly; with pleasure.

To assist, or back an Kata wo motsu. other; to side with

another.

To equal or match Kata wo naraberu. another.

To settle a quarrel; to Katá wo tsukeru.

arrange a matter.

	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Kekkô (de gozai masu.) It is very good; it	
	will do nicely: it
	is O. K.; fine!;
	splendid!
Katakuchi.	One side of an argu-
	ment.
Kátami ga hiroi.	To be boastful.
Kátami ga semal.	To be sheepish.
Kata-toki mo wasure-	Did not forget even
nai.	for a little while.
Kata-hara itai.	To be laughable.
Katte ga warui.	Inconvenient.
Katte-na hito da.	A selfish man.
Katte ni shiro.	Do whatever you
	please.
Ki ga ki de nai.	To be very anxious.
,, ,, fusagu.	To be gloomy.
" " kiku.	To be quick-witted or
	smart.
" " kika-nai.	To be dull-witted.
" " nai.	No desire; no wish
	for; indifferent.
", susuma-nai.	Not to be willing to
	. do anything.
" " tsuku.	To call to mind; to

notice, or perceive.

Ki ga tsuka-nai.	Not aware, or consci-
	ous of.
Kimae ga ii.	To be lofty; to be
	pleased in entertain-
	ing others.
Kimari ga warui.	To be confused or dis-
	composed; feeling
	backward.
Kimi ga ii.	It serves you right.
" " warui.	Feeling alarm or
	dread.
Ki ni iru.	To be liked; to accord
	with one's mind.
" " ira-nai,	Does not suit one's
	taste.
" " kakaru.	To be concerned
	about; causing
	anxiety.
", " kakeru.	To feel anxious about;
	to lay to heart.
" " sawaru.	To offend.
" " tomeru.	To keep in one's
	mind; to mind.

Ki no mijikai hito. An impatient, or irritable person.

A	
Ki no nagai hito.	A persevering per
	son; a deliberate or
	slow person
Ki no doku-ni omou.	To feel sorry for ano-
	ther.
Ki wo momu.	To be anxious about.
" " mawasu.	To be suspicious; to
	presume or infer be-
	forehand.
" " tsukeru.	To pay attention; to
	take care.
Kon'chiwa or konnichi-	Good-day (used in
wa.	salutation).
Komatta mono (koto)	How annoying; it is
da.	a nuisance.
Kore de mō takusan.	This is quite suffi-
	cient; this is plenty.
Kore wa kore wa yoku	I am very much plea-
oide nasai mashita.	sed to have you call
	on me.
Kori kori shita.	To have had quite
	enough of it.
Kiryō ga yoi onna.	A beautiful woman.
Kiryō ga aru hito.	A man of talent.
Komi de ikura.	How much for the lot?
Kō otsu ga nai.	All alike.

Kō otsu wo tsukeru. To say which is better.

Kowa-iro wo tsukau. To imitate the voice of another.

Kumen ga voi. To be rich.

Kumen ga deki-nai. Cannot raise the mo-

Kuse ni naru. To be in the habit of.

Ma ga warui. Unfortunate.

Ma ni ukeru. To take to be true.

Mada agareru deshō. You can help yourself,

Maemotte hanashite To leave word beforeoku. hand.

Mae-gari. Drawing money before it is fully due.

Maido go-yakkai sa- I am much obliged to

ma de gozai masu.

Maido o-yakamashū

gozai masu.

you for your constant assistance; excuse me, please, for troubling you so

often.

Mappira gomen kuda- I humbly beg your
sai. pardon.

Maru de ) wakari Cannot understand at

Marukkiri masen. all.

Masa ka sō de wa nai. I cannot think so.

Mawari-awase ga yoi. Fortunate.

Menmoku wo ushinau. To be humiliated.

Menmoku wo hodokosu. To become famous,

Menmoku gozai masen. I feel ashamed. (= Ohazukashii shidai.)

Mendō wo kakeru. To give trouble.

Mendō na koto. A troublesome affair.

Metta-ni nai. Not often; seldom.

Mō itadake masen. I can't take any more.

Möshiwake ga gozai ma- I am unable to offer

sen. any excuse. (=Ai

sumi masen.)

Mō takusan. This is enough; I

don't want any

more.

Mō yoroshii. That will do. It has become all right.

Mō tamara-nai. I can't stand it any longer.

Mōshi-bun ga nai, Find not the least

fault.

Mottai wo tsukeru, To put on airs.

Mottomo desu. You are certainly right.

Muda-na koto. A useless affair.

	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Muda-bone wo oru.	To labour in vain.
Myōri ga warui hito. )	Ungrateful man.
Myōri wo shira-nai hito.	Ongraterur man.
Nai-koto wa ari masen.	There is some. (I
	don't mean, there is
	nothing.) Certainly,
	there is
Nai-mono nedari.	Wanting something
	which there is not.
Nai-mono wa nai.	Have everything.
Naka naka taihen desu.	It is very difficult; it
	requires the greatest
	effort.
" " kirei.	To be very beautiful.
" ", deki-nai.	Can hardly succeed.
Nanbo nandemo amma-	No matter what you
ri hidoi.	may say, that (or
	this) is too much.
Nan demo gozare.	To have no choice;
*	(I) will do anything.
Nanibun yoroshi-ku o-	I beseech you to help
tanomi mõshi masu.	me any way you
	think fit.
Nantomo omowa-nai.	I think nothing of it.
Nare ai de hito wo da-	To conspire together

masu.

to defraud a person.

Naruhodo! (=Ika ni I see, I see! I understand very well. mo.)

O-agari nasai, or o-agan Please come nasai. please help yourself

(to food or drink). Unfortunately: I am O-ainiku sama. sorry we (I) have none; I am sorry he

()-daiji ni nasai mashi.

Keep your health; take care of yourself. (Said to a sick person on taking one's leave after a wisit. Sometimes this expression is used to the ramily. or to any one who is taking care, of a patient, in the sense of "I hope you will take the best care of him.")

is not here.

in:

Chima no setsu.

When you have lei-

sure.

O-hisashi buri!

It is a long time since we met last. (See:-"Shibaraku!"

O-konomi shidai.

Whatever you like, or you choose.

O-ide nasai.

Come here; welcome; go there.

O-itoma itashi masho, or mo o-itoma ni itashi mashō.

I must be saying good bye: I must take my leave now.

mashita, or o-jamasama de gozai mashita.

Ö-kini o-jama wo itashi Excuse me for interrupting you; excuse for having troubled you; excuse me for being in your way.

O-kage sama de. ......

Owing to your kind ness, or to your kind labour. (Often used in an expres sion of thanks sim ply to another's greeting, as :- " Gojobu desu ka." .....

« Hai o-kage sama

de tassha de ori masu."=" Are you (Is he) well?"..."Quite well, thank you.")

O-kamai kudasai masu
na, or o-kamai nasai
masu na.

Don't trouble yourself about me.

O-kamai mōshi masen deshita, or nan'nimo o-kamai mōshi masen deshita. Excuse me for not having been attentive to you. (Said by a host to a person who is taking his leave at the end of a visit.)

O-kawari wa gozai masen ka. Is everything all right with you? (Literally means:—" Is there no change with you?")

O-kino-doku-sama.

I am sorry for you; I can't do that you want; I have nothing that you want. To think difficult.

Okkū ni omou.

O-machi do sama, or o-

Excuse me for having

	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
matase mõshi mashi- ta.	kept you waiting, or so long.
O-me-ni-kakaru.	To have the honour of meeting you (him).
O-me-ni-kaker <b>u.</b>	To have the honour of showing (it to) you (him).
O-saki ni shitsu rei.	Please excuse me for going (or doing anything) first.
(Dōzo) o-saki ni.	Please go (or do any thing) first.
O-sewa sama.	Thanks for your assis tance. (=Go-yak kai sama.)
O-shii koto-ni. (Adv.)	I deplore that. (=Zan· nen nagara.)
O-shii koto wo itashi mashita!	What a pity!; very sorry, indeed!; have done a deplorable act.
O shizuka ni irasshai anashi.	Go slowly; take care of yourself on your way, or journey.

O-sösö sama, er o-sösö Excuse me for my deshita. humble entertainment. (=0-kamai moshi masen deshita.) O-somatsu sama, or o- (The same meaning as somatsu de gozai mathe above.) shita. O-tazune ni azukari ari-Thank you for your ga!ō gozai masu. kind inquiry. O-tagai sama. It is mutual: it is reciprocal; both you and I alike. O-taku desu ka. Is (he) at home? O-tanomi moshi masu. I beg to ask. (A visitor to a Japanese calls out these words at the door. See :-"Gomen nasai.") O tōri kudasai. Please come in; please step in. O-yakamashū gozai ma-I have troubled you shita. greatly; I have been wearisome to you. O-yasumi nasai. Good night. (Said or

retiring at night or

on	taking	one's
leave	at night	late.

O-yasui g∿yō desu. With pleasure; it is very easy affair.

Roku-de-nashi. A bad man.

Roku-roku to shite oru. To live a useless life.

Saba wo yomu. To cheat by telling off a wrong number.

Seken-tei ga warui. People will laugh at.

Sewa ni natta aisatsu ni To pay a visit with a

yuku. present in acknow-

ledgment for a fa-

Sewa wo yaku. To aid or assist.

Shibaraku! or shibara- It is a long time since ku deshita në. I met you. (See:—
"O-hisashi buri.")

Shikata ga gozai masen. It can't be helped (=
or shiyō ga gozai "Yondokoro gozat
masen.")

Shita wo maku. To fear.

Shita kara deru. To humble one's self.

Shozai ga nai Nothing to do

So bakari demo gozai There are some exmasen.

ceptions; not all are

SO.

Sō ka mo shire-nai. It may be so.

You can't do it so Sō umaku wa yuka-nai. nicely.

Sode-no-shita. A bribe.

Sokora desu.

That is just about it.

Son na mon desu. Sore mita koto ka.

You see, it has come out just as I apprised you; you are rewarded for what you have done; it serves you right. (See :- "Kimi ga

sai.")

Sore pari ni shite oke. Suma nai koto wo 11a-

shi mashita.

Sumi masen ga.

Let it be as it is.

Beg pardon, I did wrong.

ii;" "sore goran na-

Begging your pardon; although it may be rude for me (=Iia-

bakari sama).

Taka ga shirete oru.

It is not so......

Tegami ga tsuki shidai kite kudasai.

As soon as the letter is received, please come.

Te ga todoku.

To do (anything) carefully; thoroughly.

Te ni ase wo nigiru.

To be anxious.

Te ni amaru.

To be too much for one's ability; unable to manage; too hard to manage.

Te ni oye-nai.

(Sono) te wa kuwa nai. Te ga aku.

That device won't do.

To have one's hand
unoccupied.

", ", fusagaru.

To be engaged; to be busily, occupied; to be at work.

Te wo hiku.

To stop doing.

" " wakeru.

To divide with companions.

,, ,, karıru.

To borrow a hand.

,, ,, kasti.

To lend a hand; to help.

" " nuku.

To save labour; to do

carelessly.

Tohō mo nai.	It is exorbitant, out-
Tonde mo nai.	rageous.
Tohō ni kureru.	I can't find the means.
Tomokaku yuki mashō.	I will go, whatever it
	inay be.
Tonda koto wo itashi	(I) have made a seri-
mashita.	ous fault.
Tonda koto de gozai	It has been a shocking
mashita.	affair.
Tonde mo nai koto wo	To say an absurd
yū.	thing.
Toko wo toru.	To make or prepare
	the bed.
Tsui wasure mashita.	There! I have forgot.
	ten.
Ue wo shita ye to gotta	To be confused and all
kaesu.	topsy-turvy.
Uki-mi wo yatsusu.	Abandon one's self to;
	to devote one's self
	to anything.
Utsuri ga warui.	Unbecoming; unsuit-
	able.
Uttōshii tenki desu	It is gloomy wea-
	ther.
Uwa no-sora de kiku.	To hear in an abstract

manner.

Wake naku dekiru. It will be done easily. Vakkai ni naru. To receive aid. Vakkai ni natte kita. It becomes troublesome. Yakamashii koto wo vū. To speak something obstinately or logically; to be pedantic; to be captious. Voi ambai ni. ..... Fortunately; luckily. Voku irasshai mashita. You are very welcome. Yō gozai masu tomo. Of course it will do: of course you (he) may. Yon dokoro gozai ma-It can't be helped (= Shikata ga gozai masen. sen). (Dōzo) yoroshiku, or Please give my comdōzo yoroshū. pliments. Zōsa nai, or zōsa gozai That's easy enough; there is no trouble masen. about that! To speak without re-Zonbun ni yū. servation.

Finer than supposed.

Zongai kirei.

Zonji yorazu kekkō na Thanks for your nice shina wo ari gato gozai masu.

present, which is an unlooked-for-gift for me.

## CHAPTER III .- A LIST OF SOME USEFUL PHRASES AND CLAUSES.

(ENGLISH - JAPANESE.)

All right. Yoroshū gozai masu: yoshi yoshi; shōchi shi mashita.

Watakushi no kutsu Are my shoes cleaned? wa migaite ari masu ka.

Are you going to do Anata wa --- wo ----? shiyō to shite ori masu ka.

Are you going to ---? Anata wa --- ye yuku no desu ka.

Yōi wa deki mashita Are you ready? ka.

Are you quite well?

Go-jōbu desu ka; otassha desu ka.

Are you going to stay Kochira ni shibaraku
here long?

About a week.

About a week.

Isshū-kwan hodo.

Are you in a hurry?

O-isogi desu ka.

At what time do we Itsu tsuku deshō ka.

arrive?

At 2 p. m.

Gogo no ni-ji ni.

Is there anything to Nani ka taberu mono

eat? ga ari masu ka.

Nothing at all. Nanni mo gozai

masen.

Bring me a cup of tea. Cha wo ippai motte kite kudasai.

By no means. To te mo ..... masen.

By what route do you Dono kōro de oide travel? desu ka.

Via Sau Fransisco. San Franshisuko keiyu de.

Can you tell me where Hakubutsu-Kwan wa the Museum is? doko ni aru no desu

It is at the Uyeno Uyeno Kōyen ni Park. ari masu.

ka.

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Can you recommend me	Annaisha wo hitori go-
a guide?	shūsen negae mashō
	ka.
Can you change me one	Ichi-yen kuzushite ita-
yen?	dake mashō ka.
Certainly.	Kashi komari ma-
	shita; shōchi
	itashi mashita.
Come here.	Kochira ye oide nasai.
Come in the nick of	Chōdo ma ni atta;
time.	chōdo yoi toki ni
	kita.
Do you know?	Go-zonji desu ka.
Yes, I know.	Hai, shitte ori
	masu.
Do you understand me?	Watakushi no yū koto
	ga wakari masu ka.
Perfectly.	Sukkari wakari
	masu.
Do you sell ——?	wo uri masu ka.
Do you speak English?	Ei-go wo o-hanashi de-
	su ka.
Only a little.	Honno sukoshi
	bakari.
Do you like r	- wa o-suki desn

ka.

I like it very Taihen suki de much. gozai masu. Do not speak so fast. Sonna ni hava-ku hanasa-nai de kudasai. Does this road lead to Kono michi wa ---- ye \_\_\_\_ ? vuki masu no desu ka. No, this does not Iiye, kore wa asugo there. ko ye wa mairi masen. Shita. Down stairs. Sore wa o-yoshi nasai; Don't do that. sonna koto wa ovame nasai. Don't smoke. Tabako wo sutte wa ike masen. Mada iri masu ka: Do you want any motto age mashō more? ka. Sukkari yōi ga deki Everything is ready. mashita: nokorazu shitaku ga deki mashita. O-tazune nasai; saga-Find it out shite goran nasai.

Forgive me please.	Dōzo yurushi te kuda-	
	sai; dôzo gomen	
	kudasai; kannin	
	shite kudasai.	
Forget me not.	O-wasure nasutte kuda-	
	saru na.	
From whom did you	Donata kara o-kiki de-	
hear that?	shita (polite); dare	
	kara kiki mashita.	
Give me some lemo-	Ramune wo kudasai.	
nade.		
Give me what you	Go-suyō-no shina wo	
don't want.	itadaki mashō.	
Give me a little more.	Mō chitto kudasai.	
Help yourself please.	Dozo meshiagatte ku-	
	dasai (polite); dōzo	
	o-agari nasai.	
Have you a vacant	Aita heya ga ari masu	
room?	ka.	
Have you ever been in	- ni oide ni natta	
3	koto ga gozai masu	
	ka.	
Yes, I have been	Hai, mae ni nido	
there twice	hodo itta koto	

ga gozai masu.

Have I any thing to Kanjō wa ikura desu.
pay?

Have you a time- Jikanhyō wo o-mochi table? desu ka.

I haven't it with Tadaima ainiku me now. mochi awase masen.

Have you any more? Mada ari masu ka.

Have you any —— ex- Kono tōri no —— ga actly like this? ari masu ka.

How do you do?

Go-kigen yō; ikaga
desu ka; o-kawari

wa ari masen ka.

How far shall we go? Doko made mairi mashō.

How do you like Ja- Nihon wa ikaga desu pan? ka; dō desu Nihon wa o-suki desu ka.

I am much plea- Miru mono kiku sed with things mono hijō no in Japan. yukai desu.

How did you come? Nan de oide deshita.

By the express Kyükő ressha de.

train.

How long will you Dono kurai go-taizai

stay? desu. About a month. Ikkagetsu bakarı. Dono kurai mataseru How long have I to wait? (matsu) no daro. Two hours more. Mō ni-ji-kwan. Ikura desu; ikahodo flow much do you charge? desu: nedan wa ikura desu. How much for the lot? Komete ikura desp ka. How many sumps for Kono tegami ni wa this letter? ikura kitte wo hat-

How do you spell (pro- Kono ji wa dō kaku nounce) this word. (nan to yomu) no desu ka.

tara jide shō.

How shall I do it?

O-ikutsu desu (ka).

Dō shite shiyō (ka).

I am engaged and I Yōji ga atte, agare cannot go. (mairare) masen.

I am kept in by the Furi-kome rareru.

I am writing a letter Ima, tegami wo kaite now. ori masu.

I am much obliged to Makoto-ni o-kinodoku sama: makoto ni you, go-kurō sama. I am thirsty (hungry; Nodo ga kawaki masu sleepy; cold; warm). (hara or onaka ga heri mashita: nemuku nari mashita: samū gozai masu; attaka desu). I am pleased (displeas- Yukai (fuyukai) desu. ed). I am tired. Tsukare mashita. I am unwell. Kokoromochi ga waruku nari mashita. I beg your pardon. Gomen kudasai; oyurushi kudasai. I can't understand you. Anata no vũ koto wa wakari masen. Watakushi wa sō omoi I don't think so. masen. I don't care. Watakushi wa kamai masen. I don't like it. Kirai desu: konomi masen. I have received your O-tegami wo uketori

mashita.

letter.

I have not heard that, Mada kiki masen; uketamawari masen: ukagai masen. I mean..... ..... tsumori desu. I don't mean..... ..... tsumori dewa ari masen. I have just come here. Tadaima mairi mashita tokoro desu. Mada Amerika kara I have just come from America. kita bakari desu. I have lost--wo nakushi mashita. I have no appetite. Chittomo shyokuyoku ga gozai masen; nan nimo tabe ta-ku ari masen. I should like to stay Anata no tokoro ni with you. (=Anata to issho ni) ori tai no desu ga. I leave this evening. Komban tachi masu. I shall leave this hotel Myonichi kono yado wo tachi masu. to-morrow. I want something to Nanika tabetai.

eat.

I want to wash my Te wo arai tai mon'da.
hands.

I want a guide who can Ei-go no dekiru annai speak English. wo hitori hoshii mon'da.

I will throw this in. Kore wo o-make ni age mashō.

I wish you a pleasant Go-yukkuri itte irasjourney. shai mashi.

I wish to register a —— ye kakitome yületter to ——. bin wo dashitai desu.

In a word. Hitokuchi ni iyeba :
iikaere ba ; iwaba.

On the other hand. Kataippo dewa.

In this way (that way). Kōyū (āyū) fū ni.

It is enough. Takusan desu.

It is not necessary. Iranai; shitsuyō ga nai; nakute mo ii. It is of no use. Yakuni tata-nai (ta-

tan'); mani awanai; dame desu.

It is impossible. Totemo deki masen ;

dame de gozai masu.

It is very warm (cold) Kyō wa taihen attaka to-day. de (samū) gozai masu.

Is there anything to Nanika yomu mono read? wa ari masen ka.

Is there any English Dare ka Igirisu-jin ga man? ori masu ka.

No one is here. Dare mo ori masen.

Is it easy (difficult),? Yasashū or yasū (mutsukashū) gozai masu ka; raku de gozai masu ka (hone ga

Is this place (seat) en- Kono basho (seki) wa gaged? fusagatte ori masu ka.

No, it is not en- liye, aite ori magaged. su.

Is it far from here? Empō desu ka.

Not very far. Iiye, amari empō dewa (tōku wa)

gozai masen.

It looks like rain. Ame ga furisō desu.

It never entered my Chittomo sō to wa head. omoi masen desh'ta.

It may not rain, but I Ame wa furu mai (== will take furi masu mai) ga, la with me. kasa wo motte yuki mashō.

It may be so. Sõ kamo shire masen. It seems to be very late. Daibu osoi yõ desu

nē.

Just try. Mā yatte goran nasai.

Just come. Mā oide nasai.

" in. Mā o-hairi nasau.

Keep this place for me. Kono basho wo ban

Keep quiet. Shizukani.

Keep still. Jittoshite.

Let us go for a walk. Sampo ni mairi ma-

shō.

Let us make haste. Isogi mashō.

Let me see. Hatena; hahā.

Let me see — wo misete kudasai; (chotto) haiken.

Look at this picture. Kono e wo goran na-

sai.

Lend me your news- Anata no shimbun wo paper please. haishaku (=kashite kudasai).

Man ought to obey the Hito wa horitsu ni shitagau beki mono law. desu. May I go out? Dete mo voroshū gozai masn ka. ..... te kudasaru koto May I ask you to .....? ga deki mashō ka. May we come in? Haitte-mo yō gozai masıı ka. Make that in haste. Isoide koshiraete kudasai; isoide o-koshirae nasai. Never mind. Go-shimpai nasai ma-

Nothing more. Korekkiri; mō chittomo ari masen.

571 na.

Not at all.

Dō itashi mashite (in reply to "much obliged"); sukoshimo gozai masen.

Not so much (many). Sonna ni takusan wa (dewa) gozai masen.

Non smoking room. Kin-en-shitsu.

Please tell me.	Dozo hanashite (o-
	hanashi) kudasai.
Please translate this!	Dōzo kore wo yaku-
	shite kudasai.
Put this letter in the	Kono tegami wo yū-
post.	bin ni dashi (ire) te
	kudasai.
Put this luggage in my	Kono nimotsu wo wa-
room.	takushi no heya ni
	irete kudasai.
Quite well, thank you.	Arigatō gozai masu;
	shigoku (=itatte)
	jōbu (or tassha) de
	gozai masu.
Quarter of an hour.	Jügo fun kwan.
Read this to me (plea-	(Dōzo) kore wo yonde
se).	kudasai.
Return ticket.	Ōfuku gippu.
Remember me to Mr.	—— san ni yoroshiku.
<del></del>	
Say it again.	Mo ichido (=ippen)

Send my regards to - ni yoroshiku.

yutte goran nasai.

Bantō wo yonde kuda-

Send the waiter to me.

Shall we go for a walk? Sampo ni yuki mashō ka.

Show me the way. Michi wo oshiete kudasai.

Shut the window. Mado wo o-shime nasai.

" " please. Mado wo shimete kudasai.

Sit down.

O-suwari nasai; o-suwan' nasai; o-kake nasai (on a chair, or bench).

Speak slowly, if you Dōzo, shizuka ni hanaplease. shite kudasai; dōka yukkuri yutte kudasai.

Stop a moment. Chotto o-machi nasai.

Thank you, very much. Makoto ni ari gatō
(gozai masu).

Thank you for your Go-chisō-sama. kind entertainment.

There is no help for it. Domo shiyo (= shikata) ga nai. This is the way to—. Kore wa — ye yuku michi desu.

Tell me where you live. Dochira ni o-sumai desu ka shirasete kudasai.

Tell us all about 18. Sono hanashi wo sukkari kikasete kudasai.

That's all. Sore dake desu.

That's good. Sore wa kekkō desu.

The medicine has ope- Kusuri ga kiki mashirated.

Wake me at ————ji ni okoshite kudasai.

Wait here a while. Shibaraku kokode matte kudasai.

Way in. Iriguchi.

Way out. Deguchi.

With pleasure. Yorokonde: o-yasu-i go-yō desu.

What a beautiful sight! Mā ii keshiki desu koto.

What do you say?

Nam wo osshai masu
ka (polite); nanto
ii masu ka

What is the matter?	Dō shita no desu dō
	nasai mashita
	(polite).
What do you think of?	12 omoi masu (ka).
What offer do you	lkura o-dashi nasai
make?	masu (ka).
Where is the hotel (sta-	Yadoya (sutēshon) wa
tion)?	doko desu ka.
Where are you going	Dochira ye oide desu
to?	ka (polite); doko
	· ye yuki masu ka.
What time is it now?	Ima nanji desu?
What shall I do for	Nani ka go-yō desu
you?	ka.
What are you going to	Nani wo nasai masu;
do?	nani wo shi masu.
When will you leave	- ye wa itsu o-ta-
for —?	chi desu.
Where does this road go	Kore wa doko ye yu-
to?	ku michi desu ka.
Which do you prefer?	Dochira wo o-nozomi
	de gozai masu; do-
	chira wo tori masu
	ka.
Which is better?	Dochira ga yō gozai
	wasu ka.

Why is it so?

Sore wa mata dōyu wake desu; naze desti ka.

You ought to do this.

Anata wa kore wo suru hazu desu.

You ought to have done Kino kore wo sureba this yesterday.

yokatta ni.

You have rendered me many kindnesses.

Iro-1ro o-sewa sama ni nari mashita.





## APPENDIX.

## ENGLISH AND JAPANESE YOCABULARY.

(1) The First Conjugation.

(2) , Second ,,

(3) " Third "

(4) ,, Fourth ,, (5) ,, Fifth ,,

(h) A verb in the " ha" line.

## A

Abandon, t.v. Suteru (3), yameru (3). Saru (1).

Abbreviate, 1.v. Chijimeru (3), shōryaku suru (4).

Abbreviation, Shöryaku.

Abdomen, n. Hara.

Ability, n. Sainō.
Able, a. Dekiru. Te-

kitō-na.

Abnormal, a. Futōa. Katawa-no.

About, adv. Hotondo. prep. Tsuite.

A ove, prep. Ue ni.

Above all, nakanzuku, besshite, sono ue.

Abrupt, a. Kewashi.

Absent, a. Rusu no, fu-zai-no, i-na-i.

Absolute, a. Zettaino.

Absorb, t.v. Suu. h.

Abstract, n. Chūshō.

Abundance, n. Takusan, taisō.

Abuse, t. v. Ranyō suru (4). Nonoshiru (1). Accent, n. Chōshi.

Accept, l. v. Uketoru (1), morau (h. 1). Shōchi suru (4).

Accident, n. Henji. Without -, buji.

Accompany, t.v. Tomonau (h. 1), isshoni yuku (1), dōdō suru (4).

**Δccomplish**, t.v. Shitogeru (3), jōju suru (4).

According to. ...ni shitagatte, yotte.

Accordingly. Soreyue-ni, sore da kara.

Account, n. Keisan, kwanjō. On account of, yue-ni, wakede. Written, kwanjō-gaki, kakidashi. To settle an—, kwanjō wo suru (4).

Accumulate, t. v.
Tsumu (1), kasaneru
(3). i. v. Kasanaru
(1), tsumoru (1).

Accurate, a. Seimitsutsu-na. Memmitsuna.

Accustom, /. v. Narasu (1).

Acknowledge, t. v. Shōchi suru (4).

Acquaintance, n. Chijin, shiribito. **Aequire**, t.v. Eru (3), mökeru (3).

Act, t. v. Hataraku (1). Okonau (h. 1), suru (4).

Action, n. Gyōi, okonai.

Active, a. Kappatsuna. — verb, ta-dō-shi.

Activity, n. Katsuryoku.

Actor, n. Haiyū, yakusha.

Actual, a. Jissai-no, hontō-no.

Acute, a. Surudo-i.

Adapt, t. v. Tekiō susu (4), kanau (h. 1).

**Add,** *t. v.* Kuwaeru (3), yoseru (3).

Addition, n. Yose-zan.

Address, n. Atena. t. v. Hanasu (1), iikakeru (3).

Adjective, n. Keiyō-shi.

Admire, t. v. Kwanshin suru (4), homeru (3).

Admonish, t. v. Isameru (3). Setsuyu suru (4). Kankoku suru (4). Adopt, t. v. Saiyō suru (4). Hiki-ukeru (3). Yōshi ni suru (4).

Adorn, i. v. Kazaru (1).

Mdvance, i. v. Susumu (1). l. v. Susumeru (3). Hagemasu (1). — the price, neage wo suru (4). — in price, ne ga agaru (1).

Advance, n. Susumi, shimpo, agari. To go in —, mae ni yuku (1). Lend in —, mae-gashi wo suru. (4). Borrowing in —, mae-gari wo suru (4).

Advantage, n. Rieki, mõke.

Adventure, n. Bō-ken.

Adventurer, n. Bō-ken-sha.

Adverb, n. Fukushi.

Advertise, t. v. Shiraseru (3), kōkoku suru (4).

Advertisement, n. Kōkoku.

Advice, n. Jogon, iken, chūkoku.

Aesthetics, », Bi-gaku.

Affair, 12. Jiken. Shigoto, jimu.

Affirm, Sadameru (3), kakutei suru (4), kimeru (3)

After, adv. Nochi ni, ato de. To follow—, shitagau (h. 1). Ou (h. 1). Run—, oikakeru (3).

After-all, adv. Tsuini, tsumari, shimai-ni.

After-noon, n. Gogo.

Afterward, adv. Sono nochi.

Again, adv. Futatabi, mata. — and —, tabi-tabi. Over and —, saisan.

Against, prep. Taishite.

Age, n. Toshi, sai. Toki, jidai.

Age, i. v. Toshi wo toru (I), toshi ga yoru (I).

Agent, n. Dairi-nin. Bantō.

Ago, adv. Izen, mae. Long —, mukashi, hisashi-i ato.

Agony, n. Kutsū, kurushimi.

Agree, i. v. Yakusoku suru (4). Uke-au (h. 1). Itchi suru (4). Dōi suru (4).

Agreeable, a. Yukwai-na. Agreement, n. Itchi, gödö.

Agriculture, n. Nogyō.

Aid, v. t. Tasukeru
(3), tetsudau (h. 1).

Aim, t. v. Nerau (h. 1), megakeru (3).

Air, n Kūki. Nari, furi.

Airgun, n. Kūki-jū. Airy, a. Kaze-tōshi

no yo-i, suzushi-i.

Album, n. Shashin-

Alcohol, n. Arukoru.

Algebra, n. Daisū.

ku, onaji-ku.

Alive, a Ikite oru,

kappatsu-na. All, a. Subete-no, mina-no. - and some, kore mo are mo. - at once, ichido ni. At -, totemo. At - events, do shite mo. By - means, zehitomo, tomo-kakumo. — the world, sekar-jū. the year, nen-jū. one, onaji koto. the better, nao yoroshi. This is -, kore giri. - of yes, mina san. Once for -, ichido giri.

Allegory, n. Hayu, tatoe.

Alliance, & Domei.

(I). Shōchi suru

(4). Sazukeru (3).

— me to write, kakasete kudasai.

Allowance, n. Yurushi. Kozukai. Waribiki.

Almighty, n. Zennö.

Almost, adv. Hotondo, taitei, taigai.

Alone, a. Sabishi-i, hitori-no. adv. Hitori-de. To let —, kamawa-na-i.

Along, adv. Tsuite.

— of, yue-ni, wake
de, desu kara. —
with, isshō ni. —
side, soba. Passalong, tōru (1)

Aloud, adv. Ögoe de.

Already, adv. Sudeni, mō, mohaya.

Also, adv. Mata, me, yahari.

Alternate, a. Tagaitagai. — days, ichinichi oki, kakujitsu. — years, ichinenoki, kakunen.

Although, adj. Tatoe, keredomo, temo, tomo. Altogether, adv. 1ssho ni. Mattaku.

Always, adv. Tsune ni, itsu-demo, shijū.

Am. Desu, ari masu, ori masu.

Ambiguous, a. Aimai-na- fumeiryōna.

Ambition, n. Taimō, nozomi.

America, n. Amerika, beikoku.

American, n. Amerika-jin, beikoku-jin.
a. Amerika-no, beikoku-no.

Amiable, a. Otonashi-i, airashi-i.

Among, prep. Naka ni, uchi ni.

Amount, n. Sōkei, gōkei. i. v. and t. v. Noboru (1).

Amuse, t. v. Tanoshimaseru (3), nagusameru (3).

Amusement, n. Nagusami, tanoshimi.

Analogy, n. Ruiji. Hiron.

Analysis, n. Bunseki. Anatomy, n. Kaibō.

Ancestor, n. Senzo

Anchor, n. lkari. i. v. Teihaku suru (4). Ancient, a. Mukashino, kodai-no, furu-i.

And, conj. Soshite, oyobi, to.

Anecdote, n. Itsuji.

Angel, n. Tenshi.

Angry, a. Okoru (1), hara wo tateru (3), rippuku suru (4).

Animal, n. Döbutsu.
— kingdom, döbutsukai.

Animate, a. Ikite oru (1). — being, seibutsu.

Annex, t. v. Tasu (1), kuwaeru (3).

Anniversary, n. Tanio. Nenkai.

Announce, t. v. Shiraseru (3), fukoku suru (4). —ment, tsüchi. Fukoku.

Annual, a. Reinenno, mainen-no. salary, nempō. refort, nempō.

Annuity, n. Nenkin. Another, a. Hoka-

Another, a. Hokano, tanin-no.

Answer, n. Kotae, henji. t. v. Kotaeru (3). To — the purpose, ma ni au (h. 1).

Antiquary, n. Kōkoka, kobutsu-ka. Antitheism, n. Mushinron.

Auxiety, n. Shimpai, kenen.

Any, a. Aru, izureno. — how, dōdemo. — longer, kono ue, nao. — one, dare deno. — time, itsu demo. — thing, nan demo. — where, doko demo. Not—more, kore giri. — wise, dōshitemo.

Apart, adv. Betsu ni, hanarete.

Apartment, n. Heya, zashiki.

Ape, n. Saru.

Apostle, n. Shito, senkyō-shi.

Apparent, a. Akira ka-na.

Appeal, i. v. Jōkoku suru (4), uttaeru (3).

Appear, i. v. Arawareru (3), mieru (3).

Deru. — to be, arisō. — not to be, nasa sō.

Appearance, n. Jō-kyō. Yōbō, taido.

Appendix, n. Furoku.

Appland, t. v. Homeru (3), hakushu suru (4), kassai suru (4).

Apple, n. Ringo.

Application, n. Ōyō. Seikyū, tanomi. Saiyō.

Apply, t. v. Ōyō suru (4), atehameru (3). Seikyū suru (4), tanomu (1).

Appoint, t. v. Sadameru (3), kimeru (3). Ii-tsukeru (3). i. v. Kimaru (1), sadamaru (1).

Appraise, t.v. Newo tsukeru (3), hyō-ka suru (4).

Apprehend, t. v. Satoru (1), rikai suru (4).

Approach, t. v. Chikayoru (1), chikazuku (1).

Apricot, n. Anzu.

April, n. Shi-gatsu.

Aquarium, n. Suizoku-kwan.

Aqueduct, n. Suidō.

Arbitrary, a. Sendan-no, wagamamano.

Architecture, n. Kenchiku-jutsu, kenchiku-gaku.

Ardent, a. Hageshi-i, nesshin-na.

Argument, n. Giron, benron.

Arise, i. v. Okoru (1), arawareru (3), deru (3).

Arithmetic, n. Sanjutsu, sū-gaku.

AFIR, n. Ude. — of the sea, iri-umi. t.v. Busō suru (4).

Arm-chair, n. Hijikake-isu.

Armlet, n. Ude-wa.

Armpit, n. Waki no shita. Snell of —, waki-ga.

Arms, n. Heiki, buki. Army, n. Guntai.

Around, prep. Mawarite. adv. Mawari ni, meguri ni. To go —, mawaru (1). To look —, min.awasu (1). Ride —, nori-mawasu (1).

Arrange, t. v. Todonoeru (3), soroeru (3). Hairetsu suru (4).

Arrangement, n Hairetsu, seiton.

Arrive, i.v. Tsuku
(1), tōchaku suru
(4).

Arsenal, n. Zōheisho, bukiko.

jutsu. Fine -, bijutsu. Article, n. Kajō. Kwabutsu, shinamono.

Article, n. Kwanshi.
Artificer, n. Saikunin.

Artificial, a. Jin-kōno, jinzō-no. —
flower, zōkwa. —
teeth, ireba. — nose,
tsuke-bana. — eye,
ire-me. — hair, irege, kamoji.

Artisan, n. Gishi.

Artist, n. Bijutsu-ka, gigei-ka.

As, conj. ... no yō ni. ... tōri ni. ... toki ni. ... to shite. ... no yue ni, desu kara. ... dake. ... hodo. - far -, ... made. - for or - to, ... ni tsuite. — follows, tsugi no yō desu. - if, adakamo, chōdo. - through, ... suru yō ni. - it were, adakamo. soon -, ... to sugu. - well --, narabi ni. As ... as, no yō ni, sonna ni.

Ashes, n. Hai.

Asir, n. Ajia.

Aside, adv. Waki ni. Set —, suteru (3). Katazukeru (3). Ask, t. v. Tazuneru (3), kiku (1). Motomeru (3), negau (h. 1).

Aspect, n. Yōbō, arisama.

Ass, n. Roba, usagiuma.

Assassinate, !. v. Ansatsu suru (4).

Assemble, t. v. Atsumeru (3). i. v. Atsumaru (1).

Assembly, n. Shūkwai, kwai, atsumari.

**Assimilation,** n. Dōka.

Assist, t. v. Tasukeru
(3).

Assistance, n. Joryoku, tasuke.

Associate, t. v Majiwaru (1), shitashimu (1). a, Shinmitsu-na.

Association, n.
Kwaisha, kumiai.
Rengō, dōmei.

Assurance. Hoshō, tampō. Kakushin. Hoken.

Assure, t. v. Hoshō suru (4), ukeau (h. 1).

Astonish, t. v. Odorokasu (1). —ing, odoroku-be-ki. —ment, odoroki.

Astronomy, n. Temmon-gaku.

At, prep. Ni, de. all, sukoshi mo, matta-ku. - best, moto. Mottomo vokutemo. — first, saisho ni. — hand. soba ni, chikaku ni. - large, kuwashiku, hiro-ku. -/ast, tsui ni. -- least. sukunakutomo, semete. - la!est, osoku tomo. - length, tsui ni. - once, tadachi ni, issei ni, sugu ni. — present, ima. — the same time, doji ni. times, oriori, tokidoki.

Atlantic Ocean, n. Taiseiyō.

Atlas, n. Chizu.

Atone, i. v. and t. v. Tsugunau (h. 1). — ment, tsugunai.

Attack, t. v. Semeru (3), kögeki suru (4). n. Kögeki.

Attempt, t. v. Kuwadateru (3), hakaru (1). — to do. shitemiru.

Attend, t.v. Tsukisou (h. I). Tsutomeru (3), tsukaeru (3). — on the sick, kwanbyō suru (4). i. v. Nen wo ireiu (3). Attendant, n. Jūsha, zuikōsha. Shussekisha.

Attention, n. Chūi.

Attract, t. v. Hiku
(1).

Attraction, n. Inryoku.

Auction, n. Kōbai, seri-uri.

Audience, n. Chō-shū.

August, n. Hachigatsu.

Aunt, n. Oba.

Author, n. Chosha.

Authority, n. Ken-i, kensei.

Autobiography, n. Jiden.

Autumn, n. Aki.

Auxiliary, a. Hojono. — verb, jo dōshi.

Avalanche, n. Nadare.

Avarice, n. Donran, rinshoku.

Average, a. Heikinno. n. Heikin.

Avoid, t. v. Sakeru (3), yokeru (3).

**Awake**, t. v. Samasu (1), okosu (1). t. v. Sameru (3), okiru (2)

Away, adv. Achirani. Run —, nigeru (3). Throw —, suteru (3).

Ax, n. Ono.

Axiom, n. Kōri, Shimbō.

Axis, n. Jiku.

## B.

Baby, n. Akago, akanbō.

Back, n. Senaka. Ushiro. t. v. Noru
(1). To — up, tasukeru (3). To go —, kaeru (3), modoru
(1). To send —, kaesu (1), modosu
(1). t. v. Shirizoku
(1), hiku (1). To keep —, hikaeru (3).
To look —, kaerimiru (2).

Back door, n. Uraguchi,

Back gate, n. Ura-

Backward, adv. U-shiro-ni, ato-ni.

Back-yard, n. Uraniwa, oku-niwa

Bad, a. Waru i.

Bag, n. Fukuro. t. v.

Fukuro ni ireru (3).

Fukurasu (1). i. v.

Fukureru (3).

Baggage, n. Nimotsu, kori.

Bake, t. v. Vaku (1).

Balance, n. Hakari. Heikin. Zankin. i.v. Hakaru (I). Heikin suru (4). Kanjō suru (4). — of power, kenryoku-heikin.

Ball, n. Tama, mari. Butō kwai.

Baloon, n. Füsen, keiki-kyü:

Bamboo, n. Take.

— ware, take-zaiku.

Banana, n. Bashō.

Band, n. Obi, himo. Kumi.

Banish, t. v. Tsnihô suru (4), ou (h. 1).

Bank, n. Ginkā. Dote, tsutsumi.

Itaurik-bill, n. Ginkōtegata. Ginkō-shihei.

Bank-book, n. Azuke-chō.

Banker, n. Ginkōkabunushi. Ginkōka.

Buskruptey, n. Ilasan.

Bankstock, n. Ginkō-kabu. Banner, n. Hata.

Panquet. Enkwai, kyō-ō.

Baptism, n. Senrei.

Baptize, t. v. Senreiwo okonau (h. 1).

Barbarian, n. Yaban-jin.

Barber, n. Toko-ya, rihatsu-shi.

Bare, a. Hadaka-no. Shitsuboku-na.

Barefoot, a. Hadashi no. adv. Hadashi-ni, hadashi-de.

Bargain, n. Yakujō.

To strike a —, te wo utsu (1). —
money, tetsuke-kin.

Barley, n. Ömugi.

Barm, n. Kōji.

Barometer. Seiukei. Baron, n. Dan-shaku.

Base, n. Dodai, kiso,

moto. a. Iyashi-i, gehin-no.

Base-ball, n. Yakyū. Basket, n. Kago.

Bat, n. Kömori. Bö.

Math, n. Furo, yu. Mokuyoku. Yudono, furoba

Bathe, t. v. Yu ni hairu (1).

Battle. Sensō, tatakai. To lose a -, makeru (3). t. v. and i. v. Tatakau (h. I).

Bay, a. Kuri-iro-no. n. Wan.

Bazaar, n. Kankōha.

Be, i. v. Aru (I), oru (I), iru (2). To cause to —, araseru (3). To let —, sutete-oku (1). — it as it may, do nari tomo. - still, shizuka ni nasai.

Beak, n. Kuchibashi.

Bean, n. Soramame. Mame. - curd, tōfu.

Bear, n. Kuma. Hokuto. t. v. Ninau (h. I), motsu (I), hakobu (1). Koraeru (3). To - a fart, tetsudau (h. 1). - down, appuku suru (4), hishigu (1). - fruit, mi wo musubu (1). — of. osaeru (3). – on the shoulders, katsugu (I). - on the back, obuu (h. 1). - up, sasaeru (3). Beard, n. Hige.

Beast. Kemono.

Reat, t. v. Utsu (I), tataku (1). Katsu (1). To — back, O-i-nokeru (3). down, kudaku (1), taosu (1). — down
the price, negiru (2).
— into, uchi-komu
(1). Oshie-komu
(1). — to death, uchi-korosu (I). i v. Dōki ga suru (4). Uchi-ageru (3).

Beautiful, a. Bireina, kirei-na, utsukushi-i, uruwashi-i.

Beauty, n. Bi, utsukushi-sa. Bi-jin.

Because, conj. Naze nara. Kara, yue-ni, ... no tame-ni.

Beil, n. Nedoko.

Bed-room, n. Shinshitsu, nema.

Bedstead, n. Nedai, toko.

Bee, n. Mitsu-bachi.

Beef, n. Gyű-niku. Beer, n. Bijru.

hail, biya-höru.

Refere, 1rep. Mae-ni, saki-ni.

Beforehand, ada, Maemotte, arakaiime

Reg, t. v. Negau (h. I ).

Beget, t. v. Umu (1).

Reggar, n. Kojiki.

Begin, i. v. Hajimaru (1), okoru (1). ner, shogakusha. Shinzan. —ning, hajime, kigen, kongen.

Behinel, prep. Ushironi, ato-ni, okurete. adv. Ato-ni, nokotte.

Behold, t. v. Miru (2). i. v. Mieru (3).

Belief, n. Shinyō. Shinkō, shin-jin.

Believe, t. v. and i. v. Shinkō suru (4). Shinyō suru (4).

Believer, n. Shinja.

Bell, n. Kane.

Belong, t. v. Zoku suru (4). Kakawaru (1). This—s to me, kore wa watakushi no desu.

Below, prep. Shitani, hiku-ku.

Beneh, n Koshi-

Beneficial, a. Yūckino, yūyō-na.

Benevolence, n. Jihi, onkei, jiai.

Beside, prep. Hokani, betsu-ni, waki-ni. adv. Katsu, mata, ko no hoka, betsu-ni, sara-ni. Bestow, t. v. Ataeru (3).

Better, a. ... Yori yoi, motto yoi. Change for the —, aratameru (3), kairyō suru (4).

ni, naka-ni. To place —, hasamu (1).

Beyond, prep. Hokani. Mukō-ni. — all others, nakanzuku, koto-ni. — expectation, zongai, omoi no hoka. — one's ability, chikarani amaru (1). adv. Achira-ni hedatatte.

Bible, n. Seisho.

Bid, t. v. Nyūsatsu wo suru (4). Tsugeru (3), noberu (3). Mitsukeru (3). Maneku (1). To—farewell, wakare wo tsugeru (3). — up, seriageru (3). n. Nyūsatsu.

Big, n. Ōki-i.

Bill, n. Sojō. Yakusoku-tegata. Kakidashi. Kakitsuke.
— of exchange, kawase-tegata. — of
fare, kondate. —
of divorce, rienjō. —
of lading, okurijō.
— of sale, ni-tegata.

Billiard, n. Tamatsuki. — table, tamatsuki-dai.

Bill-book, n. Kinyūchō.

Bind, t. v. Musubu
(1). Tabaneru (3), shibaru (1). — a book, seihon suru (4), hon wo tojiru (2). t. v. Yakusoku wo suru (4).

Biography, n. Denki, genkō-roku.

Bird, n. Tori.

Bird's-eye-view, n. Zenkei.

Birth, n. Shussan. —
day, tanjō-bi. —
place, kokyō.

Biscuit, n. Bisketto.

Bit, n. Kire. Kiri. Horse's -, kutsuwa.

Bite, t. v. Kamu (1).

Bitter, a. Niga-i. Kokoro-gurushi-i, ka nashi-i.

Black, a. Kuro-i. Kura-i Fukitsu-no. n. Koku-shoku. Ankoku. Mofuku.

Black-board, n. Kokuban.

Blacking, n. Kutsuzumi.

Blame, t. v. Shikaru (1), hinan suru (4).

Blank, n. Shiro-i.

Junsui-no. — paper,
shira-kami. — cartridge, kūhō.

Blanket, n. Kettō.

Blaze, n. Honö. i. v. Moeru (3). Arawareru (3). t. v. Arawasu (1).

Bless, t. v. Megumu (1). Iwau (h. 1).

Blessed, a. Saiwai-na, shiawase-na.

Blessing, n. Megumi, shikufuku.

Blind, a. Mekura-no.
Oroka-na. — of
one eye, mekkachi,
katame. Window
—, sudare.

Blood, n. Chi, ketsueki. Kettō. — vessels, kekkwan.

Blossom, n. Hana. i. v. Saku (1).

Blotting-paper, n. Suitori-gami.

Blow, i. a. Fuku (1).

— off, fuki-taosu (1).

— out, fuki-kesu (1).
Fuki-dasu (1).

uth, fuki-tobasu (1).
Shikaru (1).

away, fuki-harasu (1). Fuki-chirasu (1).

— down, fuki-otosu (1).

— down, fuki-otosu (1).

— through, fuki-tōsu(1).

Blue, n. Ao, ai.

Blush, i. v. Hajiru
(2), sekimen suru

(4).

ku. On —, senchūni. i. v. Geshiku suru (4). — a ship, fune ni noru (1).

Boarding-house. Kishiku-sha.

Boast, i. v. Jiman suru (4), hokoru (1).

Boat, n. Ko-bune, boto.

Body, n. Karada, nikutai. Honbu. Hito. Mono. Kumiai. Tai. Sōtai, zentai.

Body-guard, n. Goei-hei.

tsu (1). Nieru (3).

t. v. Nitateru (3).

Niru (2). — over,

ni-koboreru (3).

point, futtō-ten.

Bold, a. Daitan-na, yükwan-na.

Bombastie, a. Öge.

sa-na, kōdai-na. Bone, n. Hone.

Bonnet, n. Bōshi.

Book. Hon, shomotsu. Chōbo.

Book-bindery, n. Seihon-ya. Book-case, n. Hondana, hon-bako.

Book-keeping, n. Boki.

Book-seller, n. Honya, sho-ten.

Book-stand, n. Hontate.

Boot, n. Naga-gutsu.

Boot-jack, n. Kutsunugi-ita.

Boots, n. Kutsu-miga-

Border, n. Sakai. Heri, fuchi. i. v. Kagiru (2).

Both, a. and pron.

Ryōhō, futatsu to
mo. — hand, ryōte.
— feet, ryō-ashi.
conj. Katsu, mata.
— and, narabini.

Bottle, n. Bin, tokkuri.

Bottom, n. Soko.

Bound, n. Sakai. Seigen, kagiri. t. v. Sakai wo tateru (3). Seigen suru (4).

Bow, t. v. Mageru (3). Sageru (3). i.v. Sagaru (1). Kagamu (1).

Box, n. Hako. — of

a theatre, sajiki. t. v. Utsu (1). Boy, n. Otoko no ko, danshi. Kodomo. Kyūji, bõi.

Bracket, n. Kwakko. Brain, n. Nō, nōzui.

Branch, n. Eda. — office, shiten. — road, wakare-michi. t v. Wakeru (3).

Brass, n. Shinchū.

Brave, a. Yūmō-na, isamashi-i.

Bread, n. Pan.

Breadth, n. Haba, hirosa.

nirosa.

Break, t. v. Yaburu
(1), kowasu (1) i.v.
Yabureru (3), oreru
(3), kudakeru (3).
Sakeru (3). The day
—, yo ga akeru (3).
— off, kyū ni yameru (3). — out, kyū
ni okorū (1). — up,
tokeru (3), kudakeru
(3). n. Sakeme, ki
reme. — of day,
yo-ake.

Breakfast, n. Asameshi.

Breast, n. Mune. Chi-

Breath, n. Kokyū, iki.

Breath, i. v. lki wo suru (4). t. v. Kokyū suru (1). Yasumu (1). Breeches. n Momo hiki, zubon.

Breed, t v. Umu(1).
i. v. Umatere (3).
-- ing, kyōiku. Okonai, gyōjō.

Breeze, n. Bifū.

Brethren, n. Kyōdai, dōbō.

Brevity, n. Kwantan.

Bribe, n. Wairo, mainai.

Brick, n. Rengwa

Brick-layer, n. Rengwa-shi.

Bride, n. Hana-yome. Bridegroom. Hana-

muko.

Bridge, n. Hashi.

Stine —, ishi-bashi.
— of beats, funa-bashi. Surpension —,
tsuri-bashi. Le. Ha-

shi wo kakeru (3).

Bridle, n. Tazuna.

Bright, i. i. Kagayaku (1) adv. Kagayaite. — ness, hikari. a. Akaru-i, hareta. Rikō-na.

Brilliant, a Kagayaite oru (1). Akiraka-na.

Bring, t. v. Motte kuru (5). — about, joju suru (4), okosu (1). — back, mochikaesu (3), yobi-kae

su (1). — down, motte-oriru (2). — forth, umu (1), de kiru (2). Arawasu (1). — out, mochi-dasu (1), arawasu (1). — over, watasu (1). Kaesaseru (3). — up, sodateru (3), mochiageru (3). — to mind, omoi-dasu (1).

Brittle, a. Moro-i.
Broad, a. Hiro-i. Ö-ki-i. Akiraka-na.

Broker, n. Nakagai. Brouze, n. Karakane. Brook, n. Ogawa.

Brother, n. Kyödai.

— in-law, gi-kyödai. Elder —, ani.

Younger —, otöto.

Brown, a. Tobi-irono. n. Tobi-iro.

Brush, n. Hake.

Brute, n. Kinjû.

Bubble, n. Awa.

Bucket, n. Teoke, baketsu.

Buch wheat, n. Soba.

Bud, n. Me. i. v. Me
ga deru (3). t. v.
Tsugiki suru (4).

Buddha, n. Hotoke, butsu. Buddhism, n. Bukkyō.

Build, t. v. Tateru
(3), tsukuru (1), kenchiku suru (4), fushin suru (4) — ing,
Kenchiku. Tatemono.

Bulk, n. Kasa, ōkisa. Bull, n. O-ushi.

Bundie, n. Taba. t. v. Tabaneru (3), tsutsumu (1).

Buoy, n. Uki. t. v. Ukasu (1). i. v. Uku (1).

Bureau, n. Yakusho.

Burial, n. Tomurai,
maisō. — p.ace, bochi.

Burn, t. v. Yaku (1). Kogasu (1). i. v. Yakeru (3). Kogeru (3).

Burst, i. v. Yabureru
(3). — forth, hassuru (4). — into
tears, naki-dasu (1).
—out laughing, fukidasu (1).

Bury, t. v. Hömuru
(1). Umeru (3).

Bush, n. Yabu. i. v. Shigeru (3).

Business, n. Jimu. Shoku-gyō. Yōji. — man, jimu-kwan. Jitsugyō ka. Busy, a. Sewashi-i, isogashi-i.

But, con; Keredomo, shikashi, shikashi, nagara, ... ga. more, mashite. prep. ... no hoka. adv. Tada, bakari.

Butter, n. Bata.

Butterfly, m. Chōcho.

Button, n. Botan.

Buy, t. v. Kau (h. 1). - er, kai te.

By, prep. De, motte. Tame-ni, yotte. Soba-ni, waki-ni. — and —, jiki-ni. — the bye, tsuide-ni. Fut it — itself, betsu-ni oku. — far the best, haruka-ni yoi, yohodo yoi. Near —, sugu soba.

By-corner, n. Kawaya, benjo.

By-path, n. Ko-michi. Shidō.

By-street, n. Uradōri.

C.

Cabbage, n. Kyabetsu, habotan.

Cabinet, n. Heya. Naikwaku. Tansu. Cabinet-maker, n. Sashimono-shi.

Cable, n Tsuna

Marine —, kaitei
denshin.

Cage, n. Tori-kago.

Cake, n. Kwashi.

eru (3), keisan suru (4), kanjō suru (4).

Calendar, n. Koyo mi.

Calf, n. Ko-ushi. — of the leg, n. Fukurahagi.

Calico, n. Sarasa.

Call, t. v. Yobu (1), maneku (1). — a/ter, yobi-kakeru (3). — back, yobi-kaesu (1). — for, motomeru (3). — forth, yobi-dasu (1). — in, yobi-komu (1), uketoru (1). — mear, yobi-yoseru (1). Mimau (h. 1). t. v. Yobu (1). Hōmon suru (4), tazuneru (3). — ing, shokumu. Hōmon. Shōkwan.

Calm, a. Shizuka-na, odayaka-na. n. Buji. t. v. Shizumeru (3).

Camphor, n. Shōnö, ryūnö.

Can, i. v. Dekiru (2). Can, n. Kan.

Canal, n. Hori-wari.

Unga. Canary, n. Kanariya.

Candidate, n. Kōhosha, shigwan-sha.

Candle, n. Rōsoku.
— stick, shoku-dai.

Canequin, n. Kanakin.

Cannon, n. Taiho.

Cap, n. Bōshi.

Capacity, n. Hirosa. Nōryoku. Sainō, giryō. Doryō.

Cape, n. Misaki.

Capital, n. Shihon. Tofu. a. Omo-na. — crime, jūzai.

Capitalist, n. Shihon-ka.

Captain, n. Senchō. Tai-i.

Captive, n. Horyo,

Car, n. Kuruma, ki-

Card, n. Fuda. Name
—, tefuda, meishi.
Playing —, karuta.

Care, n. Chūi. Shimpai. To take —, chũi suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). Don't —, kamai masen. — ful, kinshin-na, chūi-buka-i. — less, fu-chūi-na.

Cargo, n. Tsumini.
— boat, hashikeoune.

Carpenter, n. Daiku. Carpet, n. Mōsen, jū-

Carpet, n. Mösen, jütan.

Carriage, n. Basha.

Carry, t. v. IIakobu
(1). — on the back,
obuu (h. 1). — on,
tsunageru (3), osameru (3). — back,
mochi-kaeru (3). —
out, mochi-deru (1).
— through, mottetōru (1).

Cartage, n. Unchin.

Cart-way, n. Shado.

Case, n. Hako. Jijō, baai. Kaku (*Gram.*)

Cash, n. Genkin, shō-kin. Kwahei.

Cast, t. v. Nageru (1).

— cside, suteru.

by, hinseki suru (4).

— down, nage-suteru (3). Sageru (3).

To be — down, ki ga
fusagu (1). — forth,
hanasu (1). — up,
kwanjō suru (4).

Ageru (3). haku
(1). i. v. Kangaeru
(3).

Castle, n. Shiro.

Cat, n. Neko.

Catalogue, n. Mokuroku.

Catch, t. v. Tsukamaeru (3). — cold,
kaze wo hiku (1).
— fire, ni ga tsuku
(1). — on, kakaru

(1). i. v. Utsuru (1).

Catholicity, n. Tenshu-kyō. Cattle, n. Kachiku.

Ushi. Cause, n. Gen-in.

Cease, i. v. Yasumu
(1). Owaru (1).
Yamu (1). Taeru
(3). — less, yamana-i, owarana-i.

Cecar, n. Sugi.

Ceil, n. Tenjo.

Celebration, n. Sambi. Iwai. Matsuri.

Cement, n. Semen.

Censure, n. Kenseki, hinan. Dangai.

Center, n. Chūshin.

Century, n. Seiki.

Ceremony. n. Gi-shiki.

Certain, a. Tashikana, ittei-no. Aru.

Sho. t. v. Shōsho wo sazukeru (3).

Chain, n. Kusari. t. v. Tsunagu.

Chair, n. Isu.

Chair-bearer, n. Kago-kaki.

Chairman, n. Gichō, kwai-chō.

Chalk, n. Haku-boku. Gofun.

Challenge, t. v. Idomu (I), yobi-dasu (I).

Chamber, n. Heya. Champagne, n. Shampan.

Champion, n. Senshu. Yūshi.

Chance, n. Fuji no koto, gūzen no koto. Unmei. By —, gūzen ni, futo.

Giange, t. v. Kaeru (3), aratameru (3). i. v. Kawaru (1). n. Henkwa. Kawari.

Chapel, n. Reihai-dö.

Character, n. Moji, ji. Seishitsu, tachi. In —, tekitō. Out of —, fu-tekitō.

Characteristie, n.
Tokushitsu, tokuchō, tokusei.

Charcoal, n. Su-

Charge, t. v. Tsumu
(1), noseru (3). Kógeki suru (4). Kokuso suru (4). — a
gun, tama wo komeru (3). n. Itaku.
Sekinin. Meirei.
Kokuso. Kōgeki.

Charity, n. Jihi.

Charm, n. Majinai. Yôshoku. t. v. Mayowasu (1).

Chastity, n. Teisō, sessō.

ru (3). n. Oshaberi.

Cheap, a. Yasu-i.

Check, n. Teishi, kinshi, samatage. t. v. Tomeru (3), samatageru (3). i. v. Tomaru (1).

Cheek, n. Hō, hoppeta.

Cheese, n. Chiisu.

Chemistry, n. Kwagaku.

Cherry, n. Sakura.

Chew, t. v. Kamu (1).

Chicken, n. li na, hi-yoko.

Chief, a. Omo-na, shuyō-no. n. Chōkwan. Shuryō. end, shui.

Child, n. Kodomo, shōni.

Childish, a. K & lomorashi-i, kodomo-r., kodomoppo-i.

Chimney, n. Kennudashi, entotsu.

Chin, n. Ago. Shita-ago.

China, n. Shina

Chinese, n. Shina-jin, shina-go.

Cho colate, n. Chokolēto.

Choice, n. Sentaku.

Cholera, n. Korera.

Choose, t. v. Erabu (1), yo'ru (1).

Christ, n. Kurisuto.

Christian, n. Yasokyō shinja.

Christianity, n. Yaso-kyō.

Christmas, n. Kuri. sumasu.

Church, n. Kyōkwai.

Cigar, n. Hamakitabako.

Cipher, n. Rei, zero.

Circle, n. En, maru.

Circular, a Maru-i.
n Kwaijö.

ru (1), junkwan suru (4). Tsūyō suru

(4). Isuyo suru

(4).

- Circulation, n. Junkwan. Kwaiten. Tsüyö. — of money, yűzü.
- Circumference. n. Shūi, mawarı.
- Circumstance, n. Jijō. Jōtai. Gūzen no koto.
- Citizen, n. Shi-min, kō-min.
- Civil, a. Fu-no Tamino. Seiji-jō-no. government, kokusei. — law, mimpō. officer, bunkwan. war, nairan.
- Civilization, u. Bunmei, kaikwa.
- Claim, t. v. Motomeru (3), yökyü suru (4). n. Yökyü, motome.
- Class, n Kumi. Kaikyū.
- Classie, n. Koten.
- Classification, a
  Bunrui.
- Classmate, n. Doso.
- Clause, n. Ku.
- Claw, n. Tsume. t.v. Ka/ku (I), mushiru (2).
- Clean, a. Kirei-na, kiyo-i. adv. Mina, nokorazu. t. v. Kirei ni suru (4).

- Cleris, n. Bokushi Shoki. Tedai, bantō.
- Clever, a. Kashiko-i, rikō-na.
- Climate, n. Kikō, fű-do.
- Clock, n. Tokei. Kake-dokei.
- Close, t. v. Shimeru
  (3), tateru (3). Owaru (1). Fusagu (1).
  i. v. Fusagaru (1).
  Owaru (1). Shimaru
  (1). with, itchi
  suru (4). a. Fusagatta. Chika-i. Shimmitsu-na. lyashi-i.
  n. Owari, shimai.
  Sue.
- Closely, adv. Shitashi-ku, chika-ku. Naisho-de, hisokani.
  - Cloth, n. Kire. Cotton

    —, momen. Woellen

    —, rasha.
    - Clothes, n. Kimono, ifuku. Old —, furu-
    - Cloud, n. Kemuri, kemu. Kumo.
    - Cloudy, a. Kumotta. weather, donten.
    - Club, n. Kurabu. ber, kurabu-in. Kwai-in.
    - Coach, n. Basha.

Coachman, n. Gyosha.

Coke, n. Koku,

Coal. n. Sekitan.

Coal-gas, n. Sekitangasu.

Coal-tar, n. Koruta.

Coarse, a. Ara-i, bukotsu-na. Somatsuna. Iyashi-i.

Coast, n. Kaigan, umibe.

Coat, n. Uwagi.

Ceck, n. Ondori. Kazami. Nomiguchi. Ryūzu. - of a gun, hajiki-gane.

Cocoa, n. Yashi no ki. - mut, yashi.

Cocoon, n. Mayu.

Cod, n. Tara. - liver oil, kanyū.

Code, n. Hoten.

Coffee, n. Kōhii.

Coffin, n. Kwan, hitsugi.

Coin, n. Kwahei. Copper -, dokwa. Silver -, ginkwa. Gold -, kinkwa.

Coincide, i. v. Fugō suru (4).

Cold, a. Samu-i, tsumeta-i. Reitan-na, mujō-no. n. Kanki, samusa.

Collar, n. Kara, eri

Collect, t. v. Atsumeru (3). i. v. Atsumaru (I).

Collection, n. Shūkin

Collector, n. Shūkin-ia.

College, n. Semmongakkō.

Colloquial langua. ge, n. Zoku-go.

Colonel, n. Taisa.

Color, n. Iro. Saishiki. E no gu.

Column, n. Hashira. Gyō.

Comb, n. Kushi.

Combination. n. Ketsugō. Kwagō.

Combine, t. v. Mazeru (3).

Come, i. v. Kuru (5), mairu (1). - back, kaeru (3). - down, oriru (2). — up, no-boru (1), agaru (1). - in, hairu (2). near, chikayoru (1). - together, atsumaru (1). Issho ni kuru (5). — up, oitsuku (1). — at, todoku (1). - after, okureru (3), ato kara kuru (5). — of, deru (3). - out, dasu (1). short, fusoku suru

(4). -upon, au (h.1).

Comet, n. Hōki-bo-shi.

Same. t. v. Nagusameru (3).

Comma, n. Komma.

command, n. Meirei, görei, iitsuke. v. w. Meirei suru (4), görei suru (4), iitsukeru (3).

Commandment, n. Meirei, imashime. Ten —, jikkai

Commence, i. v. Hajimaru (1), t. v. Hajimeru (3).

Commentary, A. Chūkai, chūshaku.

Commerce, n. Shōbai. Bōeki.

Commission, n. Kōsen, tesūryō. Itaku.

Commit, t. v. Makaseru (3), itaku suru (4). — sin, tsumi wo okasu (1). tee, iin.

Commodity, n. Shōhin. Zakkwa.

common, a. Futsūno. Ippan-no. Jinjō-no. — prople, heimin. In —, moyai-ni.

Commonsense, n. Iōshiki.

Shiraseru (3), tsiishin suru (4).

Communication, n.
Tayori. Tsūshin.
Kōtsū.

Company. n. Nakama. Kaisha.

Compare, t. v. Kuraberu (3), hikaku suru (4).

Comparison, n. Hikaku.

(2). Semaru (1).

Compensate, t. v.
Tsugunau (h. I).

Compensation, n.
Tsugunai, mukui.
Sashihiki-kwanjō.

zen-na, jübun-no.
t. v. Kwansei suru
(4), jöju suru (4). n.
Kwanzen, jübun.

Complex, a. Fukuzatsu-no.

Complexion, n. Kawo-iro.

Complement, n. Aisatsu, seji. To tresent —, yoroshū negai masu.

Compose, t. v. Kumitateru (3), soshiki suru (4).

- Composition, Sakubun.
- Compound, t. v. Mazeru (3). a. Fukuzatsu-no.
- Comprehend, t. v. Fukumu (1), tsutsumu (1). Satoru (1). i. v. Wakaru (I).
- Concentrate, t. v. Shüchü suru (4).
- Concept, n. Gainen.
- Concern, t. v. Kakawaru (1). Shimpai suru (4), anjiru (2). - ing, ni tsuite.
- Concert, t. v. Södan suru (4). Shinshaku suru (4).
- Conclude, t. v. Suidan suru (4), sadameru (3). Owaru (1). i. v. Owaru (1). Kettei (4).
- Conclusion, n. Ketsuron. Owari.
- Concordance, n. Sakuin. Itchi, wago, dōi.
- Condemn, t. v. Bassuru (4).
- Condense, t. v. Katameru (3), tsumeru (3). Condensed milk. rennyū.

- Condition, n. Arisama, jokyo, vosu, jijo. Kyogu. Joken. Chii. Yakusoku. — al, jōken teuki-no. Katei-
- Condole, t. v. Tomu-rau (h. 1). Kuyami wo vū. n. Chō-11.
- Conduct, n. Gyōi, furumai, hinkō. t. v. Michibiku (1), annai suru (4). Sashizu suru (4). i. v. Okonau (h. 1).
- Confess, t. v. Hakujō suru (4), zange suru (4).
- Confidence, n. Shinnin, shin-yō.
- Confine, n. Sakai. t. v. Kagiru (2), seigen suru (4). ment, n. Kinko.
- Confucian, a. Köshino. - ism, ju-kyō.
- Confuse, t. v. Mazeru (3). Mayowasu (1).
- Confusion, n. Konzatsu.
- Congratulation, n Iwai, yorokobi.
- Congregate, t. v. Atsumeru (3), yoseru (3). i. v. Atsumaru (1), yoru (1).

Congress, n Kokkai, gikai.

Conjugation, n. Katsuyō, henkwa.

Conjunction, n. Rengō. Setsuzokushi (Gram.).

bu (1), tsunagu (1).

Connection, n. Kwankei, renraku.

Connive, i. v. Minogasu (1), mokkyo suru (4).

Conquer, t. v. Katsu (1).

Conqueror, n. Senshō-ja.

Conscience, n. Ryō-shin, honshin.

Consciousness, n.
Ishiki. Self —, jikaku.

Consent, n. Gödö, döi. Yurushi, shödaku, shöchi.

Consequence, n. Kekka.

Yue-ni, desu kara, ni yotte.

Conservatism, n. Hoshu-shugi.

Kangaeru (3), jukuryo suru (4).

Considerable, a. Yohodo-no, zuibun-no hijō-na.

Kangae, jukuryo. Shinshaku. Sonkei. In — of, ni yotte, no tameni. Of —, taisetsa.

Consignature, n. Rensho, ren-in.

Consist, i. v. Naritatsu (1).

Consolation, n. Nagusame.

Console, t. v. Nagusanieru (3).

Constant, n. Fuhen.
a. Itsumo no. Itteino, fuhen no. Yama-nai, tae-nai.

Constitute, t. v. Soshiki suru (4), kumitateru (3).

Constitution, n. Kempö. Setsuritsu. Taikaku. Közö.

Construct, t. v. Tateru (3), tsukuru (1).

Construction, n. Kōzō. Setsuritsu. Seitei.

Consul, n. Ryōji

Consulate, n. Ryōjikwan.

Consultation, n. Södan, kyögi, dampan, kaigi. Consumption, n. Rōhi. Haikekkaku.

Contain, t. v. Tamotsu (1). Fukumu (1). Ireru (3).

Contemporary, a Dōjidai-no.

Contempt, n. Anadori, keibetsu.

Contemptible, a. Iyashimu-be-ki, iyashi-i, gesen-no. Hiretsu-na.

Contend, i. v. Arasou (h. 1).

Contention, n. Kyō-

Contents, n. Mokuroku, mokuji.

Continent, n. Taishū, tairiku. a. Jisei-no, kokki-no. ly, sessei shite, jisei shite.

continue, i. v. Tsuzuku (1), eizoku suru (4). t. v. Tsuzukeru (3), keizoku suru (4).

Coetimuous, a. Taema no na-i, tsuzuite oru (1). adv. Taema na-ku, shijū, tsuzuite.

Contract, t. v. Herasu (1), tsumeru (3), ryaka suru (4). Yakus iku suru (4). i v. Heru (1). Yakusoku suru (4), ukean (h. 1).

Contradict, t.v. Hantai suru (4).

Contrary, n. Hantai, mujun. On the —, kaette. Hantai-ni.

Contrast, n. Taihi. t. v. Kuraberu (3).

Contribute, t. v. Tasukeru (3). Kifu suru (4), gien suru (4). i. v. Warimae wo dasu (1).

katsu, shihai. Yokusei. i. v. Kwankatsu suru (4), shihai suru (4). Osaeru (3).

Convenience, n.
Benri, kö-tsugö. At
yeur —, tsuide ni,
go-tsugō ni yotte.

Vakusoku shita. Shūkwan-no, kwanrei-no.

Conversation, n. Kaiwa.

converse, a. Sakasano, abekobeno. — /y, Kaette. Sakasani.

Conversion, n. Henkwan. (3). Kaishū saseru (3). i. v. Kaishū saseru (3). i. v. Kaishū suru (4). n. Kaishūsha.

Conviction, n. Kwaku-shin.

Cook, t. v. Ryōri suru (4). n. Ryōri-nin. Kokku.

Cockery, n. Ryőrihő, kappő-jutsu.

Cool. a. Tsumeta-i.

Iliyayaka-na, suzu-shi-i. Hakujō-no.
Ochitsuita. t v. Hi-yasu (1). Samasu
(1). Suzushi-ku suru
(4). i. v. Hieru (3).
Sameru (3). Suzushi-ku-naru (1). Suzumu (1). — headed, reitan-na, ochitsuita.

Co-sperate, i. v. Kyöryoku suru (4).

Co-operation, n Kyöryoku, kyödö.

Kyōryoku, kyōdō. Co-ordinate, a. Dō-

tō-no.

Co-partner, n. Kumiai-in, sha-in.

Copper, n. Dō, akagane. — plate, dōban.

Copy, n. Utsushi. Shitagaki. i. v. and i. v. Utsusu (1). Copy-book, n. Tehon, shūji-jō.

Copy-right, n. Hanken

Coral, n. Sango.

Cork, n. Sen. Korop-

Corkserew, n. Ko-roppu-nuki.

Corn, n. Kokurui.

no. — beef, konbiifu.

Corner, n. Kado. Sumi.

Cornerwise, adv. Naname-ni, sujikaini.

Coronation, n. Sokui.

Corps, n. Shigai.

(1), kaisei suru (4). a. Tadashi-i.

Correspond, i. v. Kanau (h. 1). Öjiru (1), fugō suru (4). Tsūshin suru (4).

corrupt, t. v. Kusaraseru (3). i. v. Kusararu (1).

Corruption, n. Fuhai, kusari. flannel, men-furanneru. — yarn, momen-ito. — gin, wata-kuri.

Seki wo suru (4) or seku (1). i.v. Seki ga deru (3).

Conneil, n. Kwaigi.

Connselor, n. Dai-

Countenauce, n. Yōbō. t. v. Homeru
(3). Give — to, yurusu (1). To keep
the —, majime de
oru (1). To lose
—, memboku wo
ushinau (h. 1).

Counting-house, n. Kaikei, chōba.

Country, n. Kuni. Inaka.

Courage, n. Yūki.

Courageous, a. Isamashi-i.

Course, n. Michi-jun.
Susumi. Gyōjō.
Junjo. Of —, mochiron. In —, junjun-ni. I. v. Ou (h.
I), karu (I).
Ifashiru (I).

Court, n. Chôtei.

Courteous, a. Teinei-na, teichō na.

Cousin, n. Itoko.

Cover, n. Futa. t. v. Kabuseru (3).

Cow, n. Me-ushi.

Coward, n. Hikyō, okubyō.

Crack, n. Hibitake, hibi. Wareme. t. v. Waru (1). i. v. Wareru (3), hibi ga iru (2).

Cradle, n. Yuri-doko.

Crane, n. Tsu'ru.

Crepe, n. Chirimen.

Cream, n. Kuriimu. Create, t. v. Sōzō su-

ru (4). Tsukuru (1)

Creation, n. Sōzō. Sōzō-butsu.

Creator, n. Zōbutsushu.

Creature, n. Tsukurareta mono.

Credit, n. Shinyō. Karikata. Sell on —, kake-uri.

Creditor, n. Kashinushi, saishu.

Creed, n. Shinkō-kajō.

Creep, t.v. Han (h

Grescent, n. Shim getsu, mika-zuki.

Cracket. Körogi Kurikketto. Crime, n. Tsumi.

Criminal, n. Zainin, hanzai-sha. a. Yūzai-no. — law, keihō.

Crimson, n. Kurenai. Crisis, n. Kikyū son-

bo no toki. Kiwadoi toki.

Critical, a. Hihyō-no.
— eye, hihyō-gan.

Crocodile, n. Wani.

Crop, n. Shūkwaku, tori-ire. t. v. Karu' (1). i. v. Minoru (1), dekiru (2).

Cross, n. Jūjika. Jūmonji. a. Yoko-no, naname-no. Jji no waru-i. Fu-shiawase-no, fukō-no. t. v. Butchigai ni suru (4), kōsa suru (4). Samatageru (3). — out, kesu (1). i. v. Wataru (1), koeru (3).

Cross-road, n. Tsuji. Yotsu-kado. Yokomichi, yoko-döri.

Crow, n. Karasu. 1. v.
Toki wo tsukuru
(1).

Crewd, t. v. Atsumaru (1), muragaru (1). n. Gunshū. Hitogomi, komi-ai. Crown, n. Okwan, kammuri. Oi. 1. v. Sokui suru (4), kurai ni tsuku (1) [= noboru (1)]. Kazaru (1).

Crucifixion, n. Hazitsuke.

Cruelty, n. Zankoku. Hakujō. Jaken.

Cruiser, n. Junyōkwan.

Crush, t. v. Oshi-tsubusu (1). Kudaku (1). Tsubusu (1). i. v. Kudakeru (3), tsubureru (3).

Cry, i. v. Naku (1).

Sakebu (1). To—

to, inoru (1), konsei
suru (4). t. v. Yobu
(1). To—down,
nonoshiru (1).—

out, wameku (1), sakebu (1).—up, homeru (3). kassai suru (4). Preparing to
—, beso wo ka'ku
(1). n. Naki-goe,
sakebi-goe.

Crystal, n. Suisho.

Crystalization, n. Kesshō.

Cultivate, t. v. Tagayasu (1), saibai suru (4). Kyōkwa suru.

Cultivation, n. Kōsaku, saibai. Kyōkwa, shūyō. Cunning, a. Zuru-i, kōkatsu-na.

Спр, п. Корри.

Cure, n. Ryōji. t. v. Naosu (1), ryōji suru (4). i. v. Naoru (1).

Curiosity, n. Kikō-shin.

Curioso, n. Kottō-ka. Kōzu-ka.

Curious, a. Kitai-na, mezurashi-i.

Curl, n. Chijire-ge.

/. v. Maku (1), chijimeru (3), chijirasu
(1). i. v. Chijireru
(3), chijimaru (1).

Ryūtsū. Paper —, shi-hei. To give —, hayaru (1), ryūkō suru (4).

Current, a. Nagareru

(3). Rufu suru (4).
Ryūkō-no. — expense, zappi, nyūhi.
n. Ryūtsū. Ryūkō.
Kyūryū. — usage,
tsūrei. — report,
uwasa, fūbun. —
price, sōba, jika.

Curtain, n. Maku, noren.

Curve, n. Kyokusen. t. v. Mageru (3). i. v. Magaru (1), soru (1).

Cushion, n. Zabuton.

Custom, n. Fūzoku, shūkwan.

Customer, n. Tokui, kyaku.

Custom-house, n. Zeikwan.

Cut, t. v. Kiru (1), sogu (I). Horu (I). To — away, kirisaru (I). -- down, kiri-taosu (1). Herasu (I). - off, tatsu (1), kiri-saru (1). - out, nokeru (3), tatsu (1). Tsukuru (I). Kiri-dasu (I). Samatageru (3). -open, kiri-akeru (3), kiri-hiraku (1). up, kudaku (I), saku (1). Herasu (1). into, kiri-komu (1). i. v. Waru (1). 1. Kiri-kizu. Mizo. Kui. Draw -, kuji wo hiku (1). Short -, chikamichi.

Cylinder, n. Tsutsu.

D.

Daily, a. Hibi-no, mai-nichi-no, nichinichi-no.

Damage, n. Hason, koware, itami. t. v. Itameru (3), kowasu (3). Damask, n. Donsu.

Damp, a. Shimetta, nureta. t. v. Nurasu (1), shimerasu (3). i. v. Nureru (3).

Dance, i. v. Odoru (1). n. Cdori, butō.

**Dandy**, n. Share-mono, hade-sha.

Panger, n. Kiken, kennon.

Dangerous, a. Abuna-i, kennon-na.

(4). Aete...suru

Dark, a. Kura-i, kurayami-no. Aimaino. n. Kurayami. Aimai.

Darken, t. v. Kuraku suru (4), kuro-ku suru (4). Aimai-ni suru (4).

Bash, t. v. Nageru (3). Kudaku (1), yaburu (1). i. v. Tsukiataru (1). — azainst, nege-tsukeru (3). n. Shōtotsu. Samatage.

Pate, n. Jijitsu, hizuke, gappi. t. v. Hizuke wo shirusu (1) or kaku (1). i. v. Hajimaru (1).

Daughter, n. Musu-

Baughter-in-law, n. Yome, yōjo. Bawn, n. Yoake, akatsuki. i. v. Yo ga akeru (3).

Day, n. Hi. Another -, Tajitsu. - after to-morrow, asatte, myōgo-nichi. - by -, from - to mainichi, nichi-nichi, hibi. Second after to-morrow, shiasatte, myogo-gonichi. - before vesterday, ototoi, issaku-jitsu. - time, hiruma. All -, whole -, shū-jitsu. Every other -, ka. ku-jitsu, ichinchi-oki. — and night, chūya, hiru-yoru. Set —, nichi-gen, higiri. One -, aru hi.

Dead, a. Shinda. —
man, shi-nin. —
tree, kare-ki. —
drunk, dei-sui. —
letter, bossho.
language, ko-go.

Deaf, a. Tsumbo-no. — ness, n. Tsumbo.

Deal, n. Ryō. Do. Alegreat —, takusan, yohodo. t. v. Wakeru (3). i. v. Wakareru (3). Shori suru (4). — by, ashirau (h. 1), taigū suru (4). — in, shōbai suru (4). — with, tori-

atsukau (h. 1). ing, n. Shōbai, torihiki. Taigū.

Dear, a. Shitashi-i, airashi-i. Taka-i. Tatto-i. n. Ai suru hito.

Death, n. Shi. Fuko.

Debt, n. Shakkin, fusai, kari.

Debtor, n. Kashi-nushi, saimu-sha.

(3), suibi suru (4).

Deceive, t. v. Azamuku (I), manchaku suru (4), damasu (I).

December, n. Jūnigatsu.

wari, sagi, manchaku.

Beeide, t. v. Kimeru (3), sadameru (3), kettei suru (4). i. v. Kimaru (1), sadamaru (1).

Decision, n. Kettei, ketsudan.

Declaration, n. Senkoku, fukoku.

Declare, t. v. Hirō suru (4), shiraseru (3).

Declension, n. Katamuki. Henkwa.

Decorate, t. v. Kazaru (1). Decoration, n. Kazari. Kunshō.

Decrease, t. v. Habuku (1). i. v. Hikeru (3), heru (3), genshō suru (4).

Dedication, n. Hōnō.

Dednee, t. v. Suiryō suru (4).

Deduction, n. Enceki-hō.

Deed, n. Shiwaza. Tegara.

Deep, a. Fuka-1. Omo-i. Hiku-i. Iyashi-i. Ko-i.

Deer, n. Shika.

Defeat, t. v. Yaburu (1).

Defect, n. Kizu. Ketten. Tansho.

Defence, n. Bōgyo. Bengo.

Defend, t. v. Fusegu (1), bōgyo suru (4). Bengo suru (4).

Define, 1. v. Kimeru
(3), sadameru (3).
Kagiru (1), Tokiakasu (1), kaishaku
suru (4). Teigi wo
ataeru (3).

Definite, a. Kimatta, ittei-no.

Definition, ... Telgi.

Degree, n. Do. u a i. Kaikyū. By .....

dan-dan, oi-oi, shidai ni.

**Delay**, *t. v.* Nobasu (1), ennin suru (4). *i. v.* Himadoru (1), nobiru (2).

Deliberation, n. Jukuryo. Kaigi.

Belicate, a. Kokoroyo-i. Teinei-na. Uma-i. Kyasha-na.

bi. t. v. Yorokobasu

(1). i. v. Yorokobasu

(1).

Deliver, t.v. Sukuu (h. 1), tasukeru (3). Ataeru (3), yaru (1). Tsutaeru (3).

Deliverance, n. Yurushi. Tasuke, sukui. Yuzuri-watashi.

meru (3), yōkyū suru (4). n. Yōkyū. Jiyō.

Demonstration, n. Shōmei.

Denote, t. v. Shimesu (1), arawasu (1).

Dentist, n. Ha-isha,

Pentize, t. v. Ireba wo suru (4).

Beny, t. v. Inamu (1). Hantai suru (4). Depart, t. v. Wakareru (3). Shuppatsu suru (4), tatsu (1).

Departure, n. Tabidachi, shuttatsu.

Depend, i. v. Yoru (1), tayoru (1), irai suru (4). Kakaru (1). Tanomu (1). Kwankei suru (4).

Bependent, n. Irai suru hito. Yakkwai, shokkaku.

Deposit, t. v. Oku
(1). Tsumu (1). Azukeru (3). n. Chinden-butsu. Azukekin, yokin.

Depression, n. Yūutsu. Fukciki.

Depth, n. Fukasa. Oku-yuki.

Derivation, n. Yurai, de-dokoro.

Derive, t. v. Hikidasu (1). Yurai suru (1), dete-kuru (5).

Descend, i. v. Kudaru (1). Tsutawaru (1). i. v. Orosu (1), otosu (1). Tsutaeru (3).

Bescendant, n. Shison.

Describe, t. v. Shirusu (1), kaku (1).

Description, n. Kisai, kijutsu. Desert, 1. v. Suteru
(3). Dassō suru (4).
n. Sabaku, sunawara.

Design, t. v. Sekkei suru (4), kufū suru (4). Keigaku suru (4), kuwadateru (3). n. Sekkei, ishō. Zukei, anokei. Moyō.

Desirable, a. Hoshi-

Desire, 1. v. Negau (h. 1), motomeru (3), nozomu (1), yōkyū suru (4). n. Ganbō, yōkyū, seikyū. Nozomi, negai.

Desirous, a. Hoshigaru (1).

Desperate, a. Muyami-na, muteppō no.
— disease, fuchi no yamai.

Despise, i. v. Iyashimu (1), anadoru (1).

Despite, n. Urami. prep. Kakawarazu, te mo.

Destiny, n. Unmei, temmei.

Destroy, t. v. Kuzusu (1), hakai suru (4).

Petnil, t. v. Kuwashiku toku (1). n. Isai. In —, isai ni, kuwashi-ku, komaka-ni, tsubusa-ni. Deferminate, a. Kagiri aru (1), sadamatta.

Determination, n. Kettei.

Determine, L.v. Sa dameru (3), kimeru (3), kettei suru (4). Kagiru (2). Hanketsu suru (4). i.v. Sadamaru (1), kimaru (1).

tatsu saseru (3).
Arawasu (1). i. v.
Hattatsu suru (4).
Arawareru (3). Seichō suru (4).

Development, n. Hattatsu, hatten.

(4). Sadameru (3). Sasageru (3).

Devotion, n. Shinjin. Aichaku.

Dew, n. Tsuyu.

**Dewy**, a. Tsuyuppoi.

Diagram, n. Zu, ezu.

Dialogue, n. Mondō, taiwa.

Diameter, ". Chokkei.

Diamond, n. Kongōseki.

Diaphoretie, n. Hakkwan-zai.

Diary, n. Nikki.

Dictate, t. v. Ilikki suru (4). Meirei suru (4), iitsukeru (3).

Dictation, n. Kakitori, hikki.

Dictionary, n. Ji-bi-ki, ji sho.

Didactics, n. Kyöjuhö.

Die, i. v. Shinu (1), nakunaru (1), kakureru (3). Shikyo suru (4).

Diet, n. Shokumotsu, tabe-mono. Shokuji. t. v. Yaru (1), ataeru (3). i. v. Taberu (1), kuu (h. 1).

Differ, i. v. Chigau (h. 1).

Difference, n. Chigai, sabetsu.

**Different**, a. Chigatta, betsu-no, hokano. — place, yoso, hoka.

Difficult, a. Muzukashi-i, konnan-na, mendō-na, yakkwaina.

Difficulty, n Konnan, nangi, mendo.

Diffuse, t. v. Chirasu (1). Hiromeru (3) i. v. Chiru (2). Hiromaru (1).

Dig, t. v. Horu (1).

Digest, t. v. Shōkwa

suru (4), konasu (1). i. v. Konareru (3).

Digestible, a. Shōkwa shi yasu-i. Konare yasu-i.

**Dignity**, n. Ifu, igi. Kōi, kōkwan

Diligence, n. Benkyō.

Dimension, n. Hirosa, menseki. Sumpō.

Diminish, t. v. Herasu (1), hiku (1) i. v. Heru (3).

Dinner, n. Hiru-me-shi. Kyō-ō.

Diploma, n. Sotsugyō-shōsho.

Diplomacy, n. Gaikō.

Diplomatist, n. Gaikō-ka, gaikō-kwan.

Direct, a. Massuguna. Tadashi-i. Chokusetsu-no. A. b. Mukeru (3). Michbiku (1). Sashizu suru (4). Iitsukeru (3). meirei suru (4).

Direction, n. Hōkō Meirei, sashizu. Michibiki, kyōdō.

Director, n. Kyödö sha.

Dirt, n. Gomi, obutsu. t. v. Yogosu (1), kegasu (1).

Dirty, a. Kitana-i, Yogoreta.

Disagree. i. v. Chigau (h. 1).

Disagreement, n. Fu-wa.

Disappear, i.v. Nakunaru (1), mienaku naru (1).

Disappointment, n. Shitsubō.

Disassent, n. Fu-doi.

Discharge cargo, ni-age wo suru (4). - a gun, teppō wo utsu (1). - from service, hima wo dasu (I). - from office, menshoku (=menkwan) suru (4). an office, tsutomeru (3). - from prison, homen suru (4). a debt, shakkin wo harau (h. 1). one's duty, gimu wo hatasu (1), sekinin wo tsukusu (1).

Disciple, n. Deshi.

ren. Kunkwai. t v. Kunren suru (4).

Discolor, t. v. Iro ga kawaru (1). Henshoku suru (4).

Discomfort, n. Fuanshin, shimpai. Fu-jiyü. Discontent, n. Fuhei, fu-man.

Discount, n. Wari biki.

Discourage, t. v. Ki (= chikara) wo otosu (1). Ki ga fusagu (1).

Discourtesy, n. Fukei, burei.

Discoverer, n. Hakken-ja.

Discovery, n. Hakken.

Discredit, n. Fushinyō. Shūbun. t. v. Utagau (h. 1). Shinyō wo ushinau (h. 1).

Disenssion, n. Giron, töron.

Disense, n. By ki, yamai. Heigai, heifü.

Disemploy, n. Kaiko suru (4). Yatoi wo toku (1).

Disgraceful, a. Hazukashi-i. Iyashi-i

Dish, n. San.

Dishonest, & Fushōjiki-na di-shiajitsu-na.

Dishonor, n. Fu-meiyo. Haji, chijoku. t. v. Hazukashimeru (3), iyashimeru (3). Disinterested, a. Kōhei-na, mutonjaku-na.

Dislike, n. Kirai, nikumi. t. v. Kirau (h. 1), nikumu (1).

Disloyal, a. Fu-chū-no.

Dismiss, t. v. Hima wo yaru (1).

Disobey, t. v. Shitagawa-nai, sakarau (h. 1), motoru (1).

Display, t. v. Arawasu (1), miseru (3), shimesu (1).

Displeasure, n. Fukwai, fu-man.

Displosion, n. Haretsu, bakuretsu.

Disproportion, n. Fu-heikin. Fu-tsuriai.

Dissatisfaction, n. Fu-man, fu-soku.

Dissimilar, a. Fu-dōno, chigau (h. 1).

Distance, n. Kyori, hedatari. From --, tōku kara. t. v. Hedateru (3). i. v. Hedataru (1).

Distant, a. Tō-i.

Distinct, a. Tokube-tsu-no. Akiraka-na.

Distinction, n. Kubetsu, shabetsu.

Nistinguish, t. v. Kubetsu suru (4), miwakeru (3).

Distribution, n.
Bumpai. Kubun.
Haichi.

District, n. Shū. Ken. Gun. Chihō.

Disturb, t. v. Midasu (1). Samatageru (3).

Distarbance, n. Samatage, bōgai. er, n. Bōgai-sha.

Disunion, n. Bunri. Atsureki.

Ditto, n. Dodan, dozen. adv. Onaji-ku.

Divide, t. v. Wakeru (3), waru (1), i. v. Wakareru (3).

Dividend, n. Haitōkin. Jitsu.

Divine, a. Kami-no, shinsei-no. t. v. Uranau (h. 1). — ly, kami no yō ni, shinsei-ni.

Divinity, n. Jotei, kami. Shin-gaku.

Division, n. Bumpai. Ichi bu, ichi bubun. Warizan. Kubun.

"Divorce, n. Rien. Rien-jō.

Dizziness, n. Memai.

Do, t. v. Shi masu, su. ru (4), nasu (1), ita. su (1). That will —,

voroshi-i. Make it -, ma ni awaseru (3). — not. suru na. Shi masen. To atvay, nozoku (1). To - one's best, chikara wo tsukusu (1). --- over, kuri-kaesu (I), shi-naosu (I). To — up, tsutsumu (1). Shi-ageru (3), shi-togeru (3). with, tsukau (h. 1), mochiiru (2). - not mind it, go-shimpai nasaru-na, o-kamai nasaru-na.

Bock, n. Dokku.

Dector, n. Isha. Hakushi.

Doctrine, n. Kyökun, setsu.

Boeument, n. Shō-sho. Kaki-tsuke.

Dog, n. Inu.

Dogma, n. Dokudan.

Doings, n. Waza, o-konai.

Dell, n. Ningyō.

Bollar, n. Doru.

Desmain, n. Ryochi,

ryōbun.

Pomestie, a. Ie-no.
Kokunai-no. Hongoku-no. Jikoku-no.
— affairs, kaji. —
animals, kachiku
— manufacture, koku-san. Tesei.

Door, n. Mon, to. - keeper, momban. - plate, na-fuda.

Double, a. Bai-no, nijū-no. — tongue, ni mai no shita. edged, ryōba. faced, ryōmen-no.

Doubt, n. Utagai, ginen. i. v. Utagau (h. 1).

Doubtful, a. Utagawashi-i, obotsukana-i.

Dove, n. Hato.

shimo-no. — the river, kawa-shimo.

Downfall, n. Gakai. Tsuiraku. Daraku.

Dozen, n. Dāsu.

Drainage, n. Mizuhake.

Drama, n. Gikyoku, kyōgen. Kyaku-hon.

Draper, n. Gofuku-shō.

Draught. Shita-gaki, soko. Kawasetegata. Kaze-tōshi. Kissui. Shōgi.

Sasou (h. 1). Ifiku (1).
Sasou (h. 1). Izanau
(h. 1). Nuku (1).
Dasu (1). Nobasu
(1). Kaku (1). Utsusu (1). Tsukuru (1).
— water, m'zu wo

kumu (I), - back, tori-kaesu (1). Shirizokeru (3). -- in. hiki-ireru (3), hikikomu (1). Sasou (h. I). - down, hikiorosu (I). - off, shirizokeru (3). on, suru (4). — out, hiki-dasu (1). Nuku (I). Nobasu (I). -ub, hiki-ageru (3). Sonaeru (3). Naraberu (3), hairetsu suru (4). Tsukuru (1). Kaku (1). together, subomeru (3). - tight, shimekukuru (I). - nigh, chikazukeru (3), chikayoru (1).

Drawer, n. Hikidashi. Kakite. Kawase-tegata. Furidashinin.

Drawing, n. Ezu.

Drawing-room. Kyakuma, zashiki.

Dread, a. Kowa-i, osoroshi-i. i. v. Osoreru (3), kowagaru
(1).

Pream, n. Yume. i.v. Yume wo miru (2).

Dress, n Kimono.

Dressing-room, 2 Keshō-beya.

Drink, i. v. Nomu (1). To — off or up, kyū-ni nomu (1), ichido-ni nomu (1).

To — the health, or

to — the health of,
iwatte nomu (1),
shiku-hai wo ageru
(3). n. Nomi-mono,
inryō.

Drinking-house, n. Sakaya.

Drive, t. v. Ou (h. 1).

Kari wo suru (4).

Saseru (3). i. v. Tsuku (1). Utsu (1). —

away, oi-harau (h.

1). — out, oi-komu
(1). Uchi-komu (1).

— back, oi-kaesu (1).

— down, oi-kudasu
(1). — a horse, uma
wo gyo suru (4).

Driver, n. Gyo-sha.

Drivel, n. Yodare. i. v. Nagasu (1).

Drop, n. Shizuku. Te'-ki. t. v. Tarasu (1).i. v. Tareru (3).

Drown, t. v. Oborasu
(1). i. v. Oboreru
(3), dekishi suru (4).

Drum, n. Taiko.

Drunkard, n. Sakenomi, yopparai.

Dry, a. Kawaita. i. v. Hosu (1), kawakasu (1).

Dry-goods, n. Gofuku, futomono.

Duck, n. Tame —, ahiru. Wild —, kamo. — ling, ko-gamo.

Due, a. Tözen-no, atarimae-no. Tekitōno. n. Shakkin. Zei-kin. Rei-kin. Tözen-no yökyü. — time, chōdo yoi toki. More than is —, kwabun. — north, makita.

Dull, a. Nibu-i. Kirena-i. Uttōshi-i. Kumotta. Kura-i. Fukeiki-na. — day, don-ten Kumori. — of hearing, mimi ga tō-i. t. v. Nibu-ku naru (1).

Dumb, a. Oshi-no. Mugon-no.

Dungeon, n. Rōya, rō.

Durable, a. Jōbu-na, mochi no yo-i, nagaku motsu (1).

Duration, n. Aida. Tsuzuki.

During, prep. Aida. Uchi. Naka. Jū.

Dust, n. Chiri, hokori, gomi. t.v. Harau (h. 1).

Dusty, a. Gomippo-i. Chiri no yō-na.

Dutiful, a. Jüjun-na, otonashi-i.

Puty, n. Gimu. Zei. Export —, yushutsuzei. Import —, yunyū zei. On —, tōban. Off —, hi-ban. — free, a. Muzei-no.

Dwarf, n. Issumboshi.

Dwell, i. v. Sumau (h. 1), sumu (1), jū-kyo suru (4), iru (2).

— er, sumau hito.

— ing, sumai, jūsho.

Dwelling house, uchi, ie, taku.

Dye, t. v. Someru (3).

— house, kōya, somemono-ya.

Dynamite, n. Bakuretsu-yaku. Dainamaito.

Dynasty, n. Dai, chō.

## E.

Each, a. One-ono-no, mzi-mei-no, mai, kaku. —other, tagaini.

Eager, a. Nesshin-na. Hageshi-i.

Eagle, n. Washi.

Ear, n. Mimi. -- of corn. Ho.

Earl, n. Haku-shaku.

Early, a. Haya i. — rising, hayaoki. — morning, sō-chō.

Earnest, n. Honki, majime. Nesshin.

Earth, n. Chikyū, sekwai. Tochi.

Setomono, yakimono.

Earthquake, n. Ji-shin.

Ease, n. Anraku, anitsu, anshin, raku.
i. v. Raku ni suru
(4), nagusameru (3).

East, n. Higashi.

Easy, a. Raku-na. Yasashi-i, yasu-i, wake-na-i, zōsa-nai. Shizuka-na.

Eat, t. v. Taberu (3), kuu (h. 1).

Ebb, i. v. Hiku (1), hiru (2).

Ebony, n. Kokutan.

Eccentric, a. Chūshin wo hazureta. Henjin-no.

Echo, n. Hankyō.

Ectipse, u. -- of sun, nisshoku. -- of moon, gesshoku.

Economics, n. Keizai-gaku, rizai-gaku.

Economist, n. Keizai-gaku-sha, rizaika. Sekken-ka. Economy, n. Kasei Keizai, rizai. Kenyaku, sekken. *Political* —, keizai-gaku, rizai-gaku.

Edge, n. Ha. Haji, fuchi. Teeth on —, ha ga uku (1). t. v. Ha or fuchi wo tsukeru (3).

Edition, n. Shuppan.

First —, sho-han.

Second —, sai-han.

Third —, sam-pan.

Editor, n. Henshūja, shuppan-nin.

Educate, 1. v. Kyō-iku suru (4).

Education, n. Kyōiku.

Educator, n. Kyōiku-ka. Kyōshi.

Ecl, n. Unagi.

Effect, n. Kekkwa.

Kōnō. t. v. Jōju suru. (4), togeru. (3),
hatasu. (1), dekiru.
(2). Of no—, yaku ni tata na.

Effective, a. Kiki ga yo-i.

Efficacy, n. Kono.

Effort n. Jinryoku, hone-ori. To make an --, sei wo dasu (1).

Egg, n. Tamago.

Egoism, n. Jiai, rikoshugi.

Either, a. or prep. Dochira demo, ryöhō tomo, dochira mo.

Elaborate, w. Kushin shite tsukuru (1), nen wo irete tsukuru (1).

Elasticity, n. Danryoku.

Elbow, ii. Ilji. Elder, a. Nenchō-no.

Elect, 1. v. Senkyo suru (4), erabu (1). a. Erabareta. n. Hisenkyo-ja.

Election, n. Senkyo.

Electric, a. Denki-no.
— /igh/, denki-tō.

Electricity, n. Den-ki.

Megance, n. Kwabi, hade, rippa.

— a/, Shoho-no, hajime-no. Genso-no.

Elevate, t. v. Ageru

(3), taka-ku suru (4). Elevator, n. Shōkō-

ki, erebētoru.

Elocution, n. Yübenjutsu. Eloquence, n. Nō-ben.

Else, a. Hoka-no, betsu-no. — where, hoka-ni, doko-ka-ni.

Embrace, t. v. Doku
(1). — an opportunity, kikai ni noru
(1).

Embroider, n. Nuihaku. — er, nuihaku-ya, nuihaku-shi.

Emigrant, n. Ijū-

Emigrate, i. v. ljū suru (4).

Emigration, n. Ijū.

Eminent, a. Nadakai, yūmei-na. Nukindeta.

Emperor, n. Tenshi, tennō, kōtei.

Emphasize, t. v. Gosei wo tsuyoku suru (4). Tsuyomeru (3).

Emphatie, a. Gosei no tsuyo-i.

Employ, t. v. Mochinu (2), tsukau (h. 1), yatou (h. 1).

Employe, n. Yatoi-

Employer, n. Yatoinushi.

Empress, n. Fo 5.

Empty, a. Kara-no.

Mueki-no. Yaku ni
tata na-i. — handed, sude, kara-te.

t. v. Kara ni suru
(4). t. v. Kara ni na-ru.

Enamel, n. Höröshitsu.

Enchant, t. v. Mayowasu (1). i. v. Mitoreru (3). Mayou (h. 1).

Enclose, t. v. Kakomu (1). Tojikomeru (3). Fūnyū suru (4), fūjiru (2).

Encourage, t. v. Hagemasu (1), kobu suru (4).

Encyclopædia, n Hyakkwa-zensho.

Fird, n. Owari, shimai. Hate, haji. Mokuteki l. v. Shimau (h. 1), yameru (3) i. v. Owaru (1). Dekiru (2). In the —, shimai ni.

tomeru (3). Yatte miru (2). Hone wo oru (1). n. Benrei. Tameshi.

Endire, i. v. Gaman suru (4), shinoou (1), koraeru (3), shimbō suru (4).

Enemy, n. Teki.

Énèrgetic, a. Tsuyoi. Chikam no aru (1).

Konki. Genki, ki ryoku.

Etigage, t. v. Kwankei saseru (4). Tanomu (1). i. v. Yakusoku suru (4). Kwankei suru (4). —men!, yakujō, keiyaku, yakusoku. Yōji.

Engine, n. Kikai.

Engineer, n. Kikwan-shi. Dobokushi. — ing, kō-gaku. Doboku-gaku.

England, n. Eikoku, igirisu.

English, a. Eikokuno. n. Eikoku or igirisu-jin. Ei-go.

P.ngrave, t. v. Horu
(1), chōkoku suru
(4).

Enjoy, t. v. Tanoshimu (1), ureshigaru (1). — ment, nagusami.

Fulighten, A.v. Terasu (1), akaru-ku suru (4), akiraka-ni suru (4).

Enough, a. Jübun-na. Not --, tarina-i, fu soku. Enrage, t.v. Hara wo tataseru (3), okoraseru (3). To be enraged, hara ga tatsu (1), okoru (1).

Enter, i. v. Hairu (1). t. v. Ireru (3). -er, ka-nyū-sha, dōmeisha.

Entertain, t. v. Gochisō wo suru (4), kyōwō wo suru (4). — ment, kyōwō, gochisō.

Enthusiasm, n. Nesshin.

Entrance, n. Iri-guchi, kado-guchi.

Entreat, t. v. Ashirau (h. 1), taigū suru (4).

Envelop, t. v. Tsutsumu (1), füjiru (2). n. Tsutsumi-gami. Fütō, jōbukuro.

(1), sonemu (1). U-rayamu (1). n. Netami, sonemi. Urayami.

Epaulet, n. Eboretto. Epie, a. Jojishi.

Episcopal church, n. Kwantoku-kyōkwai,

Epistle, n. Tegami.

Epitaph, n. Ili-mel, bohi.

Epoch, n. Ji'ki. Kigen.

Equal, a. Hitoshi-i, onaji-no. Kōhei-no. Dōtō-no, byō-tōno.

Equator, n. Sekidő.

Equilibrium, n. Heikin, tsuri-ai.

Era, n. Kigen. Jidai.

Erect, t. v. Tateru (3), okosu (1).

Err, i.v. Mayou (h. 1). Machigau (h. 1), ayamaru (1).

Error, n. Machigae, ayamachi, kwashitsu, ochido.

Eructation, n. Okubi, geppu.

Escape, t. v. Nigeru (3). Yokeru (3).

Especial, a. Tokubetsu-no, kakubetsuno, kakudan-no.

Essay, n. Bunshō, ronbun.

Essence, n. Honshintsu, shinzui. Köyü.

Essential, a. Taisetsu-na, kwanyō-na. — ly, adv. Jitsu-ni. Honrai.

Establish, t. v. Setsuritsu suru (4), tateru (3).

Estate, n. Kasan. Chii, mibun. Real —, fu-dōsan. Fersonal—, dōsan.

Esteem, t. v. Tattobu (1).

ru (1), tsumoru (1).

n. Mitsumori.

Ete. Nado, tō.

Eternal, a. Eikyu-no, eien-no, kagiri no na-i.

Eternity, n. Eien. Mu-shi-mu-shū.

Ethies, n. Rinri-gaku. Etiquette, n. Reigi, reishiki.

n. Ji-

gaku.

Europe, n. Yōroppa. Evangelical, a. Fu-

kuin-no. — *aliance*, bankoku fukuinkwai.

Evangelist, n. Dendō-shi.

Evaporate, i. v. Jōhatsu suru (4). t. v. Jōhatsu saseru (3).

Even, a. Taira-no.

number, gū-sū, chō.

v. Taira ni saru
(4), byōtō ni suru
(4). Make -, soroeru, narasu. - if,
tatoe ... temo.

now, ima demo
adv. Demo. Sae.

Sura. Onaji·ni. Is-sho-ni.

Evening, n. Yūgata, kuregata. Ban. Bannen.

Event, n. Deki-goto, jiken. At all —, dō shite mo.

Ever, adv. Mae-ni, katsute. Tsune-ni, itsu demo. — and anon, toki-doki. Forever, eien-ni.

Evergreen, a. Tokiwawa-no. n. Tokiwagi.

Everlasting, a. Kagirino na-i, mukyūno.

Every, a. Ono-onono, mei-mei-no, mai.
— day, mai-nichi,
nichi-nichi. —night,
mai ban. — body,
dare demo. Ban-min.
— thing, banji, banbutsu. — time, tabi
goto m, mar-do. —
other day, kwakujitsu, ichi-nichi-oki.
— where, doko nimo, doko demo. Hōbō, shohō.

Evidence, n. Shōko.

Evil, n. Gai, wazawai. Aku. a Waru-i, fukō-na, fu-saiwai-no. speaking, akkō.
spirit. aku-i.

Evolution, n. Shinkwa.

Exact, a. Seimitsa-na. Kichömen-na. — ly, chōdo. Seimitsu-ni. Kichömen-ni. Kitchiri.

Oki-ku yū (h. 1), gyōsan ni yū (h. 1).

Examination, n. Shiken. Shirabe, chōsa.

Examine, t. v. Shiken suru (4). Shiraberu (3), chōsa suru (4). — one's self, kaerimiu (2). — a fatien', shinsatsu suru (4).

Example, n. Rei. Tehon. For—, tato-eba.

Exceed, t. v. Sugosu (1), kosu (1). i. v. Sugiru (2), koeru (3).

Exceeding, a. Hijō-na. — /y, hijō-ni, shigoku.

Excellence, ". Yütö. Seiryö.

(3), nozoku (1). w. Kotowaru (1)

Exception, n. Reigai, tori-noke. Exchange, t. v. Kzeru (3), tori-kaeru (4).
n. Ryōgae suru (4).
n. Ryōgae. Tori-kae. Bill of —, ka-wase tegata.
broker, ryōgae-ya.

Excitation, n. Shō-rei, kobu.

Exeite, t. v. Shōrei suru (4), kobu suru (4). Hagemasu (1). Okoraseru (3).

Exclamation, n. Sakebi. Kantan-ji. Tansoku.

Exeursion, n. Manyū. Ensoku.

(1). Avamaru (1), wabiru (2) — me, go-men nasai. n liwake, benkai.

Execute, t. v. Jōju sura (4), shi-togeru (3). Tori-atsukau (h. 1) Korosu, shokei sutu (4). i. v. Shoku wo tsukusu (1).

Executor, n. Shikkō-sha.

Execution, n. Dekiagari. Shikkō. Toriatsukai. — ground, kei-jō.

Exercise, n. Undō, taisō. Keiko. Enshū. Fahaust, t. v. Nakunasu (1).

Exhibit, t. v. Miseru (3), shimesu (1), dasu (1). Naraberu (3), chinretsu suru (4).
n. Chinretsu-hin.
er, shuppin-nin.

Exhibition, n. Hakurankwai, chinretsukwai, tenrankwai.

Exist, i. v. Aru (1), sonzai suru (4). Oru (1), seizon suru (4). Naritatsu (1), seiritsu suru (4). Cause to—, ara-seru (3). All things that—, arayuru mono.

Existence, n. Sonzai. Exit, n. De-guchi.

Expand, t. v. Hirogeru (3), kakuchō suru

4) i. v. Hirogaru

(1), bōchō suru (4)

Expansion, n. Kakuchō, bōchō.

Expedition. n. Ensei.

Expense, n. Nyūhi, zappi.

Expensive, a. Taka-

Experience, n. Keiken. Jukuren.

Experienced, a. Jukuren-na, tassha-na, nacete oru (1). mei suru (4), tokiakasu (1).

Explanation, n. Setsumei, tokiakashi.

Explode, & v. Haretsu suru (4), bakuretsu suru (4). v. v. Haretsu saseru (3), bakuretsu saseru (3). Oi-dasu (1).

Explosion, n. Bakuretsu, haretsu.

Expertation, n. Yushutsu.

Exposition, n. Hakurankwai. Setsumei, kaishaku.

Express, /. v. Noberu
(3), yū (h. 1). Okuru
(1). — image, ikiutsushi. — train,
kyūkō ressha. n.
Tsūun.

Expression, n. Taido. Kaotsuki.

Extend, t. v. Nobasu
(1), hirogeru (3). —
the time, hinobe wo
suru (4), enki wo
suru (4).

Extension, n. Kwakuchō, birogari. Gaien. — of time, hinche.

External. a. Soto-no, gaïon-no, hyōmen-no, uwabe-no. — and internal, naigai.

Exterritoriality, n. Chigai-hōken.

Extinct, a. Kieta, taeta, nakunatta.

Extinguish, t. v. Kesu (1), nakunasu (1), tayasu (3).

Extra, a. Yo no, hoka-no, bet u no. expenses, rinji shishuisa.

Extract, s. v. Nukidasu (1), bassui suru (4). n. Bassui.

Extravagance, n. Fu-hinkō. Ogori, zeitaku. Sanzai.

Extreme, n. Kyokutan. Saigo.

Eye, n. Me. Ana. One
—, mekkachi, katame. — disease, gambyō. To keep an —
on, me wo tsukeru
(3).

Eyeball, n. Hitomi.

Eyebrow, n. Mayu,

mamie.

Eyerass, n. Megane. Eyelash, n. Matsuge. Eyelid, s. Mabuta.

## F.

Fable, n. Tsukuribanashi, tatoe-banashi Face, n. Kao. Kao. dachi. Memmoku. i. v. Mukau (h. 1). Itsuwaru (1). t. v. Sakarau (h. 1). Mu-keru (3). To —, mukau (h. 1). - to -, mukai-ai. Lose -, memmoku wo ushinau (h. 1). Straight -, majime na. Before the -, mokuzen, ganzen, me no mae, manoatari. In the - of, mukō mizu ni.

Fact, n. Jijitsu. Koto. Jissai. In —, jitsuni, hontō-ni, mako to-ni.

Faculty, n. Nöryoku.
Fahrenheit, a. Ses
shi-no.

Fail, i. v. Yari-sokonau (h. I). Nakunaru (I), taeru (3). Without—, todokōri-naku, sashitsukae-naku. Machigae-naku.

Failure, n. Ayamachi, ochido, shissaku. Hasan, shindaikagiri. — of promise, iyaku. — of crops, fusaku.

Faint, a. Yowa-i. Hakkiri shi na-i. i. v. Suijaku suru (4), yowaru (1). Fair, a. Kirei-na, utsukushi-i, uruwa-shi-i. — weather, seiten, hare, kō-ten-ki. — wind. jum-pū.

n. Bijin.

Fairly, adv. Akirakani. Otonashi-ku. Shōjiki-ni. Sunao-ni. Akarasama-ni, kōzen. Saiwai-ni.

Faith, n. Shinkö.

Faithful, a. Chūjitsuna, shōjiki-na. servant, chū-boku.

Falcon, n. Taka.

Fall, i. v. Ochiru (2). Taoreru (3). Sagaru (I). Korobu (I). Shinu (1). Otoroeru (3). To — away, ya-seru (3). Somuku (I). Shinu (I), nakunaru (1). Katamuku (I). Shibomu (I), shioreru (3). Daraku suru (4). To — back, yokeru (3). Hanarera (3). Mokuteki wo ushinau (h. 1). Yzkusoku ni tagau (h. I). To - behind, okureru (3), oso-ku naru (1). To down, taoreru (3). Fusaru (1). To from, somuku (1), hanareru (3). Toin, itchi suru (4). Shōchi suru (4). To - iv with, au (h. I) Midasu (1), hakken suru (4). Chikazuku (1) To – off, shiri zoku (I). Wakareru (3). Suteru (3). 76 - on, ochiru (2) Semeru (3). Toover, taoreru (3) short, fusoku suru (4), tari-na-ku naru (1). - in love, ai suru (4), shitau (h. I). — in price, geraku suru (4), sagaru (1). t. v. Sageru (3), orosu (I). n. Geraku. Daraku. Metsubō. Shibō. Otoroe, suibi. Saka. Taki. Nagare. Aki. Rise and --age-sage. Seisui.

False, a. Uso-no, itsuwari-no, nise-no. Machigae-no. adv. Damashite Machigaete.

Fame n. Meisei.

Familiar, a. lkke-no. Nareta. Shitashi-i. Shinmitsu-no. Fudan-no. n. Shinyū. Chiki.

Family, n. Kazoku Famine, n. Kikin.

Famous, a. Yūmeina, nadaka-i.

Fan, n. Ōgi. Mi. Fun go. t. v. Aogu (1).

Fancy, n. Kūsō.

Far, a. Tō-i, harukana, empō-no. By —, taihen, hanahada — from, chigatte. Thus —, koko made.

Farewell, n. Itomagoi. interj. Sayō nara, go-kigen yoroshū. To bid —, itomagoi wo suru (4).— dinner, sōbetsu no en. — present, sembetsu.

Farm, n. Hatake. t. v. Tagayasu (1).

Farmer, n. Hyakushō, nōfu.

Fashion, n. Katachi, fū, nari. Ryūkō, hayari. t. v.. Maneru (3). Ryūkō wo ou (h. 1).

Fast, a. Haya-i, sumiyaka-na. Kata-i.

Fasten, t. v. Musubu (1), shibaru (1).

Fat, a. Futotta, koeta. n. Abura, shibō. t.v. Futorasu (1). i. v. Futoru (1), koeru (3).

Fatal, a. Inochi ni kakawaru (1), shinahodo-no.

Fate, n. Ummei, tem-

s'nther, n. Chichi, ototsan. — in law,

shūto. — land, kokyō.

Fathom, n. Hiro. £. v. Hakaru (1).

Fatigue, n. Tsukare, kutabire, hirō. t. v. Tsukarasu (1). t. v. Tsukareru (3), kutabireru (3), hirō suru (4).

Fault, n. Kwashitsu, ayamari. Kizu, ketten. t. v. Togameru (3).

Favor, n. On. Chōai. Okuri-mono. Sewa. To beg a -, tanomu (1). To receive a -, sewa ni naru (1). To do a -, sewa wo suru (4). To find a -, kaaigarareru (3), hiiki ni naru (1). To regard with -. ki ni iru (2). In of, ... no tame ni. t. v. Megumu (1), tasukeru (3), sewa wo yaku (I). Ai suru (4).

Pavorable, a. Tsugō no yo-i, benri-na.

\*\*Ravorite, a. Suki-na.

n. Ki-ni-iri. Sukina mono.

Fear, n. Osore, ojike, t. v. Osoreru (3), kowagaru (1).

Fearful, a. Osoroshii, kowa-i. Feast, n. Enkwai, kyōwō. Go-chisō. t. v. Enkwai or shuen wo hiraku. Kyōwō or gō-chisō wo suru (4). i. v. Kwaishoku wo suru (4).

Feather, n. Hane. Kazari. - brush, hane-bōki.

Feather-bed, n. Hane-buton.

February, n. Ni-gatsu.

Feed, t. v. Yashinau

(h. 1). Kau (h. 1).

n. Shokuryō, e.

Feel, t. v. Kwanjiru

(2). — after, saguru

(1). — with the
hand, naderu (3),
sawaru (1). i. v. Omou (h. 1).

Feeling, n. Kwanjō. Kibun, kokoro-mochi.

Fellow, n. Nakama, döryö, tsure. Hito.
— citizen, dökokujin. — lodger, döshuku. — studen, dösö. — traveler, michi-zure. — crature, dörui. — helper, kyöryoku-sha — soldier, senyü. — ship, nakama. Kwaiin.

Feminine, a. Onnano, onna-rashi-i. gender, jo-sei.

Fence, n. Kakine, hei.

Board —, ita-bei.
t. v. Kakomu (1).

Ferry, n. Watashi.
Watashi-ba. t. v.
Watashi-bune.
watashi-bune.
man, watashi-mori,
sendō.

Fertile, a. Hōjō-na, koeta.

Festival, a. Matsurino, iwai-no. — day, shiku-jitsu, sai-jitsu.

Fendal, a. — system, hōken seido. chief, daimyō.

Fever, n. Netsu, netsu-byō.

Few, a. Sukuna-i, wazuka-na, sukoshi-no.
— days, sū-jitsu.
— persons, sū-nin.

Field, n. No, nohara.

Hatake. Rice —, ta.

Wheat —, mugibatake. Battle —,
senjō.

Fig, n. Ichijiku.

Fight, i.v. Tatakau (h. 1), sensō suru (4), kenkwa suru (4). n. Tatakai, senso, kenkwa. Figure, n. Katachi, kata. Moyō. Shōzō. E. Hinagata. Sūji.

Filial, a Kōkō na.

Fill, t. v. Mitasu (1), ippai-ni suru (4).
i. v. Ippai-ni naru (1).
up, tasu (1).
n. Iūbun.

Final, a. Shimai-no, saigo-no.

Finance, n. Sainyū.

Find, t. v. Miidasu (1), mi-tsukeru (3).

Fine, a. Komaka-i.

Hoso-i. Kirei-na,
utsukushi-i. Rippana. Yo-i. n. Bakkin,
karyō. t. v. Bakkin
wo toru (1). In —,
shimai ni.

Finger, n. Yubi.

Finish, A. v. Shimau (h. 1). Jōju suru (4). Deki-agaru (1). n. Deki-agari.

Fire, n. Hi. Kwaji.

t. v. Yaku (1). To—
a gun, teppō wo utsu (1). — a salute,
shiku-hō wo hanasu
(1) or utsu (1). —
bell, hanshō. — dog,
gotoku. — fly, hotaru. — hook, tobiguchi. — look out, hino-mi. — man,
kwafu. Shōbō-fu.
— office, kwasai-ho-

ken. — place, ro. — plug, shōkwa-sen. — shovel, jūnō. — work, hanabi.

Firm, a. Jöbu-na. n. Shōsha. Kumi-ai. t. v. Sadameru (3), katameru (3).

First, a. Dai ichi-no, saisho-no, hajime-no. Jōtō. At —, hajime-ni, saisho.

Fish, n. Sakana. i. v. Sakana wo toru (1), sunadoru (1).

Fisherman, n. Ryō-

Fish-hook, n. Tsuribari.

Fishing, n. Gyogyō.

— boat, tsuri-bune, ryōsen. — line, tsuri-ito. — rod, tsuri-zao.

Fish-monger, n. Sakana-ya.

Fit, a. Tekitö-na, sōtō-na, chōdo yo-i. t. v. Atehameru (3). — well, yo-ku au (h. 1). n. Tekitō.

Fix, t. v. Kimeru (3). Jōbu-ni suru (4). i. v. Kimaru (1). Katamaru (1).

Flag, n. Hata. 1. v. Hata wo dasu (1), kakageru (3). i. v. Yurumu (1), sutaru (1). - stuff, hata-

Flame, n. Honō, kwayen.

Flannel, n. Furanneru.

Flat, a. Taira-na, hiratta i. Fu-ke ki-no.
n. Hirachi, heimen, heichi. t. v. Taira ni suru (4). i. v. Taira ni naru (1).

Flatter, t. 7. Kobiru
(2), kigen wo toru
(1), hetsurau (h. 1).
n. Obekka, ayu.

Flavor, n. Nioi, kōki.

Flea, n. Nomi. -- bite, nomikkui.

Fleet, n. Kwantai.

Float, i. v. Uku (1), ukabu (1). 1. v. Ukaseru (3).

Flock, n. Mure. i. v. Atsumaru (1).

Flood, n. Kōzui, ōmizu. i. v. Afureru (1).

Floor, n. Yuka. - cloth, shiki mono.

Floss-silk, n. Mawa-

Flour, n. Ko. kona.

Flow, i. v. Nagareru (3). n. Nagare.

Flower, n. Hana. i.v. Saku (1). t. v. Hana de kazaru (1).

Flute, ii. Fue. t. v. Fuku (1).

Fig. i. v. Tobu (1).

— at, tobi-tsuku (1).

— about, tobi mawa
ru (1). To let —,
nageru (3). i. v. Yokeru (3), nigeru (3).
Tobasu (1). n. Hai.
Kabari. — flap, haihataki. — powder,
haitori-gusuri.

Foam, n. Awa, abuku. i. v. Awadatsu
(1). t. v. Awa wo
tateru (3).

Focus, n. Shōten.

Fog, n. Kiri'. Moya.

Fold, n. Hida. Orime.
Bai. t. v. Tatamu
(1). i.v. Kasanaru
(1).

Foliow, t. v. Shitagau (h. t). Issho ni yuku (1). Tsuzukeru (3). As follows, tsugi no yō desu. Shimo no yō desu.

Fond, a. Suki-na.

Food, n. Shoku-motsu, tabe-mono.

I ooi, n. Baka, ahō.
t. v. Baka ni suru
(4), gurō suru (4).
To play the —, dokeru (3). i. v. Tawamureru (3).

Foolish, a. Baka-na, oroka-na, gudon-na. Baka-rashi-i.

Foot, n. Ashi. Shaku. - of a mountain, vama no suso. By or on -, aruite. Set on -, hajimeru (3). Near the --, ashimoto. i. v. Aruku (1). 1. v. Keru (3). Fumu (1). - ball, kemari. - bath, sensoku. - hold, ashigakari. Fumidai. mark, ashi-ato. pad, oi-hagi. - path, jin-dō. - race, kyōso. - rule, kanezashi. - stool, ashidai, ashi-oki.

For, 1rep. Kawari-ni. Tame-ni, yue-ni, yotte, tsuite. Ni. As -, ni tsuite wa, ni wa. - as much as, ni yotte, no yueni. - all, keredomo. But -, de nakereba. - my life, inochi ni kaete. others, hito no tameni. As - me, watakushi ni totte wa. - this reason, kono wakede. -- to, ...suru tame. To act -. kawaru (1). conj. Naze naraba. Desu kara, no wake de, no de, no yue-ni, ni

yotte. — as much, wake de, yue-ni. — why, yotte.

Forbid, t. v. Tomeru (3).

Force, n. Chikara, seiryoku. Bōkō. t. v. Shiiru (2). Put into—, okonawaseru (3).— apart, oshi-hanasu (1).— back, oshi-kaesu (1).— into, oshi-komu (1).— open, oshi-dasu (1).— through, oshi-dosu (1).— through, oshi-tosu (1).

Forcibly, adv. Murini, shiite.

Forefather, n. Senzo, sosen.

Forefinger, n. Hitosashi-yubi.

Fore-foot, n. Mae-ashi.

Forefront, n. Zemmen, mae.

Foregoing, a. Maeno.

Forehead, n. Hitae.

Foreign, a. Gwaikoku-no. — er, gwaikoku-jin. — minister, kōski. — office, gwaimu-shō.

Forenoon, n. Gozen, hiru mae.

Fore-promised, Senyaku shita.

Forerunner, n. Sakibure Zenchō. Yohō.

Foresight, n. Senken, yochi.

Forest, n. Hayashi, mori.

Foretell, t. v. Yogen suru (4).

Fore-tooth, n. Maeba.

Forever, adv. Eikyūni, itsumademo naga-ku.

ru (3), shitsunen suru (4).

Forgetful, a. Wasure yasu-i, wasureppo-i.

Fork, n. Niku-sashi. Mata. Wakare.

Form, n. Katachi. Keijō. Sugata, nari. Mokei, hinagata. Naga-isu. — of government, seitai. t.v. Tsukuru (1), koshiraeru (3). Mozō suru (4), katadoru (1).

Formal, a. Seishikino. Kiritsu-tadashii. Keishiki-no.

Formality, n. Gishik. Kyorei. Without -, enryo-naku.

l'ormation, n. Seizō,

Former, a. Mae-no, sen-no.

Formidable, a. Osoroshi-i, odoroku beki.

Fermula, n. Kisoku.
Köshiki. Shohögaki.

Fort, n. Toride. Daiba, hōdai.

Forth, adv. Mae-ni, saki-ni.

Fortunate, a. Saiwaina, kōfuku-no.

Fortune, n. Ummei, un. Zaisan. Takara. Tell fortunes, uranau (h. 1).

Fortune-teller, n. Uranai-ja.

Forward, a. Mae-no. Nesshin-na. Busahō-na, buenryo-na. Haya-i. a.tv. Maeni. Susunde t. v. Okuru (1), todokeru (3). Susumeru (3).

Fossil, n. Kwaseki. - wood, umoregi.

Found, t. v. Hajimeru (3), tatetu (3).

Founder, n. Söritsusha, setsuritsu-sha. Imono-shi. Ikakeya.

Foundation, n. Ki-so, dodai

Foundling, n. Sutego. — hospital, koji-in.

Funsui. Sui-gen. Minamoto

Fowl, n. Tori. Water —, mizu-tori.

Fox, n. Kitsune.

Fraction, s. Bunsū. Hashitz.

Fractions, a. Okoriyasu-i, kenkwazukino. Sekkachi-no.

Fragment, n. Kire.

Hahen, koware.

Dampen.

Fragrance, n. Yoi nioi.

Fragrant, a. Yo nioi-no, kōbashi-i.

Frame, n. Hone-gumi, kokkaku. Waku. Katachi, keijō. Rinkaku. t. v. Kufū suru (4), kumi-tateru (3).

Frame-work, n. Tana.

France, n. Furansu.

Frank, a. Uchitoketa. Rai-raku-na. Kwaikatsu-na. Akiraka-na.

Fratermity, n. Yūai, kyōdai no jō.

Free, a. Jiyū-na. Jichi-no. Set —, hanasu. t. v. Hanasu (1). Jiyū ni suru (4). Yurusu (1).

Freedom, n. Jiyü. Zuii.

Free-trade, n. Jiyūbōeki.

Free-will, n. Jiyūishi.

Freeze, i. v. Köru (1). Kogoeru (3). — 10 death, kogoe-shinu (1).

Freezing-point, n. Hyōten.

French, n. Furansujin. Furansu-go.

Frequent, adv. Tabitabi, shiba-shiba, toki-doki.

Fresh, a. Haya-i. Nama-no. Atarashii, shinsen na. Suzushi-i. - ness, shinsen. Söken, jöbu. Kappatsu. Suzushisa.

Friction, n. Masatsu. Friday, n. Kinyō-bi.

Friend, n. Hōyū, tomodachi. — liness, yūjō, yūgi. — ship, n. Yūgi. Yoshimi.

Fright, n. Osore, kyōfu. — en, odorokasu (1), odokasu (t). — ful, odorokube-ki, osoroshi-i, kowa-i.

Fro, adv. Kara, yori.

To and —, achirakochira-ni.

Frog, n. Kairu, kawazu.

From, prep. Kara, yori. De.

Front, n. Mae, zemmen. Omote. Kawoiro, kawo-dachi. Mae-gami. t. v. Mukau (h. I). Mae ni tatsu (I). Tekitau (h. I), teikō suru (4).

Front-door, n. O-mote-mon.

Frost, n. Shimo. - bite, shimoyake.

Fruit, n. Mi, kudamono.

Fruitful, a. Yutakana. — year, hönen.

Fry, n. Age-mono. Tempura. Furai. t. v. Ageru (3).

Frying-pan, n. Agenabe.

Fuel, n. Maki, takigi.

Fulfill, t. v. Mitasu (1). Jōju suru (4). Rikō suru (4). Tsukusu (1).

Full, n. Jūbun, ippai. t. v. Mitasu, ippai ni

suru (4). — bloom, hana-zakari. aged, sõnen-no. dress, sei-fuku, reifuku. — ness, jübun, ippai. — y, jübunni, mattaku.

Fund, n. Shihon, motode. Motokin, genkin. Funds, kōzaishōsho.

Fundamental, a. Kompon-no. Daijina, kwanyō-na.

Fund-holder, n. Shihon-ka, kinshu. Kabu-nushi.

Funeral, n. Sōshiki, tomurai, sōsō.

Fur, n. Ke. Ke-gawa. — coat, kegoromo.

Furniture, n. Dögu, kazai. Old — shop, furu-dögu-ya.

Future, n. Mirai, shōrai. Nochi, saki. world, gose, raise.

## G.

Gain, n. Rieki, mõke, shotoku. Shōri. t. v. Mõkeru (3). Eru (3). Katsu (1).

Gallery, n. Rōka. Sajiki. Chinretsu-jo. Game, n. Yūgi. Shōbu-goto. — law, jūryō-kisoku.

Garden, n. Niva. - cr, entei, ueki-ya.

Garrison, n. Ei-hei.

Gas, n. Gasu. - fix-

Gate, n. Mon, kado.

Gateway, n. Kado-guchi.

Gather, t. v. Atsumeru (3), yoseru (3).
i. v. Atsumaru (1),
yoru (1). — ing,
atsumari, gunshū.

Gay, a. Hade-na, hanayaka-na. Kireina.

(3), chūmoku suru (4).

Gazette, n. Shimbunshi, Zasshi.

Gnzetteer, n. Ki-sha. Chimei-jisho.

Gelatin, n. Nikawa (seisei).

Gem, n. Me. Höseki, högyoku. t.v. Każaru (1).

Gender, n. Shurui. Sei.

General, a. Ippan-no, futsū-no, tsūrei-no. — name, sōshō. assemb'y, sō-kwai. In —, taigai, taitei, ökata. n. Taishö. Shōkwan. Chōkwan. — in chief, shōgun.

Generalissimo, n. Dai-gensui. Sōtoku.

Generality, n. Tsūsei. Sōtai.

Generalization, n. Gaikatsu. Tōgō.

Generate, t. v. Umu
(1). i. v. Umareru
(3), dekiru (2).

Generation, n. Shison. Ketto. Jidai, yo. Umare.

Generous, a. Kwandai-no, ki ga ōki-i, tairyō-no.

Genesis, n. Sōseiki. Hajime.

Genius. n. Tensai.

Gentle, a. Otonashi-i, onjun-na.

Gentleman, n. Shinshi.

Gentlewoman, 2. Ki-fujin.

Genuine, a. Tadashii, hontō-no, makotono. Dochaku-no. ness, seijitsu, makoto. Junsui.

Genus, n. Rui.

Geographer, n. Chiri-gakusha.

Geography, n. Chiri.

Geology, n. Chishitsu-gaku.

Geometry, n. Kikagaku.

Germ, n. Me, mebae. Kizashi.

no. n. Doitsu-jin. Doitsu-go.

Gesture, n. Te-mane, mi-buri.

Get, t. v. Eru (3). Toru (1). i. v. Eru (3). Hairu (3). - in, ireru (3). - off, nugu (1). Uru (1). Hanasu (I). Shobun suru (4). - on, kiru (2). Haku (1). -out, dasu (1). Nukidasu (1). Hanasu (I). - over, katsu (1). Koeru (3), sugiru (2). Samatageru (3). – together, atsumeru (3). — place, yokeru (3). — at, todoku (I). -asleep, neru (I), nemuru (I). - away or - from, hanareru (3). Tatsu (1), ryokō suru (4). - back, kaeru (3). - before, mae ni deru (3). - behind, okureru (3). - between, hedateru (3). Naka ni hairu (2). - clear, sakeru (3). Hatasu (1). Nasu

(I). - down, orinu (2), kudaru (1). drunk, you (h. I). --forward, susumu (1). - in or into, hairu (2). - near, chikayoru (I). --- off, nigeru (3). Yokeru (3). - on, susumu(I) out, deru (3). Nigeru (3). — rid of, nogareru (3). through, yari-tosu (I), tsuranuku (I). - together, atsumaru (I). - up, okiru (2). Agaru (1), noboru (1). - rich, kanemochi ni naru (I). - by heart, oboeru (3)

Ghost, n. Yürei, bakemono. *Holy* —, seirei.

Giant, n. Sei-taka. Ō-otoko.

Gift, n. Okuri-mono. Miage

GHd, t. v. Mekki suru (4).

Ginger, n. Shōga.

Girl, n. Musume.

Give, t. v. Ataeru (3), yaru (1). Yokosu (1). — away, yuzuru (1). — back, ka'esu (1). — forth, ōyake ni suru (4). — heed, tsutsushimu (1). — in, shōchi suru (4).

- out, ōyake ni suru (4). Shiraseru (3). - over, suteru (3). - place, shirizoku (1), doku (1). - up, suteru (3) - on or upon, miru (2), nozomu (I). Tsuki-susumu (I) -- over, yameru (3). - one's self up, makaseru (3), yudaneru (3). it trial, vatte-miru (2).

Glad, A.v. Yorokobu (1), ureshigaru (1). a. Ureshi-i. Omoshiro-i. Tanoshi-i.

Glance, i. v. Choito or chira to miru (2).

Glass, n. Garasu, biidoro. Kagami.

Glitter, i. v. Kagayaku (I), hikaru (I).

Globe, n. Sekai, chikyū. Tama.

Gloomy, a. Kura-i. Uttoshi-i, inki-na. Ki no omo-i.

Glorify, t. v. Homeru (3), sambi suru (4).

Glorious, a. Meivo aru (1). Appare-na.

Glory, n. Meiyo, homare. Evening of the sky, yū-yake. Morning - of the sky, asa-yake.

Glossary, n. Jibiki jisho.

Glove, n. Te-bukuro. t. v. Hameru (3).

Glycerine, n. Risu-

Go, i. v. Yuku (I), iku (1), mairu (1). abroad, yōkō suru (4). Deru (3). against, sakarau (h I). - aside, shirizo ku (I), yokeru (3) Machigaeru (3). -across, koeru (3), wataru (I). - astray, mayou (h. I). — away, saru (1), yuku (1). — back, kaeru (3). — by, tōru (1). — down, ori-ru (2), ochiru (2). Kudaru (1). Machigaeru (3). - hard with, abunai-me ni au (h. I). - in, hairu (2). - off, hanareru (3), hanasu (1). — on, susumu (1). — out, deru (3), hanareru (3). -- over; yomu (1), narau (h. 1). Kangaeru (3). Somuku (1). Sugiru (2), koeru (3), wataru (I) - through, tōri-nukeru (3) Tsuranuku (1). Togeru (3). — up, noboru (I), agaru (I). -

with, tomonau (h. 1), issho ni yuku (1), dōdō suru (4).

Goal, n. Mokuteki, meate, matō.

Goat, n. Yagi.

God, n. Kami. Jötei. Tentei.

God-father, n. Kyōfu.

Gold, n. Kin, ögon.
— dust, shakm.

Golden, a. Kin-no.

Gold-fish, n. Kingyo.

Good, a. Yo-i, i-i, yo-roshi-i. n. Zen. —
for nothing fellow,
narazu-mono. — for
nothing, yaku ni tatana-i. — while, yaya. Hisashi-ku. As
— as, onaji-ku, hitoshi-ku.

Good-bye, interj. Sayōnara, shikkei.

Good-day, interj. Konnichi wa.

Good-morning, interj. Ohayō gozai masu, ohayō.

Good-night, interj.
Oyasumi nasai, oyasumi.

Goods, n. Nimotsu.

Good-tempered, a.
Junryō-na, otonashii, onkō na. Yasashii.

Goose, n. Ga-chō.
Wild —, gan.

Gospel, n. Fukuin. Fukuin-sho.

Govern, t. v. Osameru (3), shihai suru (4).

Governor, n. Tōchisha, shihai-sha.

Government, n. Scifu.

Grace, n. Megumi, jihi, nasake. — fu', yūbi-na, iki-na.

Gracious, a. Jihi-buka-i, megumi-buka i.

Grade, n. Kaikyū, tōkyū. Kurai. Junjo, dan. Kōbai. c. v. Taira ni suru (4). Tōkyū wo tsukeru (3).

Gradually, adv. Dan-dan, shidai-ni, oi-ci.

Graduate, t. v. Do wo wakeru (3). i. v. Sotsugyō suru (4).

Graduator, n. Sotsugyö-sei.

Grammar, n. Dumpō.

Grand, a. Öki-i. Rīppa-na. — child, mago. — daughter, magomusume. — father, sofu, ojii-san. mother, sobo. obāsan. Granite, n. Mikageishi.

(1), shōchi suru (4). Ataeru (3). Sazukeru (3).

Grape, n. Budō.

Grapery, n. Budō-

Grasp, t. v. Nigiru (2), tsukamu (1). Wakaru(1).

Grass, n. Kusa.

Gratification, n. Manzoku, yorokobi.

Gray, a. Haiiro-no.
— hair, shiraga.

Great, a. Oki-i. A --zvav, tō-michi, enro. By the -, solai. deal, takusan, yohodo. - in extent, hiro-i. — in number, takusan, taisō. - distance, empo. - consequence, taisetsu, daiji. - rehile, hisashi-ku, naga-ku. - in degree, fuka-i. Tsuyo-i. Omo-i. Hageshi-i. - crime, dai-zai. - grand child, hi-mago. grand father, hii-jijii. - grand mother, hii-babā. — many, - seal, takusan. koku-ji. - and small, daishō.

Greek, n. Girisha — church, girishakyō.

Green, a. Midori-no.

Green-grocer, n. Yao-ya.

Greet, ! v. Aisatsu wo suru (4).

Grieve, t. v. Kanashimu (1), nageku (1).

Grievous, a. Kanashi-i.

Grind, t. v. Hiku (1).

Migaku (1). —stone,
toishi.

Grocers, n. Zakkwashō.

Ground, n. Tsuchi, jimen. Kiso, dodai. Grounds, ori. rent, ji-dai. t. v. Tateru (3). floor, neda. less, mukon-no, ne no na-i.

Grow, i. v. Haeru (3). Seichō suru (4), nobiru (2), ōki-ku naru (1). Naru (1). u/s, sodatsu (1). — 1ver, shigeru (3).

Growth, n. Seichö.

Guarantee, n. Hoshō-nin. t. v. Hoshō suru (4), hikiukeru (3).

(1), mamoru (1), bōgyo suru (4). \* Bampei, ban-nîn. Guest, n. Kyaku.

Guide, n. Annai. Tebikr. Annai sr tebiki wo suru (4), michibiku (1). — book, annaisho.

Guilty, n. Tsumi.

Gulf, n. Wan.

Gum, n. Goma. Yani. Ha-guki.

Gumarabic, n. Arabia-gomu.

Gun, n. Teppo.

Gunboat, n. Hō-kwan.

Guncotton, n. Menkwayaku.

Gunfire, n. Don, gohō.

Gunpowder, n. Kwayaku, enshō.

### H.

Habit, n. Shūkwan. Fūzoku. Kuse.

Mabitual, a. Itsumono, fudan-no.

rasu (1). Sumau (h. 1). i. v. Nareru (3).

Isail, n. Arare.

Dair, n. Ke, kami,
- brush, keharai.

— pencil, mō-hitsu. — pin, kanzashi. pewder, kamiarai ko.

Half, n. Hanbun, na kaba. — dried, nama-bi. — price, hanka. — sphere, hankyū, han-en, — way. han-michi. Tochū.

Mall, n. Dō, kwan.

ni suru (4) or wakeru (3), nibun suru (4).

Main, n. Rakan. Hamu.

Hammer, n. Kana-

Hammock, n. Tsuri-

Haud, n. Te. Ha'ri Kawa. /. v. Watasu (1). Michibika (1). All the -, dochira ni shitemo. At first -, sugu, tadachi-ni. At -, chika-ku, s.i. gu. Empty -, karate. On -, deklas, ariawase. - in -, issho ni, sorotte. Cil -, sugu. Dehodai. detarame, On the one -, ippō dewa. On the other -, tahō de wa. - cvet -, dan dan. Te wo kasaneiti (3). Lend a -, te wo kasu (I)

tetsudau (h. 1). —
to mouth, sono-higurashi. — down,
tsutaeru (3). — barket, te-kago. — book,
te-chō. — cloth, tenugui. — craft, shukö, te-zaiku. — ful,
hito-nigici. — organ,
shu-fūkin. — rail,
tesuri, rankwan. —
voriting, jiki-hitsu,
niku-hitsu.

Handkerchief, n. Hankechi.

Handle, n. E, te, totte.

Handsome, a. Utsukushi-i, kirei-na.

(3), tsurusu (1). —

down, sageru (3),
sagaru (1). Tarasu
(1), tareru (3). —

up, kakeru (3). — a

door, to wo hameru
(3).

Happen, i. v. Okoru (1). Naru (1).

IJappiness, n. Kōfuku, saiwai, shiawase.

Harbor, n. Minato. Teihaku-jo.

Hard, a. Kata-i. Muzukashi-i. Kibishi-i. Tsuyo-i.

tardship, n. Nangi, kannan, shinku. Hare, n. No usagi.

Earelip, n. Mitsu kuchi.

Harm, n. Gai, songai. t. v. Gai suru (4), sokonau (h. 1), itameru (3). — ful, doku-na, gai no aru (1).

Harmonious, a. Chōwa shita.

Harmony, n. Chōwa.

Harp, n. Tate-gote.

ku. 1. v. Kari-toru
(1), kari-ireru (3).

Haste, n. Isogi. t. v. Isogasu (1), unagasu (1). i. v. Isogu (1), seku (1).

Hat, n. Bōshi. — brush, bōshi-bake.

Hate, t. v. Nikumu
(1), kirau (h. 1).

Hateful, a. Niku-i, nikurashi-i.

Hatred, n. Nikumi. Ikon, urami.

Have, t. v. Motsu (1), motte oru (1). — a fever, netsu ga deru (3). — after, motomeru (3). — at, deau (h. 1). Arasou (h. 1), tatakau (h. 1). — in, fukumu (1). — on, kiru (2). — to,

... shi nakereba nara nai.

Hawk, n. Taka.

He, pron. Ano hito, kare. Are.

Head, n. Atama, tsumuri. Kashira. Moto. — of wheat, ho. — of a river, minamoto. — of a discourse, shui, rondai. t. v. Kashira to naru (1). Michibiku (1).

Headache, n. Zutsü.

Heal, t. v. Naosu (1). i. v. Naoru (1).

Healing, n. Ryōji, chiryō.

IIealth, n. Kenkō, jōbu, tassha, mame. In —, jōbu·ni, tassha-ni, mame·ni, kenkō ni. Preserving —, yōjō wo suru (4) Restored to —, hompuku shita. Careless of —, fuyōjō. To drink to one's —, kenkō wo shikusu (1) or iwau (h. 1).

Mear, t. v. Kiku (1). Shitagau (h. 1). er, bōchō-sha.

Hearsay, n. Fübun, uwasa, füsetsu, hyōban. Heart, n. Kokoro Shinzō. Set the — at rest, akiramera (3), omoikiru (2). With the whole —, isshin-ni, shin kara. At —, nesshin-ni, kokoro kara. By —, majimede. Oboete.

Heat, n. Netsu, atsusa. Nesshin. t. v. Atatameru (3), atsuku suru (4). Hagemasu (1). i. v. Atsuku naru (1).

Heaven, n. Ten, sora.
Ten-goku. Jōtei.
Tendō. — gifted,
tenbu-no.

Heavy, a. Omo-i.

Oki-i. Oso-i, nibu-i.

Hageshi-i, tsuyo-i.

Kata-i. — rain, ōame. — sea, ō-nami.

— load, omo-ni. —
cloud, kuro-kumo.

Hedge, n. Kakine.

Heel, n. Kakato.

Height, n. Takasa. Kyokuten. — en, taka-ku suru, ageru. Masu.

Heir, n. Atotsugi.

Hell, n. Jigoku.

Help, t. v. Tasukeru

(3). Sewa wo suru

(4). *i. v.* Kasei suru (4). — on, susumeru

(3). n. Tasuke, hojo.

Shūsen. Sewa. Okage.

Hemisphere, n. Han-kyū.

Hen, n. Men-dori.

Hence, adv. Koko kara. Kono wakede. A year —, ichinen tatte.

Here, adv. Koko, kochira. — and there, achi-kochi. — about, kokora-ni. Kono hen-ni. — after, kono nochi, irai, igo. — at or by, kore de. — in, kono uchi de. — of, kore ni tsuite. — on, koko de. — out, koko made. — tofore, izen. — upon, koko de. — vuth, kore de. Kore to issho ni.

Heredity, n. Iden.

Heritage, n. Isan.

Hero, n. Eiyū, göketsu. Shujinkö. ine, jo-jöfu, yūfu. ism, yūki, göki.

Hesitate, i. v. Chūcho suru (4), yūyo suru (4).

Hide, t. v. Kakusu
(1). i. v. Kakureru
(3).

High, a. Taka-i. — land, taka-dai. —

minded, gōman-na.
— tide, michi-shio.
— way, daidō. —
wayman, oihagi,
sanzoku. — wind,
ō-kaze.

Hill, n. Oka, ko-yama.

**Hinder**, a. Ushirono, ato-no.

Hinder, t. v. Samatageru (3), saegiru (2). Jama wo suru (4). Teikō suru (4). ame, samatage, jama, sawari.

History, n. Rekishi.

Hive, n. Hachi no su. Hold, t. v. Motsu (1).

Okonau (h. I), suru (4). To - back, todomeru (3), osaeru (3), tomeru (3). by, tasukeru (3). Sansei suru (4). forth, sashi-dasu (I), teishutsu suru (4). - in, osaeru (3). off, tōzakaru (1). out, hirogeru (3), nobasu (1). Koraeru (3). — up, sasaeru (3), iji suru (4). i. v. Tatsu (1). Tsuzuku (1). Kuitsuku (1). - on, tsuzuku (1). - a consultation. sodan suru (4). er, mochi-nushi, shoyū-sha.

Hole, n. Ana.

Holiday, n. Saijitsu. Yasumi, kyūjitsu.

Hollow, a. Kara-no. Hiku-i. n. Ana. Kubomi. t. v. Horu.

Holy, a. Shinsei-na, kiyo-i.

Home, n. Iye, sumai. Katei. At —, zaita-ku suru (4), iru (2). Not at —, rusu, fuzai, ori masen. — affairs, kaji. — department, naimushō. — made, tezukuri-no. — manufacture, naikoku-sei. — sick, shikyō-byō.

Togu (1), migaku (1).

Monesty, n. Shōjiki, seichoku. Seijitsu.

mitsu. — bee, mitsubachi. — comb, n. Hachi no su. — moon, n. Mitsu-tsuki.

Honour, n. Meiyo, homare. t. v. Sonkei suru (4), uyamau (h. 1), tattobu (1).

Honorable, a. Tatto-i. Meiyo aru (1), nadaka-i.

Hook, n. Kagi, hokku. t. v. Kakeru (3). i. v. Magaru (1). Pot —, jizai-kagi. Hoop, n. Taga. Wa. t. v. Kakeru (3).

Hope, n. Nozomi, kibō. t. v. or i. v. Nozomu (1), kibō suru (4).

Horizon, n. Chihei, suihei. Gwankai.

Horn, n. Tsuno.

Horse, n. Uma. —
power, bariki. Wild
—, ara-uma. — boy,
n. Bettō. — doctor,
ba-i. — man, umanori. — race, kei-ba.
— shoe, kanagutsu.

liospitable, a. Toriatsukai no yo-i.

Hospital, n. Byöin.

Hostility, n. Teki-i.

Hot, a. Atsu-i. Atataka-na. — house, muro. — spring, onsen.
— water, yu.

Hotel, n. Hoteru, yadoya, hatagoya.

Hound, n. Kari-inu, ryōken.

Hour, n. Jikwan. Jikoku. — plate, ető.

House, n. Sumai, uchi, iye. — for sale,
uri-iye, uri-ya. — to
let, kashi-iye, kashiya. — by —, kado
nami. — hold, kaji.
— holder, koshu,
kachō. — rent, ya-

chin. — moving, hikkoshi, tentaku. — steward, sahainin. — tax, kaokuzei.

How, adv. Dō. Dō. shite. Donna-ni. Nanto.

However, adv. Keredomo, ga. No ni. Tomokaku. conj. Tatoe ... suru mo.

Howsoever, adv.

Döshite mo, donnakoto wo shite mo.

II uman, a. Ningenno, hito no, jinruino. — nature, jinsei.

Humanity, n. Nasake, jiai, ninjō.

Humankind, s. Jinrui.

Humanly, adv. Hito-rashi-ku. Shinsetsu-ni.

Humble, a. Iyashi-i. Kenson-na.

Humility, n. Kenson.

Humor, n. Seishitsu, kishoku, kokoro-mochi.
Kokkei. Out of —, fu-kigen t. v. Kigen wo toru (1). — ist, kokkei-ka.

Humorous, a. Okashi-i, kokkei-na. Hunger, n. Uc. Kūfuku. i. v. Ueru (3), katsueru (3), hara ga heru (3).

Hunt, t. v. Kari wo suru (4), ou (h. 1). Sagasu (1). n. Kari, ryo.

Hurricane, n. Bōfü, arashi. Taifū, ōkaze.

Hurry, t. v. Isogasu (1), saisoku suru (4). i. v. Isogu (1). seku (1).

Hurt, t. v, ltameru (3), sokonau (h. 1). Kowasu (1). Kizu wo tsukeru (3). i. v. Itamu (1), kizu ga tsuku (1). n. Kegar Kizu. Itami.

Hurtful, a. Yūgaino, doku-na.

Husband, n, Otto.
— and wife, fusu.

Hygiene, n. Eiseigaku.

Hymn, n'. Sambika.

Hypnotic, a. Saiminno. Nemuri-gusuri.

Hypocrite, n. Gizen sha, gi-kunshi.

Hypothesis, r. Katei, kasetsu.

Hystoria, n. Hisuterii.

#### I.

i, pron. Watakushi, boku.

Ice, n. Kōri.

Icecream, n. Aisukuriimu.

Idea, n. Kwannen. Ryöken.

Ideal, n. Risō. a. Risō-teki-no.

Identical, a. Dōyōna, onaji.

ni suru (4). i. v. Onajini suru (4). i. v. Onaji-ni naru (1).

Idiom, n. Högen, namari.

Idiot, n. Baka.

Mle, a. Taida-na,-namakeru (1). Bushōna. Mueki-na. time, hima. — talk, jōdan, muda-banashi.

Idol, n. Gūzō.

Adolater, n. Gūzō-reihai-sha.

Idler, n. Namakemono. Bushō-mono.

Ef, conj. Moshi .., ba, ba, to, ra.

gaku, mu-chi. Mu-

111, a. Waru-i. Byōkino, kagen ga waru-i. - ness, byöki, fukai.

rasu (1). Akaru-ku suru (4). Kazaru (1).

Illusion, n. Genei. Mayoi.

Illustrate, t. v. Setsumei suru (4). Tokiakasu (1). Etoki wo suru (4).

Illustration, n. Setsumei, tokiakashi. Etoki. Sashie.

Image, n. Zō, shōzō. Katachi.

Imagination, n. Sō-zō.

Imagine, t. v. Sōzō suru (4).

Imitate, 1. v. Maneru (3), niseru (3).

Imitation, n. Mane, nise, magai.

Immaterial, a Mukei-no, katachi no na-i.

Immeasurable, a. Mu-gen-no, hakarare-na-i.

Immediate, a. Chokusetsu-no. Tachimachi-no.

Immense, a. Kōdaino, hakarare-na-i.

Immerse, t. v. Hitasu (1), tsukeru (3).

- Kwado-no. Hōgaino. Muri-no.
- Immodest, a. Kwado-no. Tetsumempino, haji wo shirana-i.
- Immorality, n. Futokugi. Fu-hinkō.
- Immortality, n. Fushi. Fushestsu.
- Impartiality, n. Kōhei, kōsei.
- no, okorippo-i, sekkachi-no.
- Saseru (3).
- Impenitent, a. Gōjōna, katakuna-na.
- Imperative, a. Yon-dokoro-na-i. Meireino.
- Imperfect, a. Fukwanzen-na.
- Imperial, a. Teikoku-no. Tennō-no. ambassador, chokushi.
- Impiety, n. Fu-shinjin.
- Imply, t. v. Fukumu (1).
- Impolite, a. Bu-reina, shitsu-rei-na.
- Import, t.v. Yunyū suru (4). n. Yunyūhin.

- Important, a. Taisetsu-na, daiji-na, yō-yō-na, jūyō-na.
- Importer, n. Yunyūsha.
- Impossible, a. Dekina-i.
- Impression, n. Inshō. In. Kata. Insatsu.
- Imprint, n. Okuzuke.
- Imprison, t. v. Rō ni ireru (3), kinko suru (4). Toji-komeru (3). — ment, kinkō, kwankin.
- Improper, a. Futōno, fu-sōō-na, futekitō-na, niawa-nai.
- Improve, t. v. Kwairyō suru (4), aratameru (3), kaisei suru (4). i. v. Aratamaru (1), yo-ku naru (1), ment, kwairyō. Kwaisei.
- Impudent, a. Harenchi-no, tetsumempino, haji wo shirana-i.
- Impulse, n. Shōdō. Sendō, odate.
- Impure, a. Mazatta.
  Yogoreta. Kitana-i.
   sound, daku-on.
- In, prep. Ni, uchi-ni, naka-de, de, te. blank, kimeide. —

consequence of, ... no wake de, no yue ni, no de. - fact, jitsu ni. - for it, abunai ichi ni. - front, mae ni, shomen ni. - haste, isoide. obedience, shitagatte. - order or - regular order, junjo de. - order to, tame ni. - place of, kawari ni. — respect of, tsuite, kwanshite short, tsumari. that, nazenara ... desu kara. - the course of, hete. the name of, no na (=meigi) de, kawatte. - vain, mudani, mueki-ni. fear, osorete, kowagatte. - my opinion, watakushi no omou ni wa. Just - time, chōdo ma ni ai masu. Not - time, ma ni awa-nai.

Inability, n. Mu-nō, mu-ryoku.

Inactive, a. Bushōna, fu-kappatsu-na.

Inapplicable, a. Futekitō-na, fu-niai-na. Okonae-na-i.

In as much, adv. Yue oni, kara, ni yotte, wakede.

Inattention, n. Fuchūi, sokotsu.

Incandescence, n. Hakunetsu.

Incapable, a. Mu-nōno, mu-ryoku-no, deki-na-i.

Incarnation, n. Keshin.

Incense, t. v. Kō wo taku (1). n. Kō. pot, kōro. To burn —, shōkō suru (4). — stick, senkō.

Inch, n. Inchi.

Incident, a. Fui-no, gūzen-no. n. Igai-no koto.

Inclination, n. Katamuki, keikō, keisha, shamen.

Incline, i. v. Katamuku (I), katayoru (I).

Inclose, t. v. Kakomu (1). Fū wo suru (4).

Incognito, a. Tokumei-no. adv. Tokumei de, kakurete.

Income, n. Shūnyū, shotoku. — tax, shotoku-zei.

Incompared, a. Tagui no na-i, tobikirino.

Incomplete, n. Fujūbun-na.

Inconstant, a. Kawari-yasu-i. Inconvenience, n. Fu-ben. Fu-tsugō. Fu-jiyū.

Incorrect, a. Ayamari-no, machigatta.

Increase, i. v. Fueru
(3). Öki-ku naru (1).
t. v. Fuyasu (1), masu (1). Öki-ku suru
(4).
Incredible, a. Shin-

jirare-na-i.

Incurable, a. Naushiniku-i.

Indebt, t. v. Owaseru

 — ed, kari no
 aru (1). Shakkin no
 aru (1).

Indeed, adv. Makotoni, jitsu-ni, tashikani, hontō-ni. Naruhodo, matta-ku.

Indefinite, a. Kimara-na-i, sadamarana-i. Kagiri no na-i, mugen-no.

Independence, n Dokuritsu.

Index, n. Sakuin, midashi. — finger, hitosashi-yubi.

India, n. Indo.

Indian, n. Indo-jin.

a. Indo-no. — corn,
tōmorokoshi. —
ccean, indo-yō.

su (1), shiraseru (3).

Indifferent, a. Kamawa-na-i, mutonjaku-no.

Indigo, n. Ai.

Indirect, a. Kwansetsu-no. Fu-sei-no, tadashi-ku na-i.

Indispensable, a.
Nakutewa naranu,
hitsuyō-na. Yamu
wo e na-i, shikata ga

Indistinguishable, a. Kubetsu-shinikui.

Individual, a. Hitotsu-no, koko-no,

hitori-no.

Individuality, n.

Tokusei, tokushitsu.

Betsu-betsu-ni, hitoride, hitori-bitori.

Indorsement, n. Ura-gaki.

Inderser, n. Ura-gaki-nin.

Induction, n. Yūdō, yūin. Kinō-hō.

(3), oboreru (3). t. v. Kimama-ni suru (4). — a child,

amayakasu (1).

Industrial, a. Kōgyō-no, jigyō-no.

Industrious, a. Benkyō-na. Sei wo dasu (1).

Inevitable, a. Sakeniku-i, yoke-niku-i. Inexact. a. Fu-seimi-

tsu-no.
Inexpressible, a.

li-niku-i, iitsukusarena-i.

Infamous, a Hazube-ki. Iyashi-i. Furachi-na.

Infancy, n. Yō-nen. Tei-nen-miman.

Infantry, n. Hohei.

Infect, t. v. Utsusu
(1). i. v. Utsuru (1),
densen suru (4), kabureru (3).

Infection, n. Densen.

Infectious discase, n. Densen-byō.

Inference, n. Suiron, suiri.

Inferior, a. Ototta, katō-no, waru-i.

Inferiors, n. Meshita. Nenshō.

Infinite, a. Mu-genno. Kagiri no na-i.

Inflame, t. v. Moyasu (1), taku (1). Kinshō wo okosu (1). i. v. Atsu-ku naru (1). Okoru (1).

Kinshō.

Inflection, n. Kwa tsuyō, Henkwa.

Influence, n. Seiryoku, ikioi. Eikyō kwankwa,

Influenza, n. Infuruenza, ryūkōseikwanbō.

Inform, t. v. Shiraseru (3), tsūchi suru (4), hōkoku suru (4). Todokeru (3).

Information, n. Tsūchi, shirase, hōkoku. Kokoroe.

Informer, n. Tsüchisha, hökoku-sha.

Inhabitation, n. Sumai. Jinkō.

Inherent, a. Koyūno, umare-tsuki-no. — quality, mochimae.

Inherit, t. v. Tsugu (1), sōzoku suru (4).

Inheritance, n. Katoku. Kasan.

Inberitor, n. Sōzoku-nin, ato-tsugi.

Injustice, n. Fu-gi, fu-sei.

Ink, n. Inki. stand, inki-sutando, sumi-tsubo.

Inland, n. Naichi, koku-nai.

Inlay, t. v. Hameru

(3), zōgan wo suru (4). Chiribameru

(3). — *ing*, zōgan.

Inlet, n. Iri-kuchi. Iri-e, iri-umi.

Inner, a. Uchi-no, naibu-no.

Innocence, n. Muzai, mushitsu. Mujaki.

Inorganie, a. Mukino.

Inquire, i. v. Tazuneru (3), kiku (1), shitsumon suru (4). Kenkyū suru (4), sensaku suru (4).

Inseet, n. Konchū, mushi.

Inseparable, a. Wakerare-na-i.

Inside, prep. and adv.
Uchi-ni, naka-ni. n.
Naibu, naimen.

Insight, n. Chiken, tosatsu. Mikomi.

Insist, i. v. Ii-haru
(1), shuchō suru (4).

Inspire, i.v. Iki wo suru (4), kokyū suru (4).

Instance, n. Reishō, rei. Jiki. For —, tatoeba. t. v. Rei wo hiku (1) or ageru (3). Instant, a. Kyū-na, sashiatari-no. Nesshin-na. n. Toki, ji bun. Tokoro. Kongetsu, hongetsu.

Instantly, adv. Sugu, tadachi-ni, tachimachi, niwaka-ni.

Instead, adv. Kawa-

Instinct, .n. Honnō. Honsei, tensei, umaretsuki.

Instinctively, adv. Tennen-ni, shizenni, umaretsuite.

Institute, t. v. Tateru (3), koshiraeru (3), setsuritsu suru (4).

Institution, n. Seitei, setsuritsu. Seido. Kyöiku. Gakkō. Kwaisha.

Institutor, n. Setsuritsu-sha, seitei-sha.

Instruct, t. v. Oshieru (3), kyōkun suru (4).

Instruction, n. Kyōkun, oshie, kunkai.

Instructor, n. Kyōshi, sensei.

Instrument, n. Dōgu, kikai. Gakki. Shōsho, keiyakusho. insufficient, a.Fu-jūbun-no, fu-soku-no, tari-na-i.

Insurance, n. Hoken.
Hoken-ryō. — company, hoken-kaisha.
Fire —, kasai-hoken. Life —, seimeihoken.

Insure, t. v. Hoken wo tsukeru (3).

Insurer, n. Hokensha.

Insurrection, n. Ikki.

Intellect, n. Cniryo-ku.

Intelligence, n. Chie.
Intelligible, a. Wa-

kari-yasu-i.

Intend, t. v. Kuwa-

dateru (3), kokorozasu (1). Intense, a. Hageshi-

i, kibishi-i, hido-i, tsuyo-i.

Intensity, n. Tsuyos sa.

Intention, n. Kokorozashi, tsumori.

Intentional, a. Koino. — ly, koi-ni,
wazato.

Intercourse, n. Kōtsū. Kōsai, tsuki-ai.

Interest, n. Rieki. Rishi, ri, risoku. Kyōmi. Daily -, hi-bu. Yearly -, nen-ri. Compound --, fuku-ri, jū-ri. Public --, kō-eki. -- ing, omoshiro-i.

Interior, n. Naibu, uchi-gawa, naka. Naichi.

Internal, a. Nakano, naibu-no, uchino. Naikoku-no. Koyū-no. — medicine, naiyō-yaku, nomi-gusuri.

International, a. Kokusai-no, banko-ku-no. — law, ko-kusai-kōhō. — ex-hibition, bankoku-hakurankwai.

Interpretation, n. Tsūyaku, tsūben.

Interpret, t. v. Tsūyaku or tsūben suru (4). Setsumei or kaishaku suru (4). — r, tsūyaku, tsūben.

Interrupt, t. v. Samatageru (3), jama wo suru (4).

Interruption, n. Jama, samatage. Sashitsukae. Sashideguchi.

Intestine, n. Harawata, chō.

Intimate, a. Shitashi-i, shinmitsu-na, kokoro-yasu-i. - friend, shin-yū.

Into, prep. Ni, uchini, naka-ni.

Intoxicate, t. v. Yowasu (1). i. v. You (h. 1), meitei suru (4).

Intransitive erb, ji-dōshi.

Intrinsie, a. Makotono. — value, shinkwa.

Introduce, t. v. Michibiku (1), tebiki wo suru (4). Shōkai suru (4).

Introducer, n. Shō-kai-nin.

Introduction, n. Jo. Letter of —, shōkaijō, tensho.

Invalidity, n. Byōshin. Muda. Mukiryoku.

Invent, t. v. Hatsumei suru (4).

Invention, n. Hatsumei.

Inventor, n. Hatsumei-sha.

Inverse, a. Gyakuno, sakasa-no. proportion, tempirei.

Investigation, n. Kenkyū, gimmi.

bu-ni suru (4), tsuyo-

ku suru (4). Hagemasu (1), shōrei suru (4).

Invisible, a. Mie-nai.

Invitation, n. Shō-tai, annai.

Invite, t. v. Maneku (1), yobu (1), shōtai suru (4). Sasou (h. 1), ızanau (h. 1).

Invoice, n. Okuri-jō.

Involuntary, a. O-mowa-na-i.

Smoothing —, kote, hinoshi.

Ironelad, n. Kötetsu-

Ironfoundry, n.
Chūtetsu-jo, seitetsu-

Ironical, a. Hango-

Ironmouger, z. Kanamono-ya,

Irony, a. Tetsu-no. Kata-i. n. Hango. Fushi.

rrational, 2. Fugöri-no, fu-hō-no.
Mu-funbetsu-no.

Irregular, a. Fu-kisoku-no, chitsujo no na-i. Sorowa-na-i Ranzatsu-no.

Is, i. v. Aru, gozai masu. Desu.

Island, n. Shima.

Issue, n. Hakkö. Kekkyoku, owari. Okuri-dashi. t. v. Hakkō suru (4). Okuri-dasu (1), dasu (1). i. v. Deru (3). Dekiru (2, Owaru (1).

It, pro.

Italian, n. Itarii-jin. Itarii-go. Italic, n. Itarikku.

Itself, pron. Jibun, mizukara.

Ivory, n. Zoge.

Ivy, n. Ki-tsuta.

# J.

Jam, n. Jamu.

January, n. Shōgatsu, ichi-gatsu.

Japan, n. Nihon.

Japanese, n. Nihonjin. Nihon-go

Jaw, n. Ago.

Jealous, a. Netamu (1), sonemu (1).

Jealousy, n. Netami, sonemi, shitto, yakimochi.

Jelly, n. Jerii. Ame. Jesus, n. Yaso.

Jewel, n. Tama, hō gyoku. - er, hō gyoku shō. — 17, hō-gyoku-saiku.

Join, t. v. Tsunageru (3), musubi-tsukeru (3). i. v. Tsunagaru (I), musubi-tsuku(I).

Joint, n. Tsugi-me. Fushi. Kwansetsu.

Joint-stock, n. Gō. shi. - company, go. shi-gaisha.

Journal, n. Nikki. Shimbun. Zasshi. - ist, shimbun or zasshi-kisha.

Journey, n. Ryoko, tabi.

Joy, n. Yorokobi. i.z. Yorokobu (I), ureshigaru (I). t. v. Yorokobasú (1). ful, ureshi-i, yorokobashi-1. - fully, vorokonde.

Saiban-Judge, n. kwan, hanji. Shimpan-kwan. i. v. and t. v. Saiban 'suru (4). Handan suru (4).

Judgment, n. Saiban. Handan. Hanketsu.

Juggler, z. Tezumashi, tezuma-tsukai.

Juice, n. Shiru, tsuyu.

July, n. Shichi-gatsu

Jump, i. v. Tobu (1), haneru (3). — down, tobi-oriru (2). — upon, tobi-agaru (1). — into, tobi-komu (1). — across. tobi-kosu (1).

June, n. Roku-gatsu.

Jurisprudence, 2. Hō-gaku.

Just, adv. Chōdo, adakamo. a. Tadashi-i. Kōhei-na. Shōjiki-na. Tekitōna. — as it is, ari no mama. — nov, tadaima, ...bakari.

Justice, n. Seigi. Giri.

Surtify, t. v. Benmei suru (4). Hōmen suru (4). Tadashi-i to suru (4).

#### K.

Keen, a. Surudo-i. Hageshi-i.

Tomeru (3). — a ive, ikashite-oku (1). — in, kakusu (1). — in mind, ko-korogakeru (3). — silence, damaru (1). — under, assei suru (4), osae-tsukeru (3). — up, fusegu (1), mamoru (1). Sumau (h. I). — from, tomeru (3), sei suru (4). — on, susumu (1). — te, kata-ku mamoru (1). — er, ban-nin.

Key, n. Kagi. Kaishiki. — note, fu. — stone, kanameishi.

Hick, t.v. Keru (3).

— up, ke-ageru (3).

— over, ke-taosu (1).

— down, ke-otosu
(1). — into, ke-komu (1).

Kill, t. v. Korosu (1).

Hind, n. Shurui, tagui. Tachi. Gara. of person, jim-pin, hito-gara. a. Shinsetsu-na. Nasake no aru (1).

Kindness, n. Shinse-tsu.

Kindred, n. Shinrui, enja, shinsekı. Chisuji. Dözoku.

King, n. O.

Kingdom, n. Ö-koku. Animal —, jūrui.

Kiss, n. Seppun. t. v. Seppun wo suru (4).

Kitchen, n. Daidokoro, katte, suiji-ba. — maid, osandon. Meshitaki.

Kite, n. Tako. Tonbi.

Kitten, n. Ko-neko.

Knee, n. Hiza.

Kneel, i. v. Hizamazuku (I), hiza wo tsuku (I).

Knife, n. Naifu, kogatana.

Knock, t. v. Tataku (1).

Know, t. v. Shiru (2). Satoru (1). i. v. Wakaru (1), ryōkai suru (4).

Knowledge, n. Chishiki. Gakushiki. Gakumon.

## L.

Labor, n. Rōdō, shigoto, honeori, hataraki. t. v. Rōdō suru (4), shigoto wo suru (4), hore wo

oru (1), hataraku

Laboratory, n. Jikken-shitsu. Kö-jö.

Laborer, n. Rōdō-sha.

Lace, n. Rēsu. t. v. Kagaru (1).

Lacquer, n. Urushi.

1. v. Nuru (1). —

ware, n. Nuri-mono,

shikki.

Ladder, n. Hashigo.

Lading, n. Tsumi-ni. Lady, n. Fujin.

Lake, n. Mizuumi, kosui.

kosui.

Lamb, n. Ko-hitsuji.

Lame, a. Bikko-no, chinba-no.

Lamp, n. Rampu. —
black, yu-en. —
chimney, hoya.

Land, n. Riku, rikuchi. Jimen, tochi. i. v. Jöriku suru (4), agaru (1).

Landing, n. Jöriku. Riku-age. — place, hatoba, jöriku-ba.

Landlord, n. Ji-nushi. Ie-nushi,

Land-rent, n. Sakuchi-ryō, ji-dai.

Landscape, n. Keshiki, fūkei. chōbō, miharashi. Land-tax, n. Chiso. Language, n. Koto-

ba, go.

Lantern, n. Chōchin.

Gaitō, tōrō.

Lap, n. Hida. Fuchi. Suso.

Large, a. Ōki-i. Hiroi. Futo-i. A! --, jiyū-ni.

Lavk, n. Hibari.

Last, a. Owari-no, saigo-no, shimai-no.
— night, saku-ban, saku-ya, yūbe. — month, sen-getsu.
— year, kyo-nen, saku-nen. i. v. Tsu-zuku (1). — age, unsō-zei. Tsumi-ni.

Lasting, n. Mochi, mochi-kotae.

Late, a. Oso-i. Owarino. Chikagoro-no,
kinrai-no. Moto-no.
— years, kin-nen.
— sleeping, asane.
— in company, chisan, chi-koku. Of
—, konogoro, chikagoro. — ly, chikagoro, kinrai, konoaida.

Latent, a. Kakureta, naisho-no.

Latin, n. Raten-jin. Raten-go.

Latitude, n. I-do. Ilirosa, haba. Latter, a. Owari-no, nochi-no, ato-no. Chikagoro-no, kinrai-no.

Laudable, n. Homube-ki, kwanshin-na.

Laugh, i. v. and t. v. Warau (h. 1). — at, azakeru (3). n. Warai.

Laughable, a. Okashi-i, warō-be-ki.

Laundry, n. Sentaku-ya.

Laurel, n. Katsura.

Law, n. Hōritsu. Kisoku, kitei. Natural —, shizen-hō. Moral —, dōtoku-hō. Martial —, gunritsu, gunki. Civil —, mim-pō. Criminal —, kei-hō.

Lawgiver, n. Rippō-sha.

Lawless, a. Mu-hōno, fu-jōri-no.

Lawn, n. Shibafu, shiba-hara.

Law-officer, n. Shihō-kwan.

Lawyer, n. Höritsuka.

Lax, a. Yuru-i, hiro-i. Yawaraka-na.

Yoko-ni suru (4). Noseru (3).

along, utsumuku (1). - aside, nobasu (1). Suteru (3). Yameru (3). Katazukeru (3). - before, sonaeru (3). Arawasu (1). by, takuwaeru (3). Suteru (3). Katazu-keru (3). — down, makaseru (3). Watasu (1). Suteru (3). Oku (1). Neru (3). Yasumu (I). - hold of, or on, tsukamn (1). Tsukamaeru (3). - in, takuwaeru (3). Kai-ireru (3), shiireru (3). - low, homuru (1). - on, kuwaeru (3). open, ake-hanasu (1). — out, tsuiyasu (1). Kuwadateru (3). Tsutomeru (3). -over, kabusern (3), kakeru (3). Noseru (3). Nuru (1). - to, sei wo dasu (1). Tomeru (3). -together, atsumete-oku (1). to heart, ki ni suru (4). - under, fukujū saseru (3). — up, takuwaeru (3). Hairu (1). - upon, shiiru (2). Nozomu (1). Kakeru (3). i. v. Umu (1). Kuwada-teru (3). — out, kuwadateru (3). wait, machibuse wo suru (4). - waste, arasu (1). — bare, hadaka-ni suru (4). — an egg, tamago wo umu (1). — under an obtigation, on wo kiseru (3).

Lazy, n. Bushō-no. Taida-na.

Lead, t. v. Michibiku
(1), tsureru (3). Annai wo suru (4).

Lead, n. Annai. Namari.

Leader, n. Annai-sha. Kashira.

Leaf, n. Ha. Tobira.

kire-me. i. v. Moru
(1).

Lean, i. v. Motareru (3), yori-kakaru (1). Katamuku (1). t. v. Yori-kakeru (3).

Leap, i. v. Tobu (1). Odoru (1). l. v. Tobasu (1).

Leap-year, n. Urūdoshi.

Learn, t. v. Manabu
(1), narau (h. 1),
keiko suru (4).

Learned, a. Hakugaku-no. — man, gaku-sha.

Learning, n. Gakumon, gakushiki.

Leather, n. Kawa, nameshi-gawa. dresser, kawa-shō.

Leave, t. v. Shirizoku

(1). Wakareru (3). Nokosu (1). Nokeru

(3). — off, yameru

(3). tomeru (3). —

out, habuku (1), yameru

(3). — over,

amasu (1). — off

wine, kinshu suru

(4). i. v. Yamu (1).

n. Wakare, itomagoi. Menkyo. yurushi.

Leaving, n. Wasuremono, ishitsu-butsu.

Lecture, n. Kōgi. — er, kōshi.

Left, a. Hidari-no. — handed, hidari-kiki-no.

Leg, n. Sune.

Legal, a. Okite-dörino, kisoku-döri-no. Tadashi-i.

Legislation, n. Rippō.

Leisure, n. Hima.

Lemon, n. Remon.
— oil, tōhi-yū.

Lend, t. v. Kasu (1).

— a hand, tetsudau
(h. 1).

Lender, n. Kashinushi, sai-shu.

Length, n. Nagasa. Tate. Take. Lengthen, t. v. Nobasu (1), naga-ku suru (4).

Leper, n. Rai-byōyami, narimbo.

Leprosy, n. Rai-byō, tenkei-byō.

Motto sukuna-i, ...
yori sukuna-i.

Lessen, t. v. Herasu
(1), sukuna-ku suru
(4). Chiisa-ku suru
(4). i. v. Heru (3),
chiisa-ku naru (1).
Sukuna-ku naru (1)

**Lesson**, *n*. Gakkwa, kwamoku. Oshie, kyōkun.

Lest, conj. Moshiya, osorakuwa, hyotto, ... osoreru kara, ... shi nai tame ni.

Let, t. v. Yurusu (1). Kasu (1). ... saseru (3). - alone, suteteoku (1), utchatteoku (I). - down, orosu (1), shizumeru (3). - in, yurusu (1). Hairaseru (3). - loose, yurusu (1). - off, iru (2). Yurusu (I). - out, hanasu (I), yurumeru (3). - on, kakotsukeru (3). — out, nigesa-seru (3). Nobasu (1). Kasu (1). - slide, minaifū wo suru

(4), kwankwa suru (4). — me have, kudasai, chōdai. — me see, misete kudasai. — us go, yuki mashō.

Letter, n. Tegami. Ji, moji.

Letter-box, n. Yūbiriukebako.

Letter-carrier, Yūbin-haitatsu.

Letter-clasp, n Kami-hasami.

Letter-paper, n. Maki-gami.

Level, n. Heimen, suihei. Shōjun. Mizu-mori. a. Tairana, suihei-no. t. v. Taira-ni suru (4), narasu (1). Onaji-ni suru (4). — ground, hei-chi, hira-chi. — a gun, teppō wo nerau (h. 1).

Lever, n. Teko.

Lexicon, n. Jibiki, jiten, jisho.

Liar, n. Uso-tsuzi.

Liberal, a. Kwandaina, tairyō-na. · Ōmaka-na.

Liberty, n. Jiyū.

Librarian, n. Toshogakari.

Library, n. Tosho kwan.

License, n. Menkyo yurushi. Menjö. t. v Yurusu (1), menkyo suru (4). — fee, menkyo-ryö, kwansatsu-ryö.

Licentious, a. Hōtōno.

Lid, n. Futa. Eye -

Lie, n. Uso, itsuwari, kyogon. i. v. Uso wo tsuku (1), itsuwaru (1), azamuku (1). Neru (3). Aru (1). — by, yasumu (1), kyūsoku suru (4). — down, neru (3), yoko-ni naru (1). — in, san wo suru (4). — in one, irai suru (4), tanomu (1). — on hand, motte-oru (1). — over, nobasu (1), enki suru (4). — to, tomerareru (3). —

under, ukeru (3).

Life, n. Seimei, inochi. Seikwatsu.

Shōgai. In —, zonmei.

Life-boat, ". Tasukebune, kyūjo-sen.

Life-preserver, n. Uki-bukuro.

Lift, t. v. Ageru (3), mochageru (3).

Light, n. Hikari. Akari, tomoshi-bi. a. Akaru-i, hikaru
(1). Karu-i. Vasashi
b. Ki-garu-no. t. v.
Akari wo tsukeru
(3), tomosu (1). Terasu (1). Bring to
—, arawasu (1). i. v.
Akaru-ku naru (1).
Hikari ga deru (3).

Lighthouse, n. Tō-dai.

Lightning, n. Inabikari, inazuma.

Like, n. Niyori, ruiji.
a. Onaji-no, nita,
ruiji-no. ... yō-na,
... rashi, ... sō-na.
t. v. Konomu (1),
suku (1) ... tai.

Likely, a. Arisō-na, hontō-rashi-i. adv. Tabun, ōkata, osorakuwa.

Likewise, conj. Mata, yappari, onaji-yō-ni, onaji-ku.

Lily, n. Yuri.

Limb, n. Eda. Shishi, te-ashi.

Limit, n. Seigen, sakai, kuiki. t. v. Kagiru (2), sakai wo tateru (3).

Limitation, n. Seigen.

Limited, a. Kagiri no aru (1), sema-l.

Line, n. Suji, sen. Ito, nawa. Michi.

Gyō. Retsu. t. v. Suji wo hiku (1). Ichi-retsu ni suru (4). Ura wo tsukeru

(3).

Linen, n. Rinneru. Lining, n. Ura.

Lion, n. Shishi.

Lip, n. Kuchibiru. Heri, fuchi. -- wisdom, ben-sai.

Liquid, n. Ryūdōbutsu, eki-tai.

Liquer, n. Eki-tai. Inryo, nomi-mono.

Listen, t. v. Kiku (1).

Literal, a. Ji-no. — translation, choku-yaku. — meaning, jigi.

Literature, n. Bungaku. Bunshō.

Lithograph, n. Sekiban. t. v. Sekiban wo su'ru (1). — er, sekiban-shi.

Little, a. Chisa-i. Waka i. Sukuna-i. Wazuka-na. Hoso-i. Sema-i. Mijika-i. Jinjō-na. Shōshō-no, sukoshi-no. — by —, sukoshi-zutsu, chibi-chibi.

Living, n. Seizon. Seikei. Shekugyō a. lk't-oru(1). Kappatsu-na.

Load, n. Tsumi-ni. t. v. Tsumu (1), noseru (3).

Loan, n. Kashi. Kari. Kari-mono. Shakkin.

Local, a. Tochi-no, chihō-no. Kyokubu-no.

Locate, t. v. Oku (1), sueru (3). Tokoro wo kimeru (3) or sadameru (3).

Lock, n. Jō, jō-mae. t. v. Jō wo orosu (1), shimeru. (3) smith, jōmae-ya.

Locket, n. Kohaze, botan.

Locomotion, n. Unten.

Locomotive, a. Unten suru (4). n. Kikwan-sha.

Lodger, n. Kiryūnin, tōryū-nin.

Lodging, n. Yado.

Logie, n. Ronri, ronri-gaku.

Loin, n. Koshi.

Lone, a. Hitori-no. Samishi-i. Koritsuno.

Long, a. Naga i. Hi.

sashi-i. Ifiro-i. — ago, tō ni, zutto mae ni. — life, cho-mei. — night, chō-ya. — time, hisashi-i. — delayed, machidō. In the run, tsui-ni, tsumari, shimai-ni, hikkyō. Before —, kinjitsu. No longer, mō...nai (—masen). ½ v. Nozomu (1).

Look, i. v. Mieru (3). t. v. Miru (2), nagameru (3). Kensa suru (4). Tazuneru (3). — about, mimawasu (1). after, chū-i suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). Mi-okuru (1). back, kaerimiru (2), mikaeru (3). down on, or upon, anadoru (I). down, mi-orosu (1). - across, mi-watasu (I). - for, motomeru (3), sagasu (1). Matsi (1). - into, chōsa suru (4), sensaku suru (4). - on, tattohu (1), sonkei suru (4). Kangaeru (3). Bokwan suru (4). — away, yoso ni miru (2). - out, miharu (1). — to, chū-i suru (4). Matsu (1). - over, mi-otosu (1),

mi-sugosu (1). —
toward, mukau (h.
1). Ukeru (3). —
up, aomuku (1), miageru (3). — cut
for, mi-tateru (3).

Looks, n. Miba. Kaotsuki, yōbō. Sugata.

Toose, a. Yuru i. Zurō-no. Yarippana-shi-no. Toketa, hazureta. t. v. Toku
(1). Yurumeru (3). Hazusu (1). Akeru
(3). i. v. Yurumu
(1). Tokeru (3). Hazureru (3). Tarumu
(1).

Lord, n. Kimi.

Lose, t. v. Ushinau (h. 1). Muda-tsukai wo suru (4). — the way, mayou (h. 1).

Loss, n. Son, sonshitsu. Heri. Hason, koware. Songai.

Lost, a. Nakunatta, ushinatta. Mayotta. Kowareta.

Lot, n. Un, ummei. Kuji. Wakemae. t. v. Wakeru (3), bumpai suru (4).

Lottery, n. Kujibiki. Fuku-biki.

Lotus, n. Hasu.

Loud, a. O-goe-no.

Love, n. Ai, aijō. Koi, renai. t. v. Ai suru (4), kawaigaru (1). Konomu (1), suku (1). Shitau (h. 1).

Lover, n. Koi-bitc.

Low, a. Hiku-i. Iyashi-i. Yasu-i.

Loyal, a. Chūgi-na, shinjitsu-na. — ist, kinnō-ka. Chūshin

Lukewarm, a. Nurui. Atataka-na.

Lunch, n. Aida-gui, kwanshoku, o-yatsu. Bentō. — box, bentō-bako.

Luxury, s. Ogori, zeitaku.

Lyric, a. Jojō-no.

#### M.

Machine, n. Kikai.

Mad, a. Kichigai-no.
— dog, kyō-ken,
yamainu. i. v. Okoru (1), ikaru (1).

Madam, n. Fujin, Oku-sama. Obasan.

Mad-house, n. Fütenbyöin, kichigai-byöin, tenkyö-in.

Mad-man, n. Kichigai. Futen-sha. Magazine, n. Zasshi. Magic, n. Mahō.

Magician, n. Mahōtsukai,

Magic-lantern, n. Gentő.

Magnet, n. Jishaku.

Magnificient, a. Kōdai-na. rippa-na, kekkō-na.

Magnify, t. v. Ōki-ku suru (4), masu (1). Ōgesa-ni suru (4).

Maid-servant, n. Gejo, kahi, jochū.

Mail, n. Tegami, yūbin-motsu. — ship, yūbin-sen. — train, yūbin-ressha

Main, a. Omo-na, shuyō-na. For the —, or in the —, taitei, taigai.

Maintain, t.v. Tamotsu (1), motsu (1). Iji suru (4), tsuzukeru (3).

Maintenance, n. Iji, hozon.

Majestic, a. Kōdaina, sōrei-na. Kedaka-i, songen-na, ogosoka-na.

Majesty, n. Ikō, songen. His —, heika.

Majority, n. Tasū. Kwahan, taihan. Make, t. v. Tsukuru (1), seizō suru (4), koshiraeru (3), soshiki suru (4). Suru (4), nasu (1). ...saseru (3). - free with, narenareshi-ku suru (4). — of, satoru (1), wakaru (1). Jõju suru (4). - much of, taisetsu-ni suru (4), daiji-ni suru (4). -out, shiru (2). Mitsukeru (3), midasu (1). Wakaru (1). Shōmei suru (4). Kyōkyū suru (4). Jōju suru (4). - over, utsusu (I). Watasu (I). Suteru (3). - strange, fu-shinsetsu-ni suru (4). Samatageru (3). - up, atsumeru (3). Koshiraeru (3). Soshiki suru (4). Sadameru (3). — way, susumu (1), michi wo hiraku (1). i. v. Mukau (h. 1), susu-mu (1). Tasukeru (3). - as if, ... no furi wo suru (4). Kidoru (1). -- it up. shitashi-ku suru (4). -for, susumu (I) veku (1). — out, togeru (3), jōju suru (4). - up for, tsu. gunau (h. 1). - up with, nakanaori wo suru (4). - up to, chikayoru (I). -

with, dōi suru (4), sansei suru (4). — known, shiraseru (3). — a bed, toko wo toru (1) or shiku (1).

Malaria, n. Marariya.

Malevolence, n Akui. Urami, ikon.

Man, n. Hito, ningen.
Otoko. Otona. Like
a — stoko-rashi-i.
— of war, gunkwan.
To a —, meimei-ni.

Manage, t. v. Atsukau (h. 1), tori-atsukau (h. 1). Torihakarau (h. 1).

Management, n.
Atsukai, tori-atsukai. Tori-hakarai.

Manager, n. Shihainin, kwanri-sha. Kwanji.

Manifest, A. v. Arawasu (1), akiraka-ni suru (4), shimesu (3), öyake-ni suru (4). a. Akiraka-na, ichijirushi-i.

Manifold, a. Iroirono, samazama-no. Takusan-no.

Mankind, n. Jinrui.

Manner, n. Yōsu, arisama. Nari, fū. Fūzoku. Taido. Hōhō. Shurui. Manual, n. Techō.

Ko-hon. a. Te-no,
te-sei-no. — labour,
te-waza, shukō. —
exercise, sōren.

Manufactory, n. Seizō-sho.

Manufacture, n. Scizō, seisaku. t. v. Scizō suru (4), tsukuru (1), koshiraeru (3).

— er, seizō-sha, seisaku.sha.

Manuscript, n. Ka-ki-mono.

Many, a. Öku-no, takusan-no. A great—, takusan-no, obitadashi-i.—a, ...no takusan. The—, tasū-no. How—, ikura, ikutsu, nanihodo, dore dake. Good—. vo-hodo, zuibun.—a time. tabi-tabi, shiba-shiba.

Map, n. Chizu, ezu. t. v. Ezu wo hiku (1).

Maple, n. Momiji.

Marble, n. Dairiseki. Tama.

March, n. San-gatsu. Shingun, kōgun. 1. 21. Shingun suru (4): susumu (1).

Margin, n. Fuchi, hashi. t. v. Fuchi wo tsukeru (3). Kakiireru (2).

Marine, a. Umi-no. Kōkwai-no. Kwaigun-no. Kwaisanno. — cable, Kwaitei-denshin. plant, kwai-sō. —

plant, kwai-sō. froduct, kwaisanbutsu.

Mark, n. Shirushi. Mokuteki, matō. Chūi. t. v. Shirushi wo tsukeru (3). Chūi suru (4). Arawasu (1). — out, shirusu (1). Eramu (1). Kesu (1). i. v. Me wo tsukeru (3).

Market, n. Ichi-ba, ichi. — price, sõba, ji-ka.

Marquis, n. Kō shaku.

Marriage, n. Kekkon, kon-in, konrei.

Marry, t. v. Kekkon suru (4).

Marsh, n. Numa, sawa, shike-chi.

Marshal, n. Shikibukwan. Gensui, sōtoku. 1. v. Seiri suru (4), todonoeru (3).

Martyr, n. Junkyōsha.

Martyrdona, n. Junnan, chūshi. Masculine, a. Otokono. — gender, dansei. Osu.

Mason, n. Ishi-ya.

Mast, n. Hobashira.

Master, n. Shujin.
Danna, aruji. Chō,
kashira. t. v. Tsukasadoru (1). — piece,
kessaku.

Mat, n. Tatami. Mushiro, goza. t. v. Shiku (1). Amu (1).

Match, n. Matchi.
Aite. Kyōgi, shōbu.
Ilaigū. t. v. Tekitau
(h. 1), taikō suru (4).
t. v. Rengō suru (4).
Mukau (h. 1).

Material, a. Busshitsu-no, yūkei-no. Shintai-no, karada-no. n. Busshitsu. Zairvō.

Mathematics, n. Sū-

gaku.

Matter, n. Mono, busshitsu, buttai, Jimu. Zairyō. Koto. Shikei. — of fact, jijitsu. No — o, ...kamawana-i. No — o, what, nanigoto ni yorazu, nan de mo. Upon the whole —, gaishite. Tsunari. t. v. Kwankei suru (4). ki wo tsukeru (3). i. v. Daiji ni suru

(4). Umu (1). What is the —, do shi mashita.

Maxim, n. Kakugen. May, n. Go-gatsu.

May, v. ... dekiru (2). Yoroshi-i. Deshō. — be so, sô deshō.

Meadow, n. Makiba, bokujō.

Meal, n. Shokuji, meshi, go-han. Kona, ko. — time, meshidoki.

Mean, a. Iyashi-i. Kechi-na. Chūtōno, aida-no, mannaka-no. t. v. Omou (h. 1). Kangaeru (3). Kokorozasu (1).

Meaning, n. Imi. Shui.

Means, n. Shudan, höhö. Rieki, möke. Shindai, shinshö. By — of, de, wo motte, ni yotte. By all —, zehi tomo. Kitto, kanarazu. Tomo-kakumo. By any —, döshitemo. By no —, kesshite ... masen.

Mean-time, adv. Sono uchi ni.

Mensure, n. Monosashi. Hakari. Masu. t. v. Hakaru (1). Sokuryō suru (4). Beyond —, kwakugai-ni, hōgai-ni. In a great —, taigai, taihan. In some —-, iku-bun ka.

Measurement, n. Sumpō.

Mechanies, n. Kikai gaku. Jū-gaku.

Medal, n. Shōhai medaru.

Mediæval, a. Chūseino.

Mediate, a. Kwansetsu-no.

Medical, a. — art, i-jutsu. — fee, yaku-rei, kusuri-dai. — book, i-sho. school, i-gakkō.

Medicine, n. Kusuri. Medium, n. Aida.

chūkwan. Chūō, mannaka. — quality, chū-dōri.

Meet, t. v. Au (h. I).

Meeting, n. Shūkai, atsumari.

Melancholy, a. Yūutsu-na, fusagu (1).

Molody, n. Chōshi,

Melon, n. Makuwauri. Water —, suikwa.

Meli, t. v. Tokasu (1).
i. v. Tokeru (3).

Member, n. Kai-in.

Memorial, n. Kinen. Katami. Kiroku

Memorize, t. v. Oboeru (3), kioku suru (4).

Memory, n. Kioku, oboe.

Managerie, n. Dōbu-tsu-en.

Mend, t. v. Naosu (1), shūzen suru (4), tsukurou (h. 1). — ing, naoshi, shūzen, tsukuroi.

Menta<sup>7</sup>, a. Kokorono.

Mercantile, a.
Shōnin-no, shōgyöno. — company,
shōsha. — house,
shō-kwan.

Merchandise, n. Shōhin.

Merchant, n. Shō nin, akindo.

Mercury, n. Sui-gin. Suisei.

Mere, a. Junsui-no. Tada-no. — ly, ta da, bakari, dake.

Merit, n. Tegara. Kudoku. Höbi.

Mesmerism, n. Saimin-jutsu.

Messenger, n. Shisha, tsukai. Metal, n. Kinzoku. Kana-mono.

Metaphysics, n. junsei-tetsugaku.

Meteor, n. Ryūsei. Kishō.

Meteorology, n. Kishō-gaku.

Metre, n. Mētoru.

Method, n. Höhö.

Metropolis, n. Miyako, shufu.

Microscope, n. Mu shi-megane. Kenbikyō.

Middle, n. Mannaka, chūō. — age, chūnen. — finger, naka-yubi. — man, chūsai-nin. Nakōdo, baishaku-nin.

Midnight, n. Yonaka.

Midsummer, n. Shochū.

Midway, n. Chūto, hanto.

Midwife, n. Samba.

Midwinter, n. Kwanchū.

Might, n. Chikara, ikioi.

Mighty, a. Tsuyo-i. Ōki-i. All — God, zenchi zennō no kami. Mildew, n. Kabi. i. v. Kabi ga haeru (3).

Mile, n. Mairu.

military, a. Ikusano, gun-no, gun-no, gunjino. — officer, bukwan. — preparation, bubi. — law,
gun-ritsu. — school,
hei-gakkō.

Milk, n. Chichi, gyūnyū. t. v. Chichi wo shiboru (1).

Milky-way, n. Ama no gawa, ginka.

Mill, n. Usu.

Mind, n. Kokoro. Seishin. Put in —, kokorozukeru (3).

Mine, Kōzan. Jiraikwa. t. v. Horu (1).

Miner, n. Köfu.

Mineral, n. Köbutsu. Kinseki.

Mineralogy, n. Kōbutsu-gaku, kinsekigaku.

Mining, n. Saikō.

Minister, n. Daijin.
Rokushi. Foreign
—, kōshi. Frime —,
sōri-daijin. — resident, benri-kōshi.
— pienipotentiary,
zenken-kōshi. i. v.
Shitagau (h. 1), tsu
kaeru (3). t. v. Tsutomeru (3).

Mint, n. Zōhei-kyoku. Hakka.

Minute, a. Chisai, komakai. n. Fun.

Miraele, n. Fushigi, kiseki.

Mirror, n. Kagami.

Misapprehend, t. v. Gokai suru (4).

Miscellaneous, a
Iro-iro-no, mazatta.
— vuritings, zui-hitsu, mampitsu.
— business, zatsu-mu.

Misemployment, n. Goyō.

Miserable, a. Fukōna, nangi-na.

Misery, n. Fu-kō, fusaiwai, fu-shiawase. Konnan. Wazawai.

Mishear, i. v. Kikichigaeru (3).

Misinform, t. v. Gohō suru (4), machigaete shiraseru (3).

Misinterpret, t. v. Goyaku suru (4).

Misprint, n. Go-shoku.

Miss, n. O-jo san, jō.

Musume. Ayamari,
kwashitsu. t. v.
Ayamaru (1), machigaeru (3). r. v. Hazureru (3). N. s. ku aaru (t).

Missay, i. v. Kwagon suru (4), ii-sugiru (2).

Mission, n. Tsukai. Dendō. Tenshoku.

Missionary, n. Senkyō-shi, dendō-sha. — society, dendōkwaisha.

Mist, n. Kiri. Kiriame, nuka-ame.

Mistake, i. v. and i. v. Machigaeru (3), ayamaru (1). n. Machigae, ayamari, kwashitsu.

Mister, n. Sama, san, kimi, kun, dono.

Mistress, n. Fujin, oku-sama, o-kamisan, go-shinzo, san.

Mix, t. v. Mazeru (3). i. v. Mazaru (1).

mixture, n. Maze-

Model, n. Hinagata, mokei, hyōhon. Moderu.

Moderate, a. Tekidona, hodo no yo-i. Chü-gurai-no, chüyō-no. t. v. Tekidoni suru (4), chōdo yo-ku suru (4). Yawaraka-ni suru (4), hawarageru (3).

Modern, a Kimlatno, kinser-no, chikagoro-no. Ima-no.

Modify, t. v. Kaeru (3).

Moist, a. Shimetta, nureta. — en, nurasu (1), shimerasu (1).

Moisture, n. Shikke, shimeri-ke.

Molecule, n. Bunshi.

Moment, n. Shunkwen, kata-toki.

Yōso, seibun. — ly,
sugu, jiki. In a —,
chotto. Sugu, tachimachi. Last —, saigo, owari no toki.

Monastery, n. Tera. Monday, n. Getsuyöbi.

Money, n. Kane, zeni. Ready —, genkin. — bag, saifu, kane-ire.

Monkey, n. Saru.

Monopoly, n. Sembai, sembai-tokkyo. Kabu.

Monotony, n. Tanchō.

Monster, a. Bakemono.

Monstrous, a. Kitaina. Osoroshi-i.

Month, n. Getsu.

Monthly, a. Maigetsu-no, tsuki-zukino. — salary, gekkyú.

Monument, n. Kinen-lii.

Moon, n. Tsuki. Full
—, man-getsu. New
—, shin-getsu, mikazuki.

Moral, a. Dōtoku-no. Moralist, n. Dōtokuka, yūtoku-sha.

Morality, n. Dōgi, tokugi.

More. adv. Motto, nao, mada. — and —, masu-masu, iyo-iyo. — or less, tashō. No —, mō ichido. A little —, mō sukoshi.

Moreover, adv. Sono ue, nao.

Morning, n. Asa. — star, ake no myōjō. This —, kesa, kon-chō.

Morning-glory, n. Asa-gao. — of the sky, asa-yake.

Mortal, a. Shinu-beki. — wound, jūshō. — discase, shi-byō.

Mortar, n. Shikkui.

Mosquito, n. Ka. -

Moss, n. Koke.

Most, a. Mottomo or ichiban. At the

tsumari. The - part, taitei, arakata, ökata.

Mother, n. Haha-oya, haha. Okka-san. in /aw, keibo, mama-haha, yōbo. Shūtome. — tongue, hongoku no kotoba.

Motion, n. Undō, dōryoku. Dōgi, hatsugi. n. Undō-sha. Hatsugi-sha.

Motive, n. Döki.

Motto, n. Kwakugen. Mountain, n. Yama.

Mourning, n. Kanashimi. -- cloth, mofuku.

Mousseline, n. Mosurin, mer nsu, tō-chirimen.

Mouth, n. Kuchi. - ful, kuchi-ippai.

Move, 1. v. Ugokasu (1). Dokeru (3). Dōgi wo dasu (1). i. v. Ugoku (1). Utsuru (1). Hikkosu (1), ten-kyo suru (4). 11. Undō. Hikkoshi.

Much, a. Takusan-na, tanto-no, ō-i. Frow —, ikura, nani-hodo, dono kuran. — more, mashite. Fro —, tore dake, kone kurai, hay loga.

Mud, n. Doro.

Muddy, a. Doro-darake-na. Nigotta. Yogoreta.

Multiply, 1. v. Kakeru (3). Fuyasu (1).

Murder, n. Hitogoroshi. t. v. Korosu (1).

Murmur, i. v. Guzuguzu yū (h. 1), fuhei wo narasu (1).

Museum, n. Hakubutsu-kwan.

Music, n. Ongaku.

Instrument of —,
gakki. Band of —,
gaku-tai.

Musician, n. Ongakuka.

Musk, n. Jakō.

Must, i. v. or aux. ...
kereba ikenai or nari masen. — not,
... shitewa ike masen, nai or nari masen.

Mutual, c. O-tagaino, kyōtsū-no.

## N.

Nail, n. Tsume. Kugi. v. Kugi wo utsu

Naked, a. Hadaka-

no, ratai-no. Ari-no mama-no. Akirakana.

Name, n. Na, namae. Meigi. t. v. Na wo tsukeru (3), meimei suru (4).

Napkin, n. Nappukin. Fukin.

Narrow, a. Sema-i.
— minded, gankono, kyōryō-no.

Nation, n. Koku-

National, a. Kuni-no, kokka-no. Koku-min-no. — customs, koku-fū. — low, koku-hō. — production, koku-san. — flag, kokki. — bank, kokuritsu-ginkō.

Nationality, n. Koku-sui. Aikoku-shin

Native, a. Umaretsuki-no, seirai-no. country, hongoku. n. Dojin.

Natural, a. Shizenno, tennen-no. science, shizen-kwagaku.

Nature, n. Shizen, tennen, uchū. Tensei, umaretsuki. Seishitsu.

Naval, a. Fune-no. —
battle, kaisen. —
department, kaigunshō.

Navigation, n. Kōkai. Kōkai-jutsu.

Navigator, n. Kōkaisha.

Navy, n. Kaigun. Kwantai.

Near, a. Chika-i, soba-no. Shitashi-i. — way, chika-michi. — ly, chika-ku, soba-ni. Taitei, hotondo. Shitashi-ku.

Necessary, a. Hitsuyō-no. Yogi-na-i, yondokoro-na-i.

Necessity, n. Hitsuzen. Ketsubō. Hitsuyō-hin.

Neck, n. Kubi.

Neckcloth, n. Erimaki.

Neck-tie, n. Eri-kazari, nekkutai.

Need, n. Hitsuyō, iriyō. Ketsubō. Hitsuyō-hin. t.v. Iru (2). i.v. Fusoku suru (4). Not — ed, fuyō.

Needle, n. Hari.

Negation, v. Kyozetsu.

Negative, a. Kyozetsu suru (4). Shōkyoku-teki-no.

Neglect, t. v. Okotaru (i), yudan wo suru (4). Negotiate, i. v. Sodan suru (4).

Negro, n. Kurombo. Neighbor, n. Tonari, kinjo, kimpen.

Neither, pron. Dochira (=dotchi) mo ... nai. conj. ... mo ... mo ... nai.

Nephew, n. Oi.

Nerve, n. Shinkei.

Nervous, a. Shinkeishitsu-no, kwanjiyasu-i.

Nest, n. Su.

Net, n. Ami. a. Shō. mi-no.

Never, adv. Kesshite ... nai.

New, a. Atarashi-i.

— edition, shimpan.

— comer, shimyūsha, shinzan.

— fashioned, shinshikino.

— year, shinnen.

— year, shingan-jitsu.

— yearseve, ō-misoka, joya.

— years-gift, toshidama.

News, a. Tayori, hanashi. — paper, shimbun-shi,

Next, a. Tsugi-no. —

day, akuru-hi, yoku

jitsu. — month, akuru-tsuki, yoku-gersu

- yeor, akuru-toshi, yoku-nen.

Niekel, n. Nikkeru.

Niece, n. Mei.

Night, n. Yoru, yo. Whole —, yo-jü, yo-döshi. To-night, kom-ban. Last —, saku-ban, yübe. To-morrow —, myō-ban, asu no ban. — work, yagyō. dress, nema-ki. — fall, hi no kure, kure-gata.

Nightwatch, n. Shukuchoku.

Nihilist, n. Kyomutō.

No, adv. liye.

Nobility, n. Kizoku.

Noble, a. Tatto-i. Rippa-na. Kizokuno. Kōshō-na.

Noise, n. Oto, on, hibiki. Koe.

Noisy, a. Yakamashii, sözöshi-i.

Nominal, a. Na-bakari-no, na nomi-no, yūmei-mujitsu-no.

Nominative case, n. Shu-kaku.

None, a. Nani mo nai.

Nonsense, n. Mu-igi. Noon, n. Hiru, shōgo. Nitchū. Norm, n. Kiritsu. Kihan.

Normal, a. Kisoku dőri-no, kihan-no.

North, n. Kita.

Nose, n. Hana. To blow the —, hana wo kamu (1). bleed, hanaji.

Not, adv. ... masen, nai.

Note, n. Chū, chūshaku, chūkai. Fugō, shirushi. Kaki-tsuke. Tegata. Gakufu. Hikki. t. v. Chūkai suru (4). Shirushi wo tsukeru (3). Kakitomeru (3). Chūi suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). — book, te-chō. a. Nadaka-i, yūmei-na. Place of

Nothing, n. Mu-ichibutsu. For —, muda-ni. — but this, kore giri. Make of, kamawazu.

-, meisho.

Notice, n. Tsūchi, shirase. Kōkoku. Chūi. Give —, shiraseru (3). t. v. Mitsukeru (3). Chūi suru (4), ... vo tsukeru (3).

Notwithstanding, conj. Keredomo, ... ni kamawazu-ni.

Noun, n. Mei-shi.

nau (h. I), sodateru (3). i. v. Sodatsu (1).

Nourishment, n. Jiyō-butsu.

Novel, n. Shosetsu.

November, n. Jüichi-

gatsu.

Now, adv. Ima, tadaima, mokka. — and —, sai-san, ikutabimo. — and then, toki-doki.

Number, n. Sü, kazu. Gö, ban. Great —, takusan. Small —, sukoshi, shō-sū. Odd —, kisū. Even —, gū-sū. t. v. Kazoeru (3). Bangō wo tsukeru (3). — less, mu-sū-no, kazoerarena-i.

Nun, n. Ama.

Nunnery, n. Amadera.

Nurse, n. Uba. Mori. Kwango-fu, kwanbyō-nin. t. v. Mori wo suru (4). Sodate-ru (3). Kwango su-ru (4), kwaihō suru (4). — maid, ko-nori.

Nest, n. Kurumi.

O.

Oar, n. Kai.

Oats,n. Karasu-mugi.

Obedieuce, n. Jūjun.

Obey, t. v. Shitagau (h. 1), yū koto wo kiku (1).

Object, n. Mono, buttai. Mokuteki.

**Objection**, n. Hantai, iron.

Objective case, n Mokuteki-kaku.

Obligation, n. Honbun, gimu.

Oblige, t. v. Shiiru
(2), muri-ni suru
(4). Megumu (1).

**Obliged,** adv. Yon-dokoro-na-ku, yamu wo ezu, zehi-na-ku.

**Obliging**, a. Shinsetsu-na, teinei-na.

Oblique, a. Nanameno, sujikai-no. i. v. Katamuku (1), yugamu (1).

Obseure, a. Kura-i. Aimai-na

Observation, n. Chûmoku. Kwansatsu.

Observatory, n. Temmon-dai. Kwansoku-jo. Observe, & v. Chūi suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). Mamoru (1). Kwansatsu suru (4). Kwansoku suru (4).

Obstinate, a. Gankona, kataiji-na. Gōjōno.

Obvious, a. Akirakana.

Occasion, n. Fui no koto. Kikai, bayai. Kōjitsu, riyū, wake.

Occasional, a. Rinjino. Toki-doki-no.

suru (4), shi'meru (3). Tsutomeru (3). Ocean, n. Taiyō.

O'clock, n. Toki, ji. October, n. Jū-gatsu.

Odd, a. O'ashi-i. Kitai-na. Chinba-no.

Of, prep. No. Yori, kara. De. — course, mochiron, ... tomo, dose. — late, chikagoro, kinrai. — old, mukashi. — iself, hitoride, hitoride, ni.

Off, adv. Hanarete, tō-ku-ni. Be — with you, kite wa ikena-i. — hand, rinji-ni. Detarame.

Offer, /. v. Sasageru (3), ageru (3), sonaeru (3). Yaru (1), ageru (3). Dasu (1).

Offering, n. Kumotsu.

Office, n. Yaku, shokumu. Yakusho. Kaisha. Jimu-sho.

Officer, n. Yaku-nin.

Often, adv. Shibashiba, tabi-tabi.

oil, n. Abura. — cake, abura-kasu. — paint-ing, abura-e.

Oily, a. Aburakko-i.

old, a. Rō-nen-no, toshi wo totta, toshi ga yotta. Furu-i. Mukashi-no. — man, rō-jin. — house, furu-iye. — clothes, furu-dōgu. — friend, kyū-yū. — custom, kyū-rei. — fashioned, kofūna, furu-kusa-i. — world, kyū-sekai.

Omelet, n. Omuretsu, tamago-yaki.

Omission, n. Nuke.
— of a word, rakuji. — of a page, raku-chō.

Omit, t. v. Nuku (1), ryaku suru (4), otosu (1). Omnnibus, n. Noriaibasha.

On, prep. Ni, oite. De.

— account of, ... tame.ni, yotte, no de.

— purpose, waza-to, koi-ni. — the one hand, ippō de wa. — the other hand, tahō de wa. — the contrary, kaette. — the way, tochū de, gakeni. — condition, naraba, ni yotte wa.

— the way home, kaeri-michi-de.

Once, adv. Ichi-do. Katsute, aru-hi, aru-toki. At —, sugu, jiki. — and for all, ichido giri. — more, mō ichido (=ippen), ima ichido (=ippen). Only —, tatta ichido (=ippen).

One, n. Ichi, hitotsu.

All —, onaji-koto.

— day, aru-hi. At
—, itchi-shite.

Every —, dare demo. — and all, nokorazu. — by —,
hitotsu-zutsu. —
after the other, junjun. — another, tagai-ni. Tomo-ni,
issho-ni. — vaay or
another, dōka-kōka.
— corner. katasumi.

One-sided, a. Kata-

kawa-no. Hempana, fu-kōhei-na.

Onion, n. Negi.

Only, a. Hitotsu-no, hitori. adv. Hitori de, tada. Bakari. Nomi.

Open, t. v. Hiraku

(1), akeru (3), hirogeru (3). i. v. Aku

(1), hirogaru (1).

Openly, adv. Közen, öyake-ni.

Opera-glass, n. Sögan-kyö.

Opinion, n. Setsu, kangae, iken.

Opium, n. Ahen.

Opportunity, n. Kikai. Bengi.

Oppose, t. v. Hantai suru (4), sakarau (h. 1), teikō suru (4).

Opposite, a. Hantaino. Mukai-ai-no, mukō-no.

Oppress, t. v. Assei suru (4), oshi-tsukeru (3).

Optician, n. Megane-shi.

Optimism, n. Rakuten-shugi.

Or, conj. Amiwa, matawa, mo, ya, ri, nari. Sunawachi. Söde nakereba. Oral, a Kuchi-no, hanashi-no. — instruction, ku-ju.

Orange, n. Mikwan. Bitter --, daidai.

Oration, n. Enzetsu. Orator, n. Benshi.

Order, n. Junjo. Chitsujo. Kisoku, kiritsujo. Kisoku, kiritsujo. Kisoku, kiritsujo. Kisoku, kiritsuku. Meirei, iitsuke, sashizu. Chūmon, atsurae. In — lo, tame-ni, vō-ni. — loook, chūmon-chō. Out of —, midarete. l. v. Todonoeru (3), junjo wo tateru (3). Ii-tsukeru (3), meirei suru (4), sashizu wo suru (4). Sashizu wo suru (4). atsuraeru (3). — ly, seitom shita, kiritsu no aru (1), chitsujo tadashii.

Ordinary, a. Tsūreino, futsū-no. Jinjōno. Heibon no. Heizei-no, fudan-no, itsumo-no.

Organ, n. Kikwan, dōgu. Orugan.

dōgu. Orugan. Organism, n. Yūki-

tai.
Organization, n.
Soshiki, közö,

Organize, t. v. Koshiraeru (3), soshiki suru (4), kumitateru (3). Oriental, a. Higashino, tōyō.no.

Origin, n. Kigen, hajimari, okori.

Original, a. Moto-no, hajimari-no. — сору, gempon.

Originator, n. Hokki-nin, hottō-nin.

ri, sõshoku. t. v. Kazaru (1).

Orphan, n. Minashi go.

Orthodoxy, n. Sei kyō.

Other, a. Hoka-no, betsu-no. — side, tahō. Each —, otagai.
Every — day, ichinichi-oki, kwakujitsu. — day, senjitsu, sendatte, konoaida. — where, hokade. — while, itsuka. — wise, betsuni. Söde nakereba.

Ought, aux. Be-ki, hazu, atarimae.

Ounce, n. Onsu.

Ont, adv. Soto-ni. Hanarete. — of, kara, yori. — of the case, hōgai-ni, hijō-ni. — of dubt, utagai na-ku. — of fashion, sutarete. — of hope, gakkari shite, shitsubō shite.

— of print, ure-kirete. — of time,
toki narazu. — of
the way, michi ni
hazurete. — of sight,
miena-ku natta. —
of breath, iki ga kireru. — of employment, hima de iru,
yō ga na-i. — of my
power, deki na-i.
The fire is —, hi ga
kieta. Hear me—,
shimai made kike.

Outline, n. Gairyaku, kōgai.

Outside, n. Soto.

Oval, n. Daen-kei, tamago-nari.

Over, prep. Ue-ni. Sugite, koshite. To cross -, yokogiru (2), koeru (3). To have -, nokoru (1). - and -, kasanegasane, ikutabimo, kurikaeshite. again, futatabi. and above, sono hoka, omake-ni. Hijōni. All -, sunda, shimatta. Something -, yūyo, amari. and under, ueshita. The rain is -, ame ga yanda.

Overcoat, n. Gaito.

Owe, t. v. Ou (h. 1), kariru (2), ukeru (3). Owl, n. Fukuro.

Own, a. Jibun-no.

Owner, n. Mochi-nushi, shoyū-sha. ship, shoyū-ken.

Ox, n. O-ushi.

Oyster, n. Kaki.

P.

Pacifie, a. Heiwa-na, odayaka-na. — ocean, taihei-yō.

Pack, t. v. Tsutsumu
(1). Tabaneru (3).

Package, n. Tsutsumi. Taba.

Packet, n. Ko-zutsumi. Yū-sen.

Packing, n. Ni-zukuri. Tsumi-mono.

Page, n. Pēji. Kyūji,

Pagoda, n. Tō.

Pain, n. Kutsū, itami. Kanashimi. Kurushimi. t. v. Kurushimeru (3). With much —, sekkaku. — ful, ita-i. Kurushi-i. Kanashi-i.

Paint, n. E-no-gu. Penki. t. v. Nuru (1), saishiki suru (4). Kaku (1). Painter, n. Ga-kō, e-kaki.

Painting, n. Saishiki. E.

Pair, n. Tsui.

Palace, n. Kyūden, go-sho.

Pale, a. Ao-shiro-i, ao-zameta. t. v. Aoshiro-ku suru (4). i. v. Ao-shiro-ku naru (1).

Palette, n. Paretto, e-no-gu-ita.

Palm, n. Te no ura.

Pamphlet, n. Ko-

Pan, n. Sara.

Pantaloon, n. Momohiki, zubon-shita.

Paper, n. Kami'. —
hanger, kyōji-ya. —
store, kami-ya. —
weight, keisan. —
money, shihei.

Paradise, n. Gokuraku, rakuyen.

Parallel, a. Heikōno. Sorotta.

Parch, t. v. Kogasu (1), iru (2). i. v. Kogeru (3).

Pardon, t. v. Yurusu (1). — me, gomen nasa-i, yurushite kudasa-i. n. Yurushi, shamen. Parent, a. Oya. Ryōshin, fubo.

Parenthesis, n. Kakko.

Park, n, Köyen.

Parliament, n. Gikai, kokkai.

Part, n. Bubun, burui.
Wakemae, bumpai.
Shokubun, honbun.
For my —, watakushi ni wa. For the
most —, ōkata, taitei, taigai. Take —
in, kakawaru (1).
of speech, hinshi.
t. v. Wakeru (3),
waru (1), bumpai suru (4). i. v. Wakareru (3).

(3). Hanareru (3).

Partial, a. Hempano, ekohiiki-no, fukōhei-no.

Particle, n. Bunshi.

Particular, a. Tokubetsu-no, kakubetsuno. Hitotsu-no.

Parting, a. Wakareno, itomagoi-no.

Partly, adv. Ichibuwa, ikubun-ka, sukoshi-wa, yaya.

Partner, n. Sha-in, kumiai-in. Kwankeisha. Aite. — ship, kumiai, nakama, Haitō. Parturition, n. San, shussan. Easy —, an-zan. Difficult —, nan-zan.

Party, n. Toha, nakama. Ho, kata.

Pass, t. v. and i. v. Sugiru (2), toru (1), yuku (1). Kayou (h. 1). Kosu (1). Koeru (3). Tsūyō suru (4). Happu suru (4). away, kieru (3), naku naru (1). To by, soba wo toru (1). Yurusu (1). Mi-sugosu (I). - into, henkwa suru (4), kawaru (1). - off, damasu (I), azamuku (I). Hakaru (1). - on, or upon, okoru (1). Kimeru (3). To let -, tōraseru (3), tōsu (1). Ome ni miru (2). — on, susumu (1). - over, koe (3), wataru (1). out, deru (3). - i hairu (2). — unde kuguru (1), mogu (i) - through, t ri-nukeru (3). Michi. Ryokō-k tsūkō-kes. Kei jõtai.

Passage, n. Mic . Tsūkō. Chin Keireki.

Pass-book, n chō. Pass-check, n. Nyūjō-ken.

Passing, adv. Hijōni, shigoku, itatte.

Passion, n. Jō, iji'.

Passionate, a. Tanki-no, kimijika-no, sekkachi-no, kanshaku-mochi-no.

Passive, a. Ukemino. Otonashi-i. — verb, hi-dōshi, ju-dōshi.

Past, a. Kwako-no, sugita. n. Kwako, mukashi.

Pastor, n. Bokushi. Bokuchiku-sha.

Patent, n. Sembaitokkyo. — office, sembai-tokkyo-kyoku. — right, sembaiken.

Pathway, n. Komichi, roji.

Patience, n. Nintai, gaman, shimbō, kannin.

Patient, 4. Gamanzuyo-i. 4. Byōnin, kwanja

Patiently, adv. Nintai, gaman, shimbō, or kannin shite, koraete.

Patriot, n. Aikokusha, chū'shin. —ism, aikoku-shin, giki. Pause, n. Teishi, chūshi. t. v. Yameru (3), chūshi suru (4). i. v. Yasumu (1), tomaru (1).

. Pave, t. v. Shiku (1). - ment, shiki ishi.

Pawn, n. Shichi, teitō. t. v. Shichi ni oku (1), teitō ni suru (4).

Pay, t. v. Harau (h. I). To - back, or kaesu (1). - for. Mukuiru (2). out, yurumeru (3). - attention, ki wo tsukeru (3). Monthly -, gekkyū. day, harai-bi, kwanjō-bi. - ee, uketorinin. - er, shiharai-- master. kwaikei-kwan. ment, shiharai.

Pea, n. Endo-mame.

Peace, n. Heiwa. Odayaka. Make -. waboku suru (4).

Peach, n. Momo.

Peanut, n. Nankinmame, rakka-shō.

Pear, n. Nashi.

Pearl, n. Shinju.

Peasant, n. Hyakushō.

Pebble, n. Jari, koishi.

Peculiar, a. Toku-Mochibetsu-no. mae no, koyū-no.

Peep, i. v. Nozoku (I).

Pen. n. Pen. - holder, pen-jiku.

Pencil, n. Empitsu.

Penetrate. 1. v. Tsuranu-ku (I), tsukitosu (1). Shimiru (2).

Peninsula, n. Han-

Penmanship. Sho-hō.

Pension, n. Onkyū-

kin, yōrō-kin. Pentecost, n. Pente-

cosute. Peony, n. Shakuya. ku. Tree -, bo'tan. People, n. Jimmin,

Kokumin. Hito. Pepper, n. Koshō.

Peppermint, Hakka.

Per, prep. Ketoni. mai.

Perceive. L. &. Mito-

meru (3), satoru (1). Percentage, n. Wa-

riai.

Perfect, a. Kwanzenna, jūbun-na. 1. v. Kwanzen ni suru (4). Jōju suru (4).

Perfection, n. Kwanzen, mu-ketsu. Jōju.

Perform, t. v. Suru (4). Togeru (3), jōju suru (4). Rikō suru (4).

Perfame, n. Kaori, nioi. i. v. Niou (h. 1), kaoru (1). t. v. Niowaseru (3).

Perhaps, adv. Tabun, ōkata, aruiwa.

Period, n. Toki. Pirioddo.

Permission, n. Yurushi, shōchi, shōdaku. Without —, kotowari-nashi-ni.

Perpendientar, n. Suisen. a. Suisen. no, massugu-no.

Persecute, t. v. Kurushimeru (3). Gyakutai suru (4).

Person, n. Hito. In —, jibun-de. — age, fūsai. Jinbutsu.

Personality, n. Jinbutsu, jimpin.

Personally, adv. Jibun-de. Kojin to shite.

Perspiration, %. Ase. Hakkwan.

Perspire, i. v. Hakkwan suru (4), ase ga deru (3). Pessimist, n. Enseika.

**Pest**, n. Pesuto, kokushi-byō.

Pestilence, n. Ryūkō-byō.

Petition, n. Negai, seigan.

Phenomenon, n. Genshō, koto.

Philanthropy, n. Hakuai, jizen.

Philosopher, n. Tetsu-gaku-sha.

Philosophy, n. Tetsu-gaku.

Phosphor, n. Rin.

Photograph, n. Shashin. — er, shashinshi. — y, shashinjutsu.

Photolithography, n. Shashin-sekiban.

Phrase, n. Ku.

Physical, a. Karadano, shintai-no. Busshitsu-no.

Physics, n. Butsurigaku.

Physiology, n. Seiri-gaku.

Piano, n. Piyano.

Pick, t. v. Tsumamu
(1). Hojiru (2). Hirou (h. 1). Toru (1).
— off, tsumi-toru
(1), mogu (1). Mu-

shiru (2). — ou!, yoru (1), erabu (1). — up, hirou (h. 1).

Pickpocket, n. Su-

Picture, n. E, kwaiga. Shōzō. l.v. Kaku (1). Hiku (1). frame, gaku-buchi. — gallery, kwaigatenrankwai.

Piece, n. Kire, bubun.
Kake. t. v. Hagu
(1). Tsugu (1).
By —, hitotsu-zu-tsu, hitotsu-bitotsu.
Break to —, kudaku
(1). Ko ni suru
(4).

Piety, n. Shinjin.

Pig, n. Buta.

Pigeon, n. Hato.

Pillow, n. Makura.

Pin, n. Tome-bari, pin.

Pine, n. Matsu. -

Pink, n. Sekichiku.

Pioneer, n. Köhei. Senjūsha.

Senjūsha.

Pious, a. Shinjin-no.

Pipe, n. Fue. Tsutsu, kuda. Kiseru.

Pirate, n. Kaizoku.

Pistol, n. Pisutoru.

Pitiful, a. Kaaisō-na, aware-na, fubin-na.

Shinsetsu-na, nasake-buka-i.

Pity, n. Awaremi, jihi, nasake. t. v. Awaremu (1), itawaru (1).

Place, n. Basho, tokoro. Tochi, chihō. Ichi, shokugyō. t. v. Oku (1), sueru (3). Kimeru (3). Osameru (3). Chokin suru (4), azukeru (3). Kasu (1). In -, tekitō-ni, chōdo yoku. In the - of, kawari ni. In the first -, ichiban ni, saisho ni. Take -, dete kuru (5). Kawaru (1). Masaru (1). Give -, yuzuru (I).

Plain, n. Nohara, heichi. a. Taira-na, hirata-i. Akirakana. Shitsuboku-no.

Plan, n. Sekkei, keigaku. Zu, ezu.

Plane, n. Heimen Kanna. a. Taira-na, hiratta-i. Heimenno. t. v. Taira-ni suru (4). Kezuru (1).

Plant, n. Shokubutsu, sōmoku. Ueki. t. v. Ueru (3). Maku (1). Saibai suru (4). Plate, n. Nobe-ita. Sara. Han. t. v. Kiseru (3).

Platform, n. Dai, ködan. Purattofomu.

Platinum, n. Hak-kin.

Play, i. v. Asolu (1), fuzakeru (3). Suru (4). — upon or off, gurō suru (4). bakani suru (4). Azamuku (1), damasu (1). — out, tsukareru (3). n. Asobi, yūgi, tawamure. Bakuchi. Shibai. Sōgaku. — bill, banzuke. — ground, undō-ba.

Pleasant, a. Tanoshi-i, ureshi-i, yukwai-na, omoshiroi.

Please, i. v. Yorokobu (1). Ki ni iru (2). t. v. Yorokobaseru (3). Tanoshimaseru (3). Konomu (1), suku (1). If you—, dōzo, or dōka... kudasai. As you—, go-zui ni or go-katte ni ... kudasai or nasai. adv. Dōka or dōzo ... kudasai.

Pleasure, n. Yorokobi, tanoshimi, yukwai. At —, katteni, kimama-ni, zuii-ni. Plenty, n. Takusan, jūbun.

Plum, n. Ume.

Plunder, L. v. Ubau (h. 1), toru (1), nusumu (1).

Plural, n. Fukusü.

Pocket, n. Kakushi, fukuro. Kwaichū.

Poet, n. Shi-jin.

Poetry, n. Shi.

Point, n. Saki. Ten.
Yö-ten. Toki. Tokoro. — of view,
kwansatsu-ten, mikata. t. v. Togaraseru (3). Sasu (1).
Mukeru (3). — out,
oshieru (3). Sashishimesu (1).

Poison, n. Doku, yū-gai-butsa.

Pole, n. Bō, sao.

North —, hok-kyoku. South --, nankyoku.

Police, n. Seiji. —

Policy, n. Seiryaku, sakuryaku. Shōken. Kōzai-shōsho.

Polish, n. Tsuya.

1. v. Migaku (1), togu (1).

Polite, a. Teinei-na. teichō-na.

Political, a. Seiji-no, seiryaku-no. Kokkano.

Politician, n. Seijika. Seiryaku-ka.

Politics, n. Seiji-ga-ku.

Pond, n. Ike.

Poor, a. Bimbō-na, mazushi-i. Kawaisōna, aware-na. n. Himmin.

Pope, n. Hōō.

Popular, a. Tsūzokuno. Ryūkō-no, hayari-no. Heimin-no.

Population, n. Jin-kō.

Pork, n. Buta no niku.

Port, n. Minato. Kado, iri-guchi.

Portrait, n. Zō, shō-zō.

Position, n. Jchi.

Positive, a. Kimatta, ittei-no. Sekkyoku-teki-no.

Possess, t. v. Motse (1). — ion, shoyū. Mochi-mono. — ive, ji-kwaku, busshu-kwaku. — or, shoyū-sha, mochi-nushi.

Possibility, n. Dekiru koto, kanō. Possible, a. Dekiru (2).

Post, n. Hashira. Yūbin. t. v. Oku (1). — card, hagaki. mark, keshi-in. master, yūbinkyokuchō. — effice, yūbinkyoku.

Postage, n. Yūzei.
— stamp, kitte.

Postpone, t. v. Nobasu (1), enki suru (4).
— ment, enki, hinobe, ennin.

Postseript, n. Tsui-

Pot, n. Tsubo. Flower

—, ueki-bachi.

Potato, n. Imo. White —, jagataraimo. Sweet —, satsuma-imo.

Potential mood, n. Kanō-hō.

Pound, n. Pondo.

Pour, i. v. Sosogu (1). t. v. Tsugu (1).

Poverty, n. Bimbo.

Bowder, n. Ko, koBa. Gun —, kwayaku, enshō. — magazine, kwayaku-ko.
t. v. Kudaku (1),
kona ni suru (4). t.
v. Kona ni naru (1),
kudakeru (3). Furikakeru (3).

Power, n. Chikara, seiryoku. Ikioi.

Praetice, n. Jikkō. Öyō. Renshū. Kwanrei. t. v. Okonau (h. 1). Jikkō suru (4). Renshū suru (4). Suru (4).

Praise, n. Home, shōsan, sambi. t. v. Homeru (3), shōsan or sambi suru (4).

Praiseworthy, a. Homu-be-ki, shōsan or sambi-su-be-ki, appare-na.

Pray, t. v. Inoru (1), kitō wo suru (4). Negau (h. 1). — er, inori, kitō.

Precedent, n. Senrei.

Precept, n. Imashime.

Predicate, t.v. Kimeru (3). Dangen suru (4). n. Setsumei-go.

Preface, n. Chogen.

Prefer, t. v. Erabu (1), yoru (1). Kononu (1), suku (1).

Preferable, a. Yo-i. Erabu-be-ki.

Preference, n. Sentaku. Kõbutsu.

Frefix, t. v. Mae ni soeru (3).

Premature, a. Sōjuku-no. Mi-jukuno. Haya-sugiru (2). — death, waka-jini, tammei.

Premise, n. Zentei.

Preparation, n. Junbi, shitaku, yōi.

Prepare, t.v. Jumbi, shitaku, yōi, or yōjin suru (4).

Preposition, n. Zenchi-shi.

Presbyter, n. Chō-rō.

Present, n. Ima, tōji. Genzai. Mokuzen. Okuri-mono, miage, shimmotsu. t. v. Okuru (1), ageru (3).

Preservation, n. Hozon.

Preserve, t. v. Hozon suru (4). Takuwaeru (3), totte-oku (1). Tsukeru (3).

President, n. Daitōryō. Kwaichō, gichō. Kōchō.

Press, t. v. Osu (1).
Osae-tsukeru (3).
Shimeru (3). n. Shime-gi.
Insatsu.
Kyūyō. — into, oshi-komu (1).
— against, osaeru (3).
— up, oshi-ageru
(3).

- Pressing, a. Kyū-no, sashi-sematta. Taisetsu-no.
- Pressure, n. Atsuryoku. Konnan. Kikyü.
- Pretend, t. v. Kakotsukeru (3).
- Pretension, n. Kōjitsu, iigusa, nigekotoba.
- Pretty, a. Kanari-no, naka-naka-no. Kirei-na, utsukushi-i.
- Prevail, i. v. Hayaru (1), ryūkō suru (4). Katsu (1). Masaru (1).
- Prevent, t. v. Samatageru (3), bōgai suru (4).
- Previous, a. Mae-no, saki-no, izen-no. contract, sen-yaku.
- Price, n. Atae, ne, nedan, dai.
- Pride, n. Ģōman, jiman, ōhei, ōfū.
- Priest, n. Bōzu, sō-ryo.
- Primary, a. Motono, hajime-no.
- Prime, a. Moto-no, ichiban-no. cost, moto-ne, genka.
- Prince, n. Shinnō, ōji.

- Principal, a. Omona. Jūyō-na, taisetsuna. n. Kashira, chō. Genkin, moto-kin.
- Principle, n. Genri. Shugi.
- Print, n. Ia. Kigō, shirushi. Han, insatsu-butsu. er, insatsu-sha. ing, insatsu-jutsu. t. v. Insatsu suru (4), shuppan suru (4). Osu (1).
- Prison, n. Rō, rōya.
   er, zai-nin. Tori-
- Private, a. Kojin-no, watakushi-no. Himitsu-no, naisho-no. — business, shi-yō.
- Prize, n. Shōhin, hōbi.
- Probability, n. Ariube-ki koto.
- Probable, a. Ari-sōna, makoto-rashi-i.
- Probably, adv. Okata, tabun, osorakuwa.
- Problem, n. Mondai.
- Proceed, t. v. Susumu (1). Deru (3). Tetsuzuki wo suru (4). — ing, shobun, shochi. Tetsuzuki.

Procession, n. Gyōretsu, retsu.

Produce, t. v. Dasu (1). Tsukuru (1), koshiraeru (3). i. v. Dekiru (2).

Production, n. Sambutsu. Seisaku-butsu. Kekkwa.

**Profession**, n. Shokugyō. Sengen, kōgen.

Professor, n. Kyōju. Profit, n. Mōke, rieki. Net —, jun-eki.

Profitable, a. Tokuna, tokuyō-na, rieki no aru (1).

Program, n. Mokuroku.

Progress, n. Shimpo, hattatsu. i. v. Shimpo or hattatsu suru (4).

Prohibit, t. v. Tomeru (3). Kinshi suru (4).

Prohibition, n. Kinshi.

Prominent, a. Hiideta, ichijirushi-i. Omo-na.

Promise, n. Yakusoku, keiyaku. t. v. Yakusoku or keiyaku suru (4).

Promise-breach, n Ha-yaku, i-yaku. Promote, t. v. Susumeru (3), ageru (3) Batteki suru (4). i. v. Shusse suru (4), agaru (1).

Promotion, n. Shus se, shöshin

Pronoun, n. Daimei-shi.

(h. 1), hanasu (1). l latsuon suru (4).

Pronounciation, n. Hatsuon, iiyō.

Proof, n. Shōko, shōmei. Kōsei. — sheet, kōsei-zuri.

Propagate, t. v. Tsutaeru (3), hiromeru (3).

Proper, n. Koyū-no, mochimae-no. Tekitō-na, sōtō-no. Tadashi-i. — ty, zaisan, shindai.

Prophet, n. Yogenja.

Proportion, n. Wari-ai. Hirei.

Proposal, n. Kengen, teishitsu, hatsugi.

Propose, t. v. Kengen, hatsugi, or teishutsu suru (4), Noberu (3), ii-dasu (1).

Propriety, n. Gokwaku.

Prose, n. Sanbun.

Prosper, i. v. Sakaeru (3), hanjō suru (4).

**Prosperons**, a. Sa-kan-na, hanjō-no.

Protection, n. Hogo, bōgyo.

Protestant, n. Shinkyō.

Prond, a. Göman na, köman na, hokoru (I), takaburu (I).

Prove, t. v. Shōkodateru (3), shōmei suru (4), Tamesu (1).

Proverb, u. Kotowaza.

Providence, n. Yōi, jumbi. Yohi. Te'n, kami. Temmei, shini.

Province, n. Chihō

**Prudence**, n. Kinshin, saishin, tsutsushimi.

Psalm, n. Sanbi-ka.

Psychology, n. Shinri-gaku.

Public, a. Oyake-no, közen-no. — business, köyö. — service, kömu. —
opinion, yoron, köron. — debt, közai.

Publication, n. Shuppan, hakkō, hatsuda. Publish, t. v. Ōyakeni suru (4), kōfu suru (4). Shuppan, hakkō, or hatsuda suru (4). — cr, shuppan-nin.

Pull, t. v. Hiku (1).

Nuku (1). — apart,
hiki-hanasu (1). —
back, hiki-modosu
(1). — down, hikiorosu (1). Kowasu
(1). — around, hikimawasu (1). —
along, hiki-isruku
(3). — in, hiki-ireru
(3). — off, hiki-nuku
(1). Nu'gu (1). —
out, hiki-dasu (1). — over, hiki-taosu
(1). — together,
itchi suru (4). —
up, hiki-ageru (3).

Pulse, n. Myaku.

Pump, n. Pompu.

Punetual, a. Kichčmen-na, seikwakuna.

Punctuate, % v. Ku tō wo kiru (1).

Punctuation, n. Kutō.

Punish, c. v. Bassuru (4).

Pure, a. Junsui no. Seiketsu-na, kireina. Keppaku-na. gold, jun-kin.

Purging, n. Geri.

ru (3). Kirei-ni suru (4).

Purity, n. Keppaku. Seiketsu.

Purple, a. Murasakino.

Purpose, n. Mokuteki. Kokorozashi.
To no —, muda-ni.
t. v. Kuwadateru
(3), kokorozasu (1).

Purposely, adv. Wazato, waza-waza.

Purse, n. Saifu, kaneire.

Pursue, t. v. Ou (h. 1), okkakeru (3).

Push, t. v. Osu (1).

Tsuku(1). — against,
oshi-tsukeru (3).
— down, tsuki-otosu
(1). — in, oshi-komu (1). — back,
oshi-kaesu (1). —
aside, oshi-nokeru
(3). — on, isogu (1).
— up, oshi-ageru
(3). — out, oshidasu (1).

Put, t. v. Oku (1).

Sueru (3). Noseru
(3). — about, mukeru (3). — aside, soba
ni oku (1). Yameru
(3). — away, yameru (3). Nokeru (3).
— back, tsuki-kaesu
(1). Samatageru (3).

- by, soba ni oku (1). Shirizokeru (3) nokeru (3). Taku waeru (3). — down, oku (1). Shizumeru (3). Herasu (1). --forth, dasu (I). Nobasu (1). Happyō suru (4). — in, ireru (3). Hairu (2). off, yameru (3). on or upon, kiru' (2). Haku (1). Kiseru (3). - out, shirizokeru (3). Kesu (1). Kasu (i). Me ga deru (3). - to, soeru (3). Kuwaeru (3). --together, atsumeru (3), awaseru (3). up, yurusu (1). Tonaeru (3). Tateru (3). Tomeru (3). Tomaru (1). — on fire, taku (1). — on a hat, kaburu (1).

Q

Quality, n. Seishitsu, tachi, shoban. Hin, jimpin.

Quantity, n. Buaryō. Kasa.

Quarrel, n. Kenka. t. v. Kenka suru (4), arasou (h. 1). **Queen**, n. Jo-ō. Kō-gō.

Question, 71. Shitsumon, gimon. Ronten. t. v. Tazuneru (3), tou (h. 1). Arasou (h. 1).

Quick, a. Haya-i, sumiyaka-na, kyū-no.

Quicken, t. v. Hayameru (3), haya-ku suru (4), isogasu (1). i. v. Haya-ku naru (1).

Quiet, a. Shizuka-na, odayaka-na. t. v. Shizumeru (3).

Quill, n. Hane. Hane-pen.

Quotation, n. Inyō, bassui.

Quote, n. Inyō suru
(4).

R.

Rabbit, n. Usagi.

Race, n. Jinshu. Kyōsö. Horse—, keiba.
Boat—, kyōsō, bōto-rāsu. Hunan—,
jinrui.

Rag, n. Boro.

Rail, n. Rēru. Tesu-

Railroad, n. Tetsudō.

Rain, n. A'me. —

drops, ama-dare. To

—, a'me ga furu (1).

Rainbow, n Niji.

Rainy, a. A'nie no ōi. — season, nyūbai, tsuyu.

Raise, t. v. Ageru (3).

Tateru (3). Hagemasu (1). — from sleep, okosu (1).

Rank, n. Retsu. Kaikyū. Kurai.

Ransom, n. Shōkin.

Rapid, a. Haya-i, kyū-na, sumiyakana. n. Kyūryū.

Rere, a. Mezurashi-i, mare-na, sukuna-i.

Rat, n. Nezumi.

Rate, n. Wariai. Hodo, kurai, dake. Nedan. At any —, zehi tomo. Dochira ni shitemo, tomo-kakumo.

Rather, adv. Mushiro, isso. Ikubun ka, yaya. Kanari.

Raw, a. Nama-no. Atarashi-i.

Razor, n. Kami-sori.
— strop, togi-kawa.

Reach, i. v. Tassuru (4), itaru (1). Todo-

ku (1). t. v. Todokeru (3). Tsukeru (3).

React, i. v. Handō suru (4).

Reaction, n. Handō.

Read, t. v. Yomu (1).

— through, yomitōsu (1).

Reader, n. Yomi-te. Tokuhon.

Rending, n. Yomikata.

Ready, a. Yōi or shitaku no aru (1). Haya-i, sumiyaka-na. Yasashi-i. Chika-i. To make—, shitaku or yōi wo suru (4).— money, genkin.— way, chika-michi.— made, deki-ai, ariawase.

Real, a. Makoto-no, hontō-no, shinjitsuno.

Reap, t. v. Karu (1). Reason, n. Dōri. Risei. Riyū, wake.

Reasonable, a. Döri ni kanau (h. 1), seitō-no.

Reasoning, n. Giron. Rebellion, n. Muhon.

Receipt, n. Uketori.
On — of, uketori
shidai.

Receive, t. v. Uketoru (1).

Receiver, n. Uketorinin.

Recent, a. Atarashi-i.
Chikagoro-no. —
time, kinrai, chikagoro. — ty, konogoro, senjitsu. Arata-ni.

Recitation, n. Anki,

Recognition, n. Ninshiki. Mi-oboe.

Recognize, t. v. Mioboeru (3), ninshiki suru (4).

Recollect, t. v. Omoidasu (1).

Recommend, t. v. Susumeru (3), suisen suru (4).

Recommendation,

n. Suisen. Letter of

—, suisen.jo.

Record, t. v. Shirusu (1), kaku (1). n. Kiroku.

Recover, t. v. Kaifuku suru (4).

Red, a. Aka-i.

Redden, t. v. Aka-ku suru (4).

Reduce, t. v. Habuku
(1), herasu (1). —
the price, makeru
(3).

Reduction, n. Genshō. — in price, nebiki, make.

Reference, n. Itaku. Sankō. Sōdan. — 500k, sankō-sho.

Refine, t. v. Seisei suzu (4). Kirei-ni suru (4).

Reflect, i. v. Hansha suru (4). Hansei suru (4), kangaeru (3).

Reflection, n. Hansha. Kingae, hansei.

Reform, t. v. Kwaikaku suru (4), kwairyō suru (4). Aratameru (3).

Reformation, n. Kwaikaku, kwairyō, shūsei.

Refuse, t. v. Kobamu (I), kotowaru (I), shazetsu suru (4), jitai suru (4).

Regard, t. v. Chūi suru (4). Ki wo tsu-keru (3). Tattobu (1), uyamau (h. 1). Kakawaru (1). n. Chūi. Kangae. Son-kei. Kwankei. With — to, ni tsuite. — fu!, chūi-buka-i, kinshin-no.

Register, n. Töroku. Kinyū. t. v. Töroku suru (4). Regret, n. Kōkwai. t. v. Kuyamu (1). kōkwai suru (4).

Regular, a. Kisokutadashi-i, seisokuno.

Regulate, t. v. Todonoeru (3), seiri suru (4). Chitsujo wo tateru (3).

Regulation, n. Kiritsu, kisoku. Seiri.

Reign, n. Mi-yo. t. v. Shihai suru (4), osameru (3).

Rein, n. Tazuna.

Reject, t. v. Suteru (1), haiseki suru (4).

Rejection, n. Haise-ki, kyozetsu.

Rejoice, i. v. Yorokobu (1), tanoshimu (1). t. v. Yorokobaseru (3).

Relation, n. Kwankei. Shinrui.

Reliable, a. Tanomoshi-i, are ni naru (1).

Reliance, n. Irai. Tayori.

Religion, n. Shūkyō.

Rely, i. v. Tayoru (1), irai suru (4).

Remain, i. v. Nokoru (1). Tōryū suru (4), taizai suru (4).

der, nokori, amari.

der of money,
zan-kin.

Remedy, n. Ryōji. Kaifuku. t. v. Naosu (1). Ryōji wo suru (4). i. v. Naoru (1).

Remorse, n. Kuyami. Zannen. Kanashimi.

Removal, n. Iten, tentaku, hikkoshi.

Remove, t. v. Utsusu
(1). Hikkosu (1),
iten or tentaku suru
(4).

Renaissance, n. Bungaku-fukkō.

Renew, t. v. Shi-naosu (1). i. v. Aratamaru (1). Atarashiku naru (1).

Rent, n. Sonryō. Sakeme. House —, yachin. Ground —, jidai, shakuchi-ryō. t. v. Kasu (1).

Kepair, t. v. Naosu
(1), shufuku suru (4),
shūzen suru (4). Tsugunau (h. 1). i. v.
Yuku (1), mairu (2).
n. Shūzen, shufuku,
naoshi. Baishō.

Repay, t. v. Haraimodosu (1), kaesu (1). — ment, haraimodoshi, henkin. Repeat, t. v. Kurikaesu (1).

Repent, i. v. Kōkai suru (4), kuyamu (1). Zange suru (4). Kuiaratameru (3). ance, kōkai. Kui-aratame. Zange.

Representative, n.
Daihyō-ja, dairi-sha.
Sōdai. — government, daigi-seitai.

Reprint, n. Saihan.

Republic, n. Kyöwə seiji.

Reserve, t. v. Hozon suru (4). Nokosu (1). Takuwaeru (3). n. Hozon, takuwae.

Residence, n. Sumai jūkyo.

Resign, t. v. Yuzuru (1). Jishoku suru (4). Akirameru (3)

Resist, i. v. Sakarau (h. 1), teikō suru (4). — ance, teikō.

Resolution, n. Kesshin, ketsudan. Kestsugi.

Resolve, t. v. Toku
(1). Bunkai suru (4).
Tokasu (1). Kaishaku suru (4). Kimeru
(3), kesshin suru
(4).

Respect, t. v. Sonkei suru (4), uyamau (h. 1), tattomu (1). i. v Kwankei suru (4), kakawaru (1). n. Sonkei. In — of, ni tsuite, ni kwanshite. In some —, yaya, ikubun ka.

Responsibility, n Sekinin.

Responsible, a. Sekinin no aru (1).

Rest, n. Yasumi. i. v.
Tomaru (1). Yasumu (1). Neru (1).
Anshin suru (1).
Nokoru (1). t. v.
Shizumeru (3). Oku (1).

Restaurant, n. Ryō-ri-ya, inshoku-ten.

Restoration, n. Kaifuku. Fukkō, ishin.

Restore, t. v. Kaifuku suru (4). — to health, naoru (1), zenkai suru•(4).

Retail, n. Ko-uri.
t. v. Ko-uri wo suru
(4).

Retire, i. v. Doku (1), shirizoku (1). Inkyo suru (4). t. v. Nokeru (3), shirizokeru (3). Return, i.v. Kaeru
(3), modoru (1). t.v.
Kaesu (1), modosu
(1). — an answer,
kotaeru (3). On returning, kaeri-gake
ni. n. Kaeri, modori. Henkyaku, shōkwan.

Revelation, n. Mokushi, tenkei.

Revenge, t. v. Fukushū suru (4), kataki wo utsu (1). n. Ada. Fukushū.

Reverence, n. Sonkei, uyamai. t. v. Tattobu (1), sonkei suru (4).

Revise, n. Kōetsu. Teisei. t. v. Kōetsu suru (4). Teisei suru (4).

Revival, n. Fukkwatsu, fukkō.

Revised, i. v. Ikikaeru (3), sosei or fukkwatsu suru (4). t. v. Saikō suru (4).

Revolution, n. Kwakumei.

Reward, n. Hōbi. Hōshū.

Rhetorie, n. Shujigaku.

Rheumatism, n. Ryōmachisu.

Rhythm, n. Ritsu.

Rice, n. Clean —, haku-mai. Unhulled —, gen-mai. store, kome-ya. Boiled —, meshi, gohan.

Rich, a. Kane-mochino. — man, kanemochi.

Ride. i. v. Noru (1).

Right, a. Tadashi-i, massugu-no, seitō-no. Migi-no. n. Seigi. Makoto. Ken-nì. Migi. — and left, sa-yū. — and wrong, ze-hi, sei-ja. By —, tadashi-ku, seitō-ni, tōzen. t. v. Tadasu (1). Massugu-ni suru (4). Sciri suru (4).

Ring, n. Hibiki. Wa. Yubi-wa. t. v. Narasu (1). i. v. Naru (1), hibiku (1).

Ripe, a. Jukushita.

Rise, i. v. Okiru (2).
Agaru (1), noboru
(1). Fueru (3). Dekiru (2). Deru (3).
n. Agari, nobori.
Kiritsu.

Rival, n. Aite, kyōsō-ja. t. v. Kisou (h. 1), arasou (h. 1).

Road, n. Michi, doro, ōrai.

Robber, n. Dorobō, tōzoku.

Rock, n. Iwa. - candy, köri-zatő.

Rocky, a. Iwa no ōi.

Roll, t. v. Mawasu
(1), korogasu (1).
Maku (1), t. v. Mawaru (1), korogaru
(1), n. Maki-mono.
Mokuroku. Meibo.

Roman, a. Roma-jin.
— letter, roma-ji. —
catholic, roma-kyo.

Romance, n. Mono-

Roof, n. Yane.

Room, n. Heya. Plan
of —, ma-dori.
Make —, akeru
(3).

Root, n. Ne.

Rope, n. Nawa, tsuna.

Rose, n. Bara.

Rough, a. Ara-i. Somatsu-na.

Mawari. prep. Mawatte, megutte. h. v. Maru-ku suru (4), marumera (3). Go—, mawaru (1), meguru (1). Turn—, mawasu (1). All—, höbö.— about, mawari-tō-i, uen-na.

Row, n. Retsu, narabi. t. v. Kogu (1). - back, kogi-modosu (1). - near, kogi-yoseru (3).

Royal, a. Ō-no. — ist, kinnō-ka.

Rub, A. v. Kosuru (1), suru (1). Sasuru (1), naderu (3). Togu (1). Migaku (1). i. v. Kosureru (3), sureru (3).

Ruin, n. Suibi, reiraku. Metsubō. t. v. Horobosu (1). Kowasu (1), tsubusu (1). t. v. Suibi, reiraku, or metsubō suru (4), horobiru (2), otoroeru (3).

Rnle, n. Kisoku, kiritsu. t. v. Shihai suru (4), osameru (3).

Ruler, n. Shihai-ja. Jōgi.

Run, i. v. Hashiru
(1), kakeru (3). Nagareru (3). — at, kōgeki suru (4), tsukkakaru (1). — away, nigeru (3), tōbō suru (4). — dovan, hashiri-oriru (2). Soshiru (1). — in, or into, hairu (2). Kake-komu (1). — vut, kake-dasu (1). Nagarederu (3). Owaru (1). — on, tsuzuku (1). Susumu (1). — over, afureru (3). Shira-

beru (3). Gekosu
(1). Fumi-nijiru (2).
i. z. Hashiraseru (3).
— out, isuki-dasu
(1). Hirogeru (3).
— through, isuki-tōsu (1). n. Shinkō.
Ryūkō, hayari. The common —, bonnin.

Russia, z. Rashiya.

S.

Sabbath, n. Ansokujitsu.

Sae, n. Fukuro.

Sacrament, n. Ransan. Seirei.

Sacred, a. Shinseina.

Sacrifice, n. Gisei, kumotsu. t. v. Hōnō suru (4), ageru (3). Gisei ni kyō suru (4).

Sad, a. Kanashi-i.

Saddle, n. Kura.

Safe, a. Anzen-na, dai-jōbu-na, buji-no.

Sail, n. Ho. t. v.
Shuppan suru (4)

— boat, ho-kakebune.

Saint, n. Seijin.

Sake, ". Enko, riyû

Raireki. For the of, yotte, tame ni, kara.

Salary, n. Kyūkin, hõkyū, kyūsyō.

Salt, n. Shio.

Salutation, n. Aisatsu, reigi.

suru (4). O-jigi wo zuru (4).

tasuke. — army, kyūsei-gun.

Same, a. Onaji-no, džižu-no, dōyō-no.

— as before, moto dŏri, moto no tōri.

— country, dō-ko-ka.

Sauction, n. Seisai.

Sand, n. Suna.

Satan, n. Akuma.

Satin, n. Shusu. White —, nume.

Satire, n. Füshi.

Satisfaction, n. Manzoku.

satisfy, t. v. Manzokusaseru (3). i. v. Manzoku suru (4).

Saturday, n. Doyōbi.

Sauce, n. Shōyū, sōsu. Savage, n. Yabanjin. a. Yaban-no. Zankoku-na.

Save, t. v. Tasukeru
(3). — money, tameru
(3), chochiku suru
(4). prep. No
hoka wa. Shi-nakereba.

Saving-bank, n. Chochiku-ginkō.

Saviour, n. Kyūseishu.

Saw, n. Nokogiri. i. v. Hiku (1).

Say, t. v. Iu (h. 1), yū (h. 1), mōsu (1), hanasu (1), kataru (1), noberu (3). It is said that, ... to iu (h. 1) or mōsu (1), ... to sa.

Scatter, t. v. Makichirasu (1).

Scene, n. Butai. Dōgudate.

Scenery, n. Keshiki, fūkei.

Scholar, n. Gakusha. Gaku-sei.

School, n. Gakkō.

Public —, kwanritsu-gakkō. Private
—, shiritsu-gakkō.

Normal —, shihangakkō. — day, gakurei. — hour, jugyō-jikwan.

master, kōchō.

Science, n. Kul aku.

Scientific, a. Kwagaku-teki-no.

Scissors, n. Hasami. Flower —, hanabasami.

screw, n. Neji. —

driver, neji-mawashi. — nail, nejikugi.

Scripture, n. Seisho, keiten.

Sculptor, n. Chōko-ku-shi.

Sculpture, n. Chōkoku. t. v. Horu (1), chōkoku suru (4).

Sea, n. Umi.

Seal, n. In, ingyō, han. t. v. Osu (1).

Scaling-wax, n. Fū-rō.

Search, t. v. Sagasu (1), tazuneru (3). n. Sōsaku. Chōsa.

Sea-sick, n. Funayoi.

Season, n. Toki, jisetsu, kikö. The four
—, shiki. t. v. Kawakasu (1). Kagen
wo suru (4).

Seasonable, a. Tsugō no yo-i.

seat, n. Seki, basho, tokoro. t. v. Oku (1). i. v. Suwaru (1). Kakeru (3). Yasumu (1). Second, n. Byō. a.
Dai ni-no. — time,
nido, futatabi. —
son, ji-nan. — wife,
gosai. — hand, furu. Borrow at —,
mata-gari wo suru
(4). Lent at —, mata-gashi wo suru
(4).

Secret, ... Himitsu, naisho.

Secretary, n. Shoki. Hishokwan.

Sect, n. Shūha. Ryūgi.

Secular, a. Zoku-no.
— affairs, zoku-ji.

Secure, a. Bunan-no, anzen-no, daijōbuno. t. v. Ukeau (h. 1). Jōbu ni suru (4).

See, t. v. Miss (2). Wakaru (1). 'Tazuneru (3). Toi-awaseru (3).

Seed, n. Tane. 1. v. Maku (1).

Seem, i. v. Mieru (3). Omowareru (3).

Seize, t. v. Tsukamu (1), nigiru (2). Tsukamaeru (3).

seldom, adv. Mareni, tama-tama, tamani, metta-ni.

Select, t. v. Erabu(1), yoru (1). Senkyo suru (4). Selection, n. Sentaku.

Self, n. Jibun. — confidence, ji-shin. — consciousness, ji-kwaku.
— contradiction, jika-mujun. — defence, ji-ei. — denial, kokki. — evident,
ji-mei. — existence,
ji-son. — help, ji-jo.
— importance, jiehō. — love, ji-ai.
— restraint, ji-sei.

Selfish, a. Wagamama-no, temaegatteno.

Sell, t. v. Uru (1). —
er, urite, uri-nushi.

yaru (1), todokeru (3).

sense, n. Kwankwa-

sensitive, a. Surudoi, kwanji-yasu-i.

Sensual, a. Nikuyoku-no.

Sentence, n. Bunshō. Senkoku

Sentiment, n. Joso.

keru (3), hanasu (1).
i. v. Wakareru (3), hanareru (3), hanareru (3). — ly, wakarete, hanarete, betsu-ni.

Keptember, n. Kugatsu.

Series, n. Shidai, tsuzuki. Sōsho.

Sermon, n. Sekkyō, seppö.

Serrent, n. Hebi.

Servant, n. Meshitsukai, yatoi-vin.

Servé, t. v. Tsutomeru (3). Kyūji wo suru (4). i. v. Tsukaeru (3), hōkō suru (4). Yaku ni tatsu.
— up, koshiraeru (3). Sonaeru (3). — out, wakeru (3). Tsugu (1).

Service, n. Shokumu, tsutome. Hōkō. Of no—, yaku ni tatana-i.

Serviceable, a. Yaku ni tatsu (1). Tokuyō-na.

Set, t. v. Oku (1), sueru (3). Kimeru (3). Tsukeru (3). i. v. Kureru (3). Deru (3). — sail, shuppan suru (4). — a sail, shuppan suru (4). — a sail, shuppan suru (4). — a sail, ho wo ageru (3). — against, kuraberu (3). Tekitau (h. 1). — aside, katazukeru (3). Suteru (3). Sashi-oku (1). — by, waki ni oku (1). Nebumi wo suru (4). — down, orosu (1). Kimeru (3). Noberu

(3). - forth, shimesu (I). Arawasu (I). Shuttatsu suru (4), tabi ni deru (3). Yaru (I). - free, yurusu (1). — off, wake-ru (3). Kazaru (1). Homeru (3). Tsugunau (h. 1). Shuttatsu suru (4). -- on, or upon, oshieru (3). Kyōsa suru (4), sosonokasu (1). Kimeru (3), kettei suru (4). - on fire, hi wo tsukeru (3). out, kagiru (2). Kazaru (1). Miseru (3). - to, tsukeru (3), soeru (3). Makaseru (3). — up, tateru (3). Okosu (I). Shimesu (1). Kumu (1). Hajimeru (3). order, naraberu (3). - eyes on, me wo kakeru (3). — at ease, akirameru (3). - right, naosu (1).

Settle, t. v. Sadameru
(3), kimeru (3).
Shokumin suru (4).
Shizumeru (3). t. v.
Meru (3). i. v.
Kimaru (1), sadamaru
(1). Ochitsuku (1).
Shizumaru (1). Shizumaru (1).
Odomu
(1). — an account,
kanjō wo harau (h.
1). — ment, setsuritsu.
Shokumin.

Shokumin-chi. Kessan. Ori, chindenbutsu. Sumai, jūsho. *Foreign*—, kyoryūchi.

Several, a. Iro-iro-no.

Mei-mei-no, betsubetsu-no.

Tokubetsu-no.

Severe, a. Hageshi-i, kibishi-i.

Sew, t. v. Nuu (h. 1).
Shitateru (3). —
ing, saihō.

Sex, n. Sei.

Shadow, n. Kage.

Shake, t. v. Furu' (1), furuu (h. 1). Yusuru (1). i. v. Furueru (3), yusureru (3). hand, akushu wo suru (4).

Shallow, a. Asa-i. Sempaku-na. n. Asa-se.

Shame, n. Haji, chijoku, hazukashime. t.v. Hazukashimeru (3). i.v. Hazukashigaru (1), hajiru (2).

Shape, A. Kreschi, sugata, A. Katadoru (1). Koshiraeru (3).

bun. t. v. keru (3), bumpai suru (4). sharp, a. Surudo-i, yo-ku aireru (3). Rikō-na, — en, togu (1), surudo-ku suru (4), togaraseru (3).

Shave, t. v. Soru (1). She, pron. Ano-hito

(onna).

Sheep, n. Hitsuji.

Sheet, n. Mai. Shikifu.

Shelf, n. Tana.

Shell, n. Kara. < fish, kai.

Shelter, n. Hinanjo.

Shepherd, n. Hitsuji-kai.

Shine, i. v. Teru (1), kagayaku (1), hikaru (1). n. Tsuya, hikari.

ship, n. Fune.

master, senchō.

Merchant —, shōsen. — ment, funazumi. — wreck, nansen, hasen.

Shirt, n. Shatsu.

Shoe, n. Kutsu. błack, kutsu-migaki. — maker, kutsu-ya.

Utsu (1). n. Hason, shageki. Me, mebae.

Shop, n. Mise.

ma. Sea —, kaigan.

Short, a. Mıjika-i. road, chika-michi. At - notice, jiki, ma mo na-ku. Stop -, sugu yameru (3). In -, iwa ba, ryakugen sureba. To be - of, fusoku suru (4), sukuna-ku naru (I). Fall, or come -, ayamatsu (1), ayamaru (1). Nakunasu (1). — en, chi-jimeru (3), mijika ku suru (4). hand, sokki. sighted, chikame-no, kingan-no.

Shoulder, n. Ka'ta. t. v. Ninau (h. 1).

Show, t. v. Miseru (3). Oshieru (3). n. Miba, mikake. Misemono.

Shower, n. Yüdachi.

Shrink, i. v. Chijimu (1), chijimaru (1) Shiwa ga yoru (1) t. v. Chijimeru (3).

Shut, t. v. Shime'ra (3), tate'ru (3). i. v. Shimaru (1). — m, toji-komeru (3), kakomu (1). — off, nokeru (3). Tomeru (3). — out, shimedasu (1). — up, shimeru (3). Rō ni ireru (3).

Sick, a. Byöki-no. Kagen or ambai ga waru-i. — ness, byōki, yamai.

Side, n. Waki, soba.
Kawa. Every —,
hōbō. Botk —, ryōhō. One —, katappo, kata-kata, katakawa. By the —,
chika-ku. — by —,
narande. — walk,
jindō.

Miru koto. i. v. Miru (2). Nerau (h. 1).

Sign, n. Shirushi, kigö.

Signal, n. Shingō, aizu.

Signature. Han. Kimei. Chōin.

Silence, n. Mugon.

Silk, n. Kinu. Raw

Silver, n. Gin.

Similar, a. Onaji-no.

Simple, a. Tanjun-no. Shisso-no. Shitsuboku-no. Hitoe-no. Sliōjiki-no.

Sin, n. Tsumi, toga.

Since, adv. Kara, yori. Irai, sono-go. Yue-ni.

Sincere, a. Majimeno. Jittei-no.

Sing, t. v. and i. v. Utau (h. 1). Saituru (1).

Singer, n. Utau-hito.

Single, a. Hitotsu-no, tan itsu-no.

Singular, n. Tansū. a. Kitai-na. Kakubetsu-no.

Sink, t. v. Shizumeru
(3). i. v. Shizumu
(1).

Sir, u. Sama, san, kimi, kun.

Sister, n. Shi'mai, onna-no kyōdai. Elder —, ane. Younger —, imōto.

Sit, i. v. Suwaru (1). Kakeru (3). — up, okite-oru (1).

Situation, n. Ichi, tokoro.

Size, n. Okisa. Kasa.

Skeleton, n. Gaikotsu.

Skeptie, a. Utagaino.

Sketch, n. Kōgai, gairyaku. Ryaku-zu. t. v. Kaku (1).

Skill, a. Jukuren na, jōzu-na, uma-1.

Skin, n. Kawa.

Sky, n. Sora, te'n.

State, n. Seki-ban.

Stave, n. Dorei.

Stedge, n. Sori.

Sleep, i.v. Neru (3), nemuru (1).

Sleepy, a. Nemu-i, nemuta-i.

Slide, i. v. Suberu (3).

Glipper, n. Uwa-gu-tsu.

Slow, a. Oso-i.

Small, a. Chisa-i. Suku-na-i. — pox, hōsō.

i. v. Niou (h. 1).

inile, t. v. Warau (h. 1), niko-niko suru (4).

Smith, n. Kaji-ya.

\*moke, w. Kemu, kemuri. t. v. Ibusu (1), kemurasu (1). Tabako wo suu (h. 1) or nomu (1). i. v. Kemuru (1), iburu (1).

ka-na, subekko-i.

v. Narasu (1).
Subekko-ku suru
(4).

Suoil, n. Katatsumu-

Snow, n. Yuki. i. v. Yuki ga furu (1). So, adv. Sō, sayō, sahodo. Sore desu kara. And—on, nado,—and—, naninani.—as to, yōni.—far, sore dake wa, sore made wa.—forth, nado.—much, sore hodo.—much the better, sore naraba nao yoroshi-i.—that, sore desu kara, sore yue-ni. Sore hodo-ni.

Soap, n. Shabon, sekken.

Social, a. Shakwai-no. Kōsai-no, shakō-no. — ism, shakwaishugi. — position, mibun. — meeting, shimboku-kwai.

Society, n. Shakwai. Kōsai.

Sociology, n. Shakwai-gaku.

Soda, n. Soda.

Safa, n. Naga-isu.

Soft, a. Yawaraka-i, yawaraka-na.

Soften, t. v. Yawaraka ku suru (4).

Soil, n. Chimi. Tochi. Koyashi.

Solar, a. Taiyō-no.

— system, taiyō-kei,

— time, taiyō-reki

Soldier, n. Heishi, heisotsu.

Solemn, a. Genkakuna, omo-omoshi-i.

Solid, a. Kata-i, jõbuna. Kokeitai-no. n. Kokeitai, kotai.

Solitary, a. Sabishii. Some, a. Aru. Ikura-

some, a. Aru. Ikuraka-no. — how, tonikaku, dono michi. — body, aru-hito. — thing, nani ka. Aru koto. Tashō. Suko-shi. — time, itsu-ka. Toki-doki. Katsute, mae-ni. Shōrai. — what, yaya, ikubun ka. Tashō. Taitei, taigai. — while, zanji, shibaraku. — whither, dokka ye, doko ye.

Son; n. Musuko, ko. Shison. Oldest —, chō-nan, sōryō. Second —, ji-nan. Third —, san-nan. Youngest —, basshi, suekko. — in law, muko.

Song, n. Uta. Sambika. Shōka.

Soon, adv. Sugu, jiki.

As — as, so — as,
... suru to sugu, shidai.
As — as
possible, dekiru dake
haya-ku.

Sorrow, n. Kanashimu (1).

Sorry, a. Kanashi-i, kuyashi-i. Ki no doku-na, zannenna.

Soul, n. Reikon, tamashi-i.

Sound, a. Jōbu-no, kenzen-no. Tadashi-i. — sleep, jukusui. n. Hibiki, oto, ne, on. t. v. Narasu (1). i. v. Naru (1).

Soup, n. Soppu.

Sour, a. Su-i, suppa-i. Shibu-i.

Source, n. Minamoto, moto, kongen.

South, n. Minami.

Sovereign, n. Shuken-ja.

Sow, t. v. Ma'ku (1). Space. n. Kūkwan.

Aida, sukima.

Spade, n. Suki.

Spark, n. Hibana.

Sparrow, n. Suzume.

Speak, t. v. and i. v. Hanasu (1), yū (h. 1), shaberu (3).

Special, a. Tokube tsu-no, kakudan-no

Omo-na. In -, bessnite.

Specialty, n. Tokusei, tokushitsu.

Specimen, n. Mihon. Spell, n. Tsuzuri.

Spend, t. v. Tsuiyasu (I), tsukau (h. I). i. v. Na-ku naru (1).

Spirit, n. Seishin, kokoro. Kishō. Yūrei. Holy -, seirei. t. v. Hagemasu (I).

Spirits, n. Shōchū.

Splendid, a. Kekkōna, rippa-na.

Sponge, n. Kaimen.

Spontaneous, Shizen-no. Nin-ino.

Spoon, n. Saji.

Sport, n. Yūgi. Tawamure, jodan. i. v. Tawamureru (3), fuzakeru (3).

Spot, n. Ten. Shimi. Spread, t. v. Hiroge-

ru (3). i. v. Hirogaru (1).

Spring, n. Haru. Izumi. Hajiki, bane. Zemmai. Hot -, on-sen. L. v. Tobu (I). Haneru Dekiru (2). t. v. Hajiku (1). Dasu (1). Mageru (3).

Square, n. Shikaku Heihō.

Stag, n. O-jika.

Stage, n. Butai.

Stair. n. Hashigo. Dan.

Stamp, n. Han, in. Kitte. t. v. Han wo osu (1). Fumu (1).

Stamped-paper, n. Keishi.

Stand, i. v. Tatsu (1). Tachi-domaru Aru (1). - against, hantai suru (4). by, chikayoru (1). Bōkwan suru (4). for, tasukeru (3). Dairi suru (4). off, tözakeru (3). to, kesshin suru (4). Sasaeru (3). — together, fugo suru (4). - under, ukeru (3). - up, tatsu (1).

Standard, n. Hyōjun. Gunki.

Star, n. Hoshi.

Starch, n. Nori.

Starve, i. v. U'eru (3).

State, n. Jotai, arisama. Kokka, kuni. t. v. Kimeru (3), sadameru (3). Noberu (3), hanasu (1).

Statesman, n. Seiji-

ka.

Station, n. Suteshon, teisha-ba. Ichi.

Stationer, n. Eumpōgu-ya. — y, bumpōgu.

Statistics, n. Tōkeigaku. Tōkei-hyō.

Statue, n. Shōzō.

Stature, n. Sake.

Stay, i. v. Tomaru (1).

Töryū suru (4). Oru
(1). Matsu (1). t. v.

Tomeru (3).

Steal, t. v. Nusumu (1).

Steam, n. Jōki. Moya. — boa!, jōki-sen. — engine, jōki-kikwan.

Steel, n. Hagane, kō-tetsu.Steep, n. Gake. Sa-

ka. Stem, n. Kuki. Mi-

ki.

Step, n. Ayumi, ho.

— by —, dan-dan.

Step-brother, n.

Tane-gawari or hara-gawari-no kyōdai.

Step-child, n. Mama-ko.

Step-daughter, n. Mama-ko.

Step-father, n. Keifu. Step-mother, n. Keibo, mama-haha.

Stepping-stone, n. Fumi-ishi.

Step-sister, n. Tanegawari or hara-gawari-no shi/mai.

Stereotype, n. Kinzoku-ban. En-ban.

Steward, n. Shitsu'ji. Karei.

Stick, n. Tsue. Bō.

still, a. Shizuka-na. adv. Mada. Nao, nao-sara. Yahari. Ima-made, Keredomo.

Stimulate, t. v. Hagemasu (1). Shigeki suru (4).

Sting, t. v. Sasu (1).

Stir, t. v. Odateru (3), kyōsa suru (4), sendō suru (4). — rer, sendō-sha, kyōsasha.

Stock, n. Jiku. Dō. Shihon. Kabu. Cho-chiku. t. v. Takuwa-eru (3). — account, sashihiki-kwanjō. — holder, kabu-nushi.

Stocking, n. Kutsushita.

Stomach, n. I. - ic, ken-i-zai.

Stone, n. Ishi.

(3). *i. v.* Tomeru (1). *n.* Teishi.

Store, n. Mise. Kura. t. v. Takuwaeru (3), chozō suru (4).

Storm, n. Arashi.

Story, n. Hanashi.

Stove, n. Satöbu, danro.

Straight, a. Massuguno. adv. Sugu. en, massugu-ni suru (4).

Strange, a. Gwaikoku-no, takoku-no. Kitai-na, mezurashii. — r, gwaikokujin. Shiranai-hito.

Straw, n. Wara. — berry, ichigo.

**Stream**, n. Nagare, kawa. i. v. Nagareru (3).

strength, n. Chikara. Tsuyosa. — en, t. v. Tsuyo-ku suru (4). i. v. Tsuyo-ku naru (1).

strike, t. v. Utsu (1), tataku (1), butsu (1). i. v. Utsu (1). Mukau (h. 1). — out, kuwadateru (3). up, narasu (1). Ilajimeru (3). — in with, kanau (h. 1). n. Dageki. Dōmei hikō. String, n. Ito.

Strong, a. Tsuyo-i Jōbu-na. Sōken-na, tassha-na.

Structure, n. Soshiki, kōzō.

Struggle, i. v. Arasou (h. 1). Hone wo oru (1). n. Funrei. Kyōsō.

Student, n. Gakusei, shosei.

Studious, a. Kinbenno, benkyō-no.

Study, n. Gakumon. Kenkyū. — room, shosai.

Stuff, n. Genryō. Ka-

Stumble, i. v. Tsumazuku (1). n. Tsumazuki.

Stupid, a. Noro-i, nibu-i.

Style, n. Buntai. Fū. Shiki.

Stylish, a. Iki-na, fūryū-na, shareta.

subdue, t. v. Seifuku suru (4), shitagaeru (3).

Subject, n. Koto. Fukujū-sha. Shui, shudai. Shu-kaku.

Sublime, a. Kedakai, sõgon na.

Subscribe, t. v. Kimei suru (4). Subscription, n. Kimei. Chōin. Kifu, gien.

Substance, n. Honshitsu. Buttai. Zairyō. Shing, mono.

Substitute, t. v. Kaeru (3), kōkwan suru (4).

ku (1). Togeru (3), jōju suru (4). t. v. Tsuzukeru (3).

Success, n. Seikō, jōju.

Succession, n. Keizoku.

Successor, n. Sözokunin, atotsugi.
Suck, t. v. Suu (h. 1).

Sudden, a. Fui-no, niwaka-no, igai-no, kyū-no.

Suffer, t. v. Ukeru (3). Koraeru (3), shinobu (1). O'u (h. 1), ninau (h. 1). i. v. Kurushimu (1), nayamu (1).

Sufferance, n. Kannan. Gaman. Yurushi.

Suffix, t. v. Soeru (3), tsukeru (3). n. Setsubi-ji.

Sugar, n. Satō.

Suggest, t. v. Fü suru

(4). An ni shimesu (1). Oshieru (3).

Suicide, n. Jisatsu.

Suit, i. v. Teki suru (4), au (h. 1).

Suitable, n. Tekigi, soto, tekito.

Sulphur, n. lô.

Sum, n. Gökei, sökei, tsugō.

Summary, n. Gairyaku.

Summit, n. Chojo.

shū suru (4), yobiatsumeru (3).

Sun, n. Taiyo.

Sunday, n. Nichiyōbi.

Sunrise, n. Nisshutsu, hi-no-de.

Sunset, n. Nichi-bo-tsu, hi-no-iri.

Suushine, n. Nikkō. Superior, a. Sugure-

ta, masaru (1).
Supernatural. a.

Fushigi-no.

Superscription, n.

Uwa-gaki.

Superstition, n. Meishin.

Supper, n. Yū-meshi, ban-meshi.

Supplement, n. Tsuika, hoi. Furoka.

Supply, t. v. Kyōkyū suru (4).

Support, t. v. Sasaeru (3), iji suru (4).

suru (4). Omou (h. 1). Deshō.

Supposition, n. Sō-zō.

Supreme, a. Saijōno, mujō-no.

Sure, a. Tashika-na.

Surface, n. Hyōmen, uwabe.

Surgeon, n. Geka-i.
Surprise, t. v. Odorokasu (1). By

rokasu (1). By —, fui-ni, omoi-gakena-ku.

Surrender, t. v. Kudasu (1). i. v. Kudaru (1), kōsan suru (4).

Surround, t. v. Ka-

komu (I).

Survive, i. v. Ikinokoru (1).

Suspend, t. v. Kakeru (3), yameru (3). Chūshi suru (4).

me. t. v. Nomi-komu (1).

Swan, n. Hakuchō.

Swear, t. v. Chikau (h. 1).

Swent, n. Ase. i.v.

Ase ga deru (3), hakkwan suru (4).

Sweep, t. v. Fuku (1). Haku (1).

Sweet, a. Ama-i. U-ma-i.

Swell, i. v. Fukureru (3). Oki-ku naru (1).

Swift, a. Haya-i, su miyaka-na.

**Swim**, *i. v*. Oyog**q** (1).

Swimming, n. Oyogi, yūei. Memai.

Swing, t. v. Furu (1), furuu (h. 1). n. Shindō. Buranko.

Sword, n. Ken, kata-

Symbol, n. Fugō.

Symmetry, n. Chōwa.

Sympathy, n. Dōjō.
Synonym, n. Dōigi
no ji.

System, n. Soshiki.

**Systematic**, a. Kimari no yo-i, chitsujo no tadashi-i.

#### Т.

Tabernacle, n. Keihai-dō. Table, n. Tēburu, tsukue.

Tail, n. O.

Tailor, n. Saihō-shi, shitate-ya.

Take, t. v. Toru (1). Tsukamaeru (3). along, tazusaeru (3). - a turn, kaeru (3). - away, tori-saru (1), nokeru (3). back, tori-kaesu (1). - care, ki wo tsuke yo. - care of, kwantoku suru (4). ·- down, orosu (I), tori-kuzusu (1). in, ukeru (3). Ireru (3). — off, toru (1). Nugu (1). Nozoku (1). Maneru (3). part in, nakama ni hairu (1). - place, okoru (1). — up, hirou (h. i). Ageru (3). - time, himadoru (1). — effect, kiku (1). Shirushi ga aru (1). — to heart, ki ni kakeru (3). - leave, itomagoi wo suru (4). aim, nerau (h. 1). for, machigaeru (3). - to, konomu (1), suku (I). - cold, kaze wo hiku.

Talent, n. Saino. Kiryo.

Fall, a. Sei or take no taka-i.

Tame, a. Nareta, otonashi-i. t. v. Narasu (1).

Taste, n. Aji, ajiwai. Shikō. t. v. Ajiwau (h. 1).

Tax, n. Zei.

Tea, n. Cha. — caddy, cha-tsubo. — cup, cha-wan. — house, cha-ya. — pot, dobin. Kiusu. — spoon, cha-saji. — store, haja-ya. — tray, cha-bon.

Teach, t.v. Oshieru
(3). — er, kyōshi,
sensei.

Teaching, n. Kyöju.

Tear, t. v. Sa'ku (1).

— off, hittakuru (1).

— up, hiki-nuku (1).

n. Namida.

Technics, n. Gigei, geijutsu. Senmon-

Tedious, a. Nagatarashi-i, hitsukko-i. Urusa-i. Taikutsuna.

Telegram, n. Denshin, dempō.

Telegraph, n. Denshin-ki. — office, denshin-kyoku. line, densen.

Telescope, n. Bōenkvō. Tell, t. v. Hanasu (1).

Temperament, n. Seishîtsu, shō.

Temperance, n. Sessei.

Temperature, n. Yōki, ondo.

Temple, n. Dō. Miya, yashiro.

Temporal, a. Genseno. Zanji-no, ichijino. Zokuji-no.

Temptation, n. Mayowashi, izanai, kokoromi.

Tendency, n. Katamuki.

Tender, a. Yasashi-i. Yawaraka-na. Yowa-i.

Tennis, n. Tenisu.

Tent, n. Tento.

Term, n. Kigen, nichigen. Jōyaku. Kotoba.

Testament, %. Yuigon. Old —, kyūyaku-zensho. Nezu —, shinyaku-zensho.

Testimony, n. Shō-ko. Shōmei.

Text, n. Hommon.

— book, kyōkwasho.

Than, conj. Yori.

Thank, t. v. Rei wo yū (h. 1), kwansha suru (4).

That, pron. Sore. Are. Kore.

Theatre, n. Shibai.

Then, adv. Sono toki, sono nochi. conj. Sore nara, shikaraba.

Theory, n. Riron.

There, adv. Soko, sotchi. Achira, atchi.

Thermometer, n. Kwandan-kei. Kenon-ki.

Thick, a. Atsu-i. Ko-i.

Thief, n. Dorobō,

Thieves, t. v. Nusumu (1).

Thigh, n. Momo.

Thin, a. Usu-i.

Thing, n. Mono, shina. Koto. All —, ban-butsu. Any —, nandemo.

Think, t. v. Kangaeru (3). Omou (h. 1). Deshō. — ing, shian.

Thirst, n. Kawaki. i. v. Kawaku (1).

This, pron. Kore.

Thorn, n. Toge, hari. Thorough, a. Mattaki, jūbun-na. fare, tsūro, tori-michi-

Fhough, conj. Tatoe ... temo, demo, tomo.

Thought, n. Kangae, shisō, shiryo. - ful, kangae no fuka-i. - less, kangae no na-i, karuhazumi-no, keisotsu-na.

Thread, n. Ito. t. v. Tōsu (1).

Throat, n. Nodo.

Throne, n. Kurai. Gyokuza.

Through, prep. Toshite. De, yotte.

Throw, t. v. Nageru (3), höru (1). against, nage-tsukeru (3). - away, utcharu (1), suteru (3). back, nage-kaesu (1). Kirau (h. 1). — by, waki ni oku (1). Yameru (3). — down, taosu (1). Otosu (1). - into, nage-komu (1), nage-ireru (3). Sasu (1). - off, nageru (3). Nugu (1). - on, nage-ageru (3). Noseru (3). ---Nokeru (3). Hanasu

(1). - over, mi-kagiru (2). - up, nage-ageru (3). Suteru (3). Haku (1), modosu (1).

Thumb, n. Oya-yuhi.

Thunder, n. Kaminari, rai. Raimei. i. v. Naru (1). rod, hirai-shin.

Thursday, n. Mokuyō-bi.

Thus, adv. Kayō ni. Ticket, n. Kippu.

Tide, n. Shio. ushio. High -, michi-shio. Low -, hi-shio. Ebb -, hiki-shio. Flood -, age-shio.

Tie, t. v. Musubu (1), shibaru (1), karageru (3).

Tiger, n. Tora.

Timber, n. Zaimoku.

Time, n. Toki. Jidai. Tabi, hen, do. Bai. Any -, itsu demo. What -, itsu. To be in -, ma ni au (h. I). Not in -, ma ni awa-na-i. Lose -, oso-ku naru (1). For a long -, hisashiburide. Short -, shibaraku, chotto. Manya --, tabi-tabi. At -s, toki-doki, ori-ori. For a -, zanji, kata.

toki. *In due* —, sono toki ni natte. — bill, jikwan-hyō.

Timid, a. Okubyō-na, hikyō-na.

Tin, n. Suzu. Buriki.
Tiptoe, n. Tsumasaki.

Title, n. Shōgē, sonshō. Hyōdai. page, mikaeshi.

To, prep. Ni. Ye. Made. ... yō ni. As —, tsuite. In order —, tame-ni.

Tobacco, n. Tabako.
Today, n. Kyō, konnichi.

Toe, n. Yubi (ashi-

Together, adv. Issho

Tomato, n. Aka-na-su.

Tomb, n. Haka.

To-morrow, n. Ashita, asu, myō-nichi.

Tongue, n. Shita.

To-night, n. Konya, konban.

Too, adv. Amari, sugi. Mata.

Tool, n. Dōgu.

Tooth, n. Ha. — pick, ko-yōji, kuro-moji. — brush, yōji. —powder, hamigaki.

Top, n. Chōjō, itadaki. Koma.

Topie, n. Dai, daimoku, rondai.

Torpedo, n. Suirai.

Total, a. Mina-no, sukkari-no. — sum, sōkei.

Touch, i. v. Sawaru

(1). n. Te-zawari.

— stone, shikinseki.

Toward, prep. ... no hō ni.

Towel, n. Tenugui.

Tower, n. Tō.

Town, n. Machi.

Toy, n. Omocha.

Trade, n. Shōgyō, shōbai. Bōeki. —

mark, shōhyō.

Tradition, n. Ii-tsutae, densetsu.

Tragedy, n. Higeki.

Transform, t. v. Henkei suru (4), kaeru (3).

Transition, n. Kawari, utsuri-kawari.

Transitive verb, n. Ta-dōshi.

Translate, t. v. Honyaku suru (4).

Translation, %.
Honyaku. Yakubun.

Transparent, a.
Tōmei-no, suki-tōru
(1).

Frap, n. Wana, otoshi-ana.

l'ravel, i. v. Tabi wo suru (4), ryokō suru (4). n. Ryokō, tabi. — er, ryo-jin, tabibito.

Treasure, n. Takara, zaihō.

Treasury, n. Kokko. Kane-gura. — department, ökura-shö.

Treat, t. v. Tori-atsukau (h. 1). Motenasu, ashirau (h. 1). Giron suru (4). ment, taigū. Toriatsukai.

Treaty, n. Jöyaku.

Tree, n. Ki.

Trial, n. Gimmi. Shimmon.

Trinity, n. Sammiittai.

Triumph, n. Gaisen. Shōri.

Troop, n. Guntai.

Trouble, n. Shimpai, kurō. Mendō. Meiwaku. t. v. Kurushimeru (3), komarasesu (3). — some, urusa-i, mendō-na. Meiwaku-na. Shimpai-na, kurō-na. True, a. Makoto-no, hontō-no.

Trump, n. Torampu. Trumpet, n. Rappa.

Trust, n. Shinyō, shinnin. Kake-uri. i. v. Shinyō or shinnin suru (4). Kake de uru (1).

Truth, n. Shinri.

Try, t. v. Tamesu (1) kokoromiru (2), yatte-miru (2), miru (2). Gimmi suru (4), tadasu (1).

Tube, n. Kuda.

Tuesday, n. Kwayōbi.

Tune, n. Chōshi.

Tunnel, n. Tonneru.
Turkey, n. Shichimen-chö.

Turn, t. v. Mawasu

(1). Mukeru (3).
Urakaesu (1). Kaesu

(1). i. v. Mawaru

(1). meguru (1).
Muku (1). Kawaru

(1). — about, somukeru (3). — away,
yameru (3). — back,
kaesu (1). — down,
ori-kaesu (1). — in,
ori-komu (1). — off,
nokeru (3). Yameru

(3). Magaru (1). —
on or upon, kaesu

(1). Kotaeru (3). Tsuku (1). — out, oi-dasu (1). Oshidasu (1). Nogareru (3). Tsuki-deru (3). n. Mawari, kaiten. Kawari. Junban. Bengi. By —, junban ni, kawari-gawari. In —, dandan. To a —, chanto. To take — s, kōtai suru (4).

Turning, n. Magari. Su'mi, ka'do.

Twilight, n. Shinonome. Tasogare. Usu-akari.

Twin, n. Futa-go.

Type, n. Shurui. Mokei. Katsu-ji. Taipu.

### U.

Ugly, a. Miniku-i. Kitana-i. Mittomonai.

Ultimate, a. Shimaino, owari-no.

Uttimo, n. Sen-getsu.

Umbrella, n. K.ōmori-gasa.

Umpire, n. Shimpankwan.

Unable, a. Deki-na-i, fu-tekitō-na.

Understand, t. v.
Rikai suru (4), satoru (1). i. v. Wakaru
(1). — ing, rikai,
ryōkai. Go'sei.

Unhappy, a. Fu-kō no, fu-shiawase-no.

Uniform, a. Onajino, soroi-no. n. Seifuku.

Union, n. Itchi, rengō.

Unit, n. Tan-i.

Unitarian, n. Yuniterian.

(3). *i. v.* Rengō suru (4).

Unity, n. Tan-itsu, yui-itsu. Itchi.

Universal, a. Ippanno.

Universe, n. Uchū.

University, n. Daigakkō.

Unjust, a. Fu-sei-na.

setsu-na, hakujō-no. Unless, conj. ... de

nakereba. Unnatural, a. Fu-

Unnatural, a. Fushizen-no.

Unnecessary, a. Mueki-no, fu-yō-no. Unpleasant, a. Fuyukwai-no.

Until, prep. Made.

Unusual, a. Hijōno.

Up, adv. and prep. Ue ni. -- to, made.
Upon, prep. Ue ni.

Oite.
Urine, n. Shōben.

Use, t. v. Mochiiru
(2), tsukau (h. 1).
Narasu (1). i. v. Nareru (3). n. Shiyō.
Hitsuyō. Shūkwan.
— ful, hitsuyō-na,
yū-yō-na. — less,
mu-yō-na, mu-ekino.

Usual, a. Tsūrei-no, fudan-no.

Utility, n. Yū-eki, jitsuri.

Utilize, t. v. Riyö suru (4).

### V.

Vacant, a. Munashi-i. Hima-no.

Vacation, n. Yasu-

Vaccination, n. Shutō, uc-bōsō. Vagueness, n. Ai mai, bonyari.

Vail, n. Kao-kake.

Vain, a. Muda-no, dame-no.

Valuation, n. Hyōka, ne-bumi.

Value, n. Neuchi, ne. Vanish, i. v. Kieru (3), shometsu suru

Vanity, n. Kyoei.

(4).

Vapor, n. Jōki, jō-hakki.

Variety, n. Fu-dō, zappaku.

Various, a.. Iro-irono, shuju-no. Kawari-yasu-i.

Vegetable, n. Yasai Shokubutsu.

Velvet, n. Birodo.

Ventilation, n. Tsūki, ryūtsū.

Venture, n. Böken.

Mercantile —, ya'ma. t. v. Kiken wo
okasu (1). Yattemiru (2).

Verb, n. Doshi.

Very, a. Hontō-no, makoto-no, shin-no. adv. Hanahada, taihen, taisō.

Vibration, n. Shin-

by sen, n. Gisei, ike-

Victor, n. Senshōja.

Victory, n. Shon.

View, n. Arisama, keisei. Shisatsu. Iken. Keshiki, fūkei, chōbō.

Village, n. Mura.

Vine, n. Budō-no-ki. Budō-zuru.

Vinegar, n. Su.

Violate, t. v. Yaburu (1).

Violence, n. Rambō. Bōryoku.

Violet, n. Sumire.

Violin, n. Baiorin.

Virgin, n. Otome.

Virtue, n. Toku. By
— of, ... de, wakede, ... ni yotte, ...
no o-kagede.

Viscount, n. Shi-shaku.

Visible, a. Mieru (3), akiraka-na.

Vision, n. Shiryoku.

Visit, n. Mimai. Hōmon. t. v. Mimau (h. 1). Hōmon suru (4), tazuneru (3).

Visitor, n. Hōmonsha, kyaku.

Vitality, n. Kwatsuryoku.

**Vivid**, a. Kwaikatsuna, kappatsuna.

Vocabulary, n. Jibiki.

Voice, n. Koe.

Volcano, n. Kwazan, funkwazan.

Volition, n. Shui, shitsui.

Volume, n. Maki, kwan. Satsu.

Voluminous, a. Taibu-no.

Voluntary, a. Nin-ino, katte-no.

Volunteer, n. Giyūhei.

Vomit, t. v. Haku
(1), modosu(1).

Vomitory, a. Mune no waru-i.

Vote, n. Tōhyō, senkyo. t. v. Tōhyō or senkyo suru (4), eramu (1).

Vow, n. Chikai, gan. t. v. Chikau (h 1). Gan wo kakeru (3).

Vowel, n. Bo-in.

Veyage, n. Kōkwai.

i. v. Kōkwai suru

(4). — r, kōkwai.

sha.

Vulgar, a. Iyashi-i.

## W.

Waist, n. Koshi.

Wait, t. v. Ma'tsu (1).

— upon, tsutomeru

(2) Kvūji wo suru

(3). Kyūji wo suru (4). — er, kyūji. Waiting maid, n.

Koshimoto.

Waiting room, n.

Machiai-shitsu.

Wake, i. v. Sameru
(3). Okiru (2). t. v.
Okosu (1), samasu
(1).

Walk, i. v. Aruku (1).
n. Hokō, sampo.

Wall, n. Kabe.

Wander, i. v. Samayou (h. 1), bura-bura aruku (1).

Want, n. Ketsubō. Yōyō. i. v. Iru (2).

War, n. Sensō.

Warm, a. Atataka-i.
t.v. Atatameru (3),
atataka-ku suru (4).
i.v. Atatamaru (1),
atataka-ku naru (1).
— hearted, shirsetsu-na.

Wash, t. v. Arau (h. I), sentaku suru (4).
n. Sentaku.

Waste, a. Areta, fu-

mō-no. t. v. Tsuivasu (1). Arasu (1). i. v. Na-ku naru (1), heru (1).

Water, t.v Mamoru (1), ban wo suru (4). n. Bannin. Kaichūdokei.

Water, n. Mizu. l. v.
Mizu wo kakeru (3)
or sosogu (1).
power, sui-ryoku.
closel, benjo, setsuin, habakari.
taki, bakufu.
wheel, mizu-guruma,
sui-sha.

Wave, n. Nami.

Wax, n. Ro. Way, n. Michi, doro, ōrai. Machi. Hōhō, shikata. By the -. tsuide. Any --, dō demo. To be in the -, jama-ni naru (1). Los the -, mayou (h. I). This --, kono yō, kō. Half -, nakaba. In a -, yaya, ikubun ka. In the -, tochū de. In the - of, tsugo yoku. Out of the hazurete. Give -, yuzuru (1). Shirizo-ku (1). Make —, yokeru (3), waki ni yoru (I).

Weak, a. Yowa-i. Wealth, n. Tomi.

Weapon, n. Buki.

Wear, t. v. Kiru (2). Haku' (1). Heru (3), tsuiyasu (1).

Weary, a. Tsukareta, kutabireta. i. v. Tsukareru (3), kutabireru (3).

Weather, n. Tenki. Weave, t. v. O'ru (I).

Amu (1).

Web, n. Kumo-no-

Wedge, n. Kusabi.

Wednesday, n. Suiyō-bi.

Week, n. Shūkwan.

Weep, i. v. Naku (1).

Weight, n. Omosa, mekata. Fundō.

welcome, n. Kangei. t. v. Kangei suru (4).

Welfare, n. Annei. Well, n. Izumi. Ido.

a. Yo-i, i-i. Kenkōna, jōbu-na.

West, n. Nishi.

wet. a. Shimetta, nureta. t. v. Nurasu (1), shimerasu (1). i. v. Nureru (3), shimeru (3). n. Shimeri.

Whale, n. Kujira.

Wharf, n. Hatoba.

What, adv. Nani.

Wheat, n. Ko-mugi. Wheel, n. Wa. Kuru-

ma. When, adv. Itsu, nandoki, ... to, toki ni.

Whenee, adv. Doko kara. Nan de.

Whenever, adv. Itsu demo.

Where, adv. Doko, dochira. Any —, doko demo. Every —, doko ni mo. No —, doko ni mo nai.

whether, pron. Dochira, izure. conj. Ka. Matawa.

Which, pron. Dochira, dore.

While, n. Toki, ori. Koro. adv. Aida ni, nagara. No ni.

Whip, n. Muchi. t. v. Muchi-utsu (1). Tataku (1).

Whirlpool, n. Uzu.

Whirlwind, n. Tsumuj.

Whisk, n. Hoki.

Whisper, n. Sasayaki. t. v. Sasayaku(1)

White, a. Shiro-i.

Whiten, t v. Shiroku suru (4), sarasn (1). i. v. Shiro-ku naru (1). — shirt, shiro-shatsu. — salt, shoku-en, shio.

Whither, adv. Doko or dochira ye.

Who, pron. Dare, donata.

Whole, a. Mina-no, subete-no.

Wholesale, n. Oroshi-uri.

Wholly, adv. Mattaku, subete.

Why, adv. Naze, nande, dōshite.
Wide, a. Hiro-i.

Widow, n. Yamome.

Wife, n. Tsu'ma, sai.

Wig, n. Katsura.

Wild, a. Ara-i. Yaseino, no-no. — boar, inoshishi, yama-kujira.

Will, n. I'shi, ki, kokoro. Nozomi. Yurgon. t. v. Konomu (1), suku (1). Yuigon suru (4). aux. Mashō, deshō. — ingly, yorokonde.

Willful, a. Kimamano, wagamama-no. Willow, n. Yanagi.

Wind, n. Kaze. Fū. Fair —, jumpū. Contrary—, gyakufū. t. v. Maku (1), kuru (1). Window, n. Mado.

Wine, n. Sake. — glass, sakazuki.

Wing, n. Hane.

Wink, i. v. Me-bataki wo suru (4).

Winter, n. Fuyu.

Wipe, t. v. Fuku (1). Wire, n. Hari-gane.

Wisdom, n. Chie.—

Wise, a. Kashiko-i,

Wish, t. v. Negau (h.
1), nozomu (1). n.
Negai, nozomi.

Wit, n. Tonchi, sai.

With, prep. De, Ni, tomo-ni, issho-ni.

Within, prep. Uchi or naka-ni.

Without, prep. Na-ku, nashi-ni. adv. Sotoni, hoka-ni.

Wolf, n. Ōkami.

Woman, n. Onna, fujin. — ly, onna-rashi-i.

Wonder, n. Fushigi, kitai. Odoroki. t. v. Odoroku (1). Ayashimu (1). — ful, ayashi-i, fushigi-na, kimyō-na, odoroku-be-ki.

Wood, n. Mori, hayashi. Ki. — cut, moku-han.

Wool, n. Ke, yōmō.
— cloth, rasha.

Word, n. Kotoba. In a—, ryakugen sureba, mijika-ku ieba.

Work, n. Shigoto. Saiku. Hataraki. waza. i. v. Hataraku (1). Shigoto wo suru (4). Saiku wo suru (4). t. v. Suru (4). — at, suru (4). - on, hataraku (1), kwanjiru (2). into, hameru (3). Izanau (h. I). - off, nokeru (3). - out, hone wo oru (I). Nakunasu (1). up, okasu (1). Hagemasu (I).

Work-house, n. Kōba, kōjō.

Work-man, n. Shokunin, shokkō.

World, n. Sekai.

Worm, n. Mushi. Earth —, mimizu.

Worship, n. Reihai. t. v. Ogamu (1).

Worth, n. Ne, neuchi, kachi.

Wound, n. Kizu, kega. t. v. Kizu-tsukeru (3). Wreck, n. Hason. Nansen. t. v. Yaburu (1).

Wrinkle, n. Shiwa. Hida.

Write, t. v. Kaku (1), shirusu (1). Utsusu (1). — in, kaki-ire-ru (3). — down, kaki-noseru (3). — over again, kakinaosu (1). Omit to —, kaki-otosu (1). — to, tegami wo kaku (1).

Writer, n. Shoki. Kisha.

Wrong, a. Waru-i, fu-sei-no. n. Fusei, aku.

## Y.

Yacht, n. Yotto, yūsen.

Yard, n. Niwa. Yā-do.

Yawn, n. Akubi. i. v. Akubi ga deru (3).

Wenr, n. Toshi, nen, sai. New —, shinnen. This —, konnen, kotoshi. Last —, kyo-nen, sakunen. — before last, ototoshi, issaku-nen. Next —, rai-nen,

nıyō-nen. — after next, sarai-nen, myögo-nen. Alternate —s, kaku-nen, ichi-nen-oki. Whole —, nen-jū. — book, nem-pō. — ly, nennen, maitoshi.

Yellow, a. Ki-iro-no. Yes, adv. Hai, sayō, hei.

Yesterday, n. Sakujitsu, kinö.

Yet, adv. Mada, nao.
Not —, mada...masen. As —, ima demo. conj. Keredomo, shikashi.

You, pron. Anata, nanji, kimi.

Young, a. Waka-i.

Youth, n. Nenshō, shōnen.

### Z.

Zealous, a. Nesshinana.

Zine, n. Totan.

Zigzag, a. Giza-giza-

Zone, n. Tai. Frigid —, kwan-tai. Temperate —, on-tai. Torrid —, nettai.

Zoology, n. Dōbutsugaku.

**Zymurgy**, n. Jōzō-gaku.

**Zythepsary**, n. Jōzō-sho.

THE END.



校著著 發 右代表 刷 行表者者者者者者者

th 市 田合會 北 田合會田 赤里 區資社 區資社 ム、エ 今 川岡 Jil 111 小本 村 見 H 小 小蹈 × D 丁屋 1 純 自 Ħ コ ッ 否 番 地藏

-			_	_	-		
^	大	賣		捌	~	所	
東京日本橋區通三	東京神田區表神保町	東京市京橋區銀座	横濱辨天通二丁目	村名弟ヲ証ニコ目	黄資粋に在一「目	横濱市谷戸坂上	大阪市心齊橋筋
丸	中	敎	丸	B	币	+	丸
善	西		屋			字	善
株式	屋	文		F	司	屋	大阪
八會	書		書			書	支
社	店	館	店		豆豆	店	店
京都市河原町通	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	~~	<b>~福岡市博多上西町</b>	~~	<b>~</b> 長崎市築 ~	支那大連
大	丸	日		丸		森	大
黑	善京都支	進		善福岡支		屋書	阪 屋 書
屋	店	堂		<b>店</b>		店	店

# The Modern Linguist

OR

# Conversation

IN

English, French, German and Japanese

BY

T. INOUYE.

Price, I yen. Postage, .18.

# The Constitution of Japan

BY

EIGO SEINENSHA.

Price, .30. Close, .40. Postage, .04.

# **ETYMOLOGY**

BY WILLIAM IMBRIE.

Price, .40. Postage, .06.

## CONVERSATION

IN

English, China, and Japanese

BY

S. MOTOKI.

Price, .3c. Postage, .02.

OKAZAKIYA & Co.,

32, Kijicho, Kanda, Tokyo, Japan.





University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

120/94



